A.E. Hamilton, '02,
University Colleg

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/materialsforgerm02polluoft

H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN'S WORKS.

ELEMENTS OF GERMAN SYNTAX. With special reference to Prose Composition. vi + 170 pp. 12mo. 80 cents, *net.*

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION. I—*Simple Narrative.* With Notes and Vocabulary. vi + 288 pp. 12mo. 90 cents, *net.*

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION. II—*Narrative and Descriptive.* Selected and edited by Max Poll. Vocabulary by H. C. G. von Jagemann. iv + 301 pp. 12mo. 90 cents, *net.*

FOUQUÉ'S UNDINE. Eine Erzählung von Friedrich Baron de la Motte Fouqué. With an Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. x + 220 pp. 12mo. 80 cents, *net.*

GOETHE'S DICHTUNG UND WAHRHEIT. (*Aus meinem Leben.*) Selections from Books I—XI. With Introduction and Notes. xvi + 374 pp. 16mo. $1.12, *net.*

A collection of those portions which are the most interesting to the present generation and especially to the student beginning the study of Goethe's life and works.

Henry Holt & Co., Publishers, New York.

LaG.Gr
.P771m

MATERIALS
FOR
GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION

WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARY

VOL. II

Narrative and Descriptive

BY

MAX POLL, PH.D.
Instructor in German in Harvard University

167260
15/11/21

NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

Copyright, 1899,
BY
HENRY HOLT & CO.

ROBERT DRUMMOND, PRINTER, NEW YORK

PREFACE.

The present composition book is an alternative collection to that made by Professor von Jagemann and follows the same general lines, that is, it is intended for students who have had some training in turning simple English sentences into German, it makes use of the vocabulary prepared by Professor von Jagemann for his "Materials for German Prose Composition," and it refers in the notes to his "Elements of German Syntax."

In selecting the material it has been the editor's aim, first, to secure variety of style and vocabulary; secondly, to eliminate such difficulties as would retard unnecessarily the progress of the student. A beginner in composition ought to translate a large amount of easy English rather than spend much time over a few difficult passages.

The effort has been made to arrange the selections in the order of difficulty. It is believed they afford sufficient material for two successive years.

The editor is indebted to his colleagues Mr. W. G. Howard and Mr. A. B. Nichols for many useful suggestions and for great kindness in reading the proof-sheets.

M. P.

Cambridge, Mass., October, 1899.

CONTENTS.

PAGE
I. SOME FABLES AND ANECDOTES.................... 1
II. THE HONEST WOODCUTTER....................... 11
III. THE PRINCE AND THE SPIDER.................. 14
IV. THE TALISMAN.......... 16
V. THE CHILDREN OF THE CLOUDS................. 17
VI. THE FISHERMAN AND HIS WIFE................. 19
VII. THE STONE IN THE ROAD...................... 27
VIII. THE SHEPHERD-BOY........................... 29
IX. GRANDFATHER'S BEAR........................... 35
X. QUINN AND THOMSON........................... 37
XI. THE OLD MAN AND HIS DONKEY................ 39
XII. THE DISCOVERY................................ 41
XIII. A NOBLE TRAIT................................ 43
XIV. ROTHSCHILD AND THE CITIZENS OF FRANKFORT.... 45
XV. THE FRIEND..... 47
XVI. THE LETTER OF INTRODUCTION................ ... 49
XVII. THE KING WHO BELIEVED EVERYTHING.......... 52
XVIII. THROUGH THE WOODS.......................... 55
XIX. THE WATER OF LIFE............ 62
XX. WHAT THE GOODMAN DOES..................... 71
XXI. KANNITVERSTAN................................ 78
XXII. WHAT HAPPENED TO AN ENGLISH GENERAL...... 81
XXIII. PERSEVERANCE WINS 86
XXIV. ICELAND................ 91
XXV. HUDSON BAY TERRITORY......................... 94
XXVI. SCOTLAND AND ENGLAND........................ 98
XXVII. A SORCERER OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY....... 107
XXVIII. BEETHOVEN'S MOONLIGHT SONATA................. 111
XXIX. DOMESTIC ART.................................. 116
XXX. GOETHE'S BOYHOOD 125

NOTE.

The references in the Notes are to paragraphs of von Jagemann's 'Elements of German Syntax.'

In general, no references are given to the principal rules for the order of words (**212–246**); *the student should familiarize himself with these at the outset.*

The English adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions are more fully treated in the Alphabetical List of these words (**142–211**) *than in the Vocabulary.*

I.

Some Fables and Anecdotes.

1. THE BENEFACTORS.

"Have you,[1] among all the beasts, a greater benefactor than us?" said a bee to[2] a man.

"Yes; a much greater," answered he.

"And who is it?"

"The sheep; for his wool is necessary[3] to[4] me, and your honey is only pleasant. And do you want to know another reason why I consider the sheep a greater benefactor than you, O bee? The sheep gives me his wool without reluctance; but when you give me your honey I have[5] always to fear your sting."

Lessing.

2. THE HARE AND THE HOUND.

A hound once chased a hare, but could not catch him, because the hare ran so fast.

"Aha!" said the master of the dog, "the little fellow ran faster than you[1] did!"[6]

"Yes," said the hound; "I ran only for[7] my dinner, but he ran for his life."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."
SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

---

[1] In a fable always use the second pers. sing. in the address; **27, 2.**
[2] zu; **68.** [3] The adjective must be preceded by its qualifier; **231, 3.**
[4] Dative. [5] müſſen; **103**, 3. [6] Omit; **85.** [7] um.

3. THE FARMER AND HIS SONS.

Once upon a time there was a farmer[8] who lived[9] on a large farm. He worked early and late. He ploughed his fields, and planted corn and wheat. When the grain was ripe he put it into his barn. The farmer was very rich, because he had worked so hard. But his sons did not like to[10] work. They were lazy and careless. So they asked their father for[11] his money.

"Father, you[1] are very rich," said they; "show us where your treasure is hidden."

"All[12] my treasure lies in the cornfield," said the father.

Then the sons took spades and dug in the field day after[13] day. They hoped to find gold in the earth. They never found it. But the field which they had spaded[14] bore a fine crop. That was better than gold.

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

4. THE NIGHTINGALE AND THE PEACOCK.

A nightingale found among the singers of the wood many who envied her, but not a single friend. "Perhaps I shall find one among some[15] other species," thought she, and flew down to the peacock.

"Beautiful peacock, I admire you."

"And I, too, admire you, melodious nightingale."

"Then let us be friends," said the nightingale; "we shall not need to envy each other. You are as agreeable[3] to the eye as I am[16] to the ear."

And the nightingale and the peacock became friends.

Lessing.

---

[8] Vor vielen Jahren lebte einmal ein Bauer. [9] *live* = *dwell*, wohnen. [10] mögen, **102**, 2, or simply the adverb gern; **186**, 1 *a*. [11] bitten um. [12] *my whole*. [13] für. [14] um=graben. [15] ein; **52**, 2. [16] Omit; **86**.

5. THE CUCKOO.

The cuckoo addressed a starling,[17] who had come from[18] town, as follows:

"What do they say in town of our melodies? What do they say of the nightingale?"

"The whole town praises her song."

"And of the lark?" cried he again.

"Half the[19] town praises her sweet voice."

"And of the blackbird?" continued he.

"Her too they praise now and then."

"I must ask one more question: what do they say of me?"

"That," said the starling, "I do not know; for I have not heard a single person speak of you."

"Then," proceeded[20] he, "I will avenge myself on those ungrateful men, and will continually speak of myself."

Gellert.

6. A FRIEND IN NEED.[21]

In one night Aretas lost his whole property in a dreadful fire; and thereupon relative, friend, acquaintance—yes, even his own dog—forsook him. Only a cat remained faithful to him, who shared his distress and by her pitiable cries increased still more the sufferer's[22] grief.

"How," said Aretas, "art thou then my only friend in time[23] of need? Ah! why am I so poor! But no—I still[24] have a morsel of[25] bread; come, faithful friend, share it with me; it is moist with[26] my tears."

"I had smelt it," cried the cat, devoured it, and ran away.

Pfeffel.

---

[17] Staar, m.
[18] aus and the definite article.
[19] die halbe.
[20] weiter fort-fahren.
[21] Def. art.; **4, 1.**
[22] Leidender, a. s.; **17, 2.**
[23] Zeiten.
[24] The adverb must not stand between subject and verb; **214.**
[25] Omit; **59, 6.**
[26] von.

7. THE YOUNG STAG AND THE OLD.

A stag, whom kind nature[27] had permitted[28] to live a[29] hundred years, once said to his grandson: "I can remember the time very well when men had not yet invented the awful gun."

"What a happy time must that have been for our race!" sighed his descendant.

"You come to that conclusion too hastily," said the old stag. "Those times were different,[30] but no better; for men had, instead of guns, bows and arrows, and we were just as[31] badly off then as[31] we[32] are[32] now."

Lessing.

8. THE MAN AND THE LION.

A man and a lion once travelled together. Each boasted of his strength, as if he were greater than the other. As they were disputing,[33] they saw a stone[34] statue, which stood near the road. It represented a lion that had been killed by a man.

"See," said the man, "how strong we men are. Even the king of[35] beasts must yield to us.[36]"

"That sounds very well," replied the lion. "Was it a lion who made the statue, or a man? Perhaps we should have told a different story."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."
SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

---

[27] Def. art. [28] laſſen, followed by the infinitive without zu; **98**, *a* and **119**, 3. The finite verb must precede the two infinitives; **237**. [29] Omit. [30] anders. [31] *as . . . as*, eben ſo . . . als; **152**, 2. [32] Omit; **86**. [33] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [34] adj. [35] Gen. and the def. art. [36] Dative.

9. THE WARLIKE WOLF.

"My father of glorious memory,[37]" said a young wolf to a fox, "was a true hero! With what awe did he inspire the whole surrounding country! He triumphed in his day[38] over more than two hundred enemies, and sent their black souls to[39] the realm of[35] destruction. The only wonder is that he was at last vanquished himself."

"You, as an[40] orator, represent things in this way," replied the fox, "but the historian would say: The two hundred enemies over whom he triumphed were sheep and asses; and the one enemy by whom he was vanquished was the first bull he[41] had ever the courage to attack."

Lessing.

10. THE DONKEY AND THE GRASSHOPPER.

Once upon a time a donkey heard a grasshopper chirping[42] in the grass. The beautiful song pleased him very much.[43]

"Ah!" thought he to[44] himself, "if I could[45] sing like that, how happy I should be[46]!"

So he stooped down[47] to the grasshopper and said, "Dear friend, what food do you eat that your voice is so sweet?"

"I drink the evening dew,[48]" replied the grasshopper.

The silly donkey tried to live on[49] the same food, and died of hunger.

Foolish fellow[50]! he was not born to sing.[51]

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

---

[37] Genitive. [38] ſeiner Zeit. [39] in. [40] Omit; **9, 1.** [41] Do not omit the relative pronoun; **34, 5.** [42] zirpen; infinitive without zu; **119, 3,** [43] *very much,* ſehr; **176.** [44] bei. [45] Subjunctive; **118, 1.** [46] Interrogative order. [47] hinab; **133.** [48] Compound. [49] von. [50] Def. art. [51] zum Singen; **123, 2** *b*.

11. THE LION'S SHARE.

One day a lion, a fox, and an ass went out hunting[52] together, and agreed[53] to divide the spoils. In[54] the evening all the game was placed in[55] a heap, and the lion asked the ass to divide it. The honest fellow divided it very carefully into three equal parts, and asked each one to choose his share. This did not please the lion; it made him so angry that he flew at[56] the ass and killed him.

"Now," said he to the fox, "there are only two of us.[57] See[1] if you can divide this game properly."

The fox did as he was bidden, and put all the game, except[58] a mere mouthful, into[55] one pile for the lion. "This is your share," he said.

"You are very kind," said the lion, greatly pleased. "Who showed you[59] how to do[60] such things so well?"

"The dead ass who lies there," answered the fox.

Adapted from Baldwin's Fairy Stories.

THE AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

12. KING MIDAS.

Midas was a king who loved[61] gold better than anything else.[62] One day[63] a fairy said to him: "You[1] may[64] wish for[65] something, and you shall have your wish fulfilled!"

"Hurrah!" cried Midas. "I wish that everything[66] I touch may turn[67] to gold. How happy I shall be!"

Poor Midas[68]! He wanted to be rich.

He touched a flower; it changed[69] to gold. He touched an apple ; it changed to gold. He tried to drink some[70] water; it changed to gold. He wished to eat some[70] meat, and that also[71] became gold.[72]

---

[52] Infinitive; **121.** [53] überein=kommen. [54] an; **172,** II. 2. [55] auf. [56] ſich ſtürzen auf. [57] *now we are only two* and insert noch before *two.* [58] bis auf, with acc. [59] Dat. *how one can do.* [61] *love better,* lieber haben. [62] alles andre. [63] Genitive; **60.** [64] dürfen; **100,** 2. [65] *wish for,* ſich (dat.) wünſchen (acc.). [66] alles was; **39, 34,** 5 and **3** *a.* [67] Subjunctive; **113,** 1. [68] Def. art.; **3** *a.* [69] ſich verwandeln in.

At last the saddest change came.[73] He laid his hand on his little girl's head. She changed to gold.

Poor King Midas ! No flowers, no food, no little daughter ! Nothing but gold ! He sat down and wept. He hated gold.[74] He ~~cared~~[75] wanted only to have his dear little girl again.

Now came the fairy. "Well, Midas, have you gold enough ?" she asked.

The poor king begged her to take from him the power of gold-making,[76] and to give him back his child.

His tears fell like rain. They fell on his daughter's golden head and she became his own happy little girl once more.[77] Midas was cured of his thirst for[78] gold.

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."
SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

13. THE BOY AND THE WOLF.

A boy was sent by his father to watch some sheep, which were[79] grazing in[80] a lonely place, and keep[81] them from harm. While the father was working in a distant field with his men, he heard his boy crying,[82] "A wolf ! a wolf !"

The men left their work and ran as[83] fast as they could to the pasture, but no wolf was there. The sheep were quietly nibbling[84] the grass, and the boy was lying under a tree.

---

[70] Omit. [71] und auch das. [72] *become = be changed into*, werden zu; **56**, 2 *a* and **76**, 1. [73] geſchehen. [74] Def. art.; **4**, 1. [75] wollen, followed by infinitive without zu; **105**, 3. [76] *power to make gold;* **128**, 4. [77] *once more*, wieder. [78] nach. [79] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [80] an. [81] Repeat zu; **119**, 2 *c*. [82] Infinitive without zu; **119**, 3. [83] *as . . . as*, ſo . . . wie; **152**, 6.

The next day, as the boy was watching the sheep, he cried again, "A wolf! a wolf!"

Again the men ran,[85] fearing[86] that the cruel wolf had[87] killed some little lamb. But no wolf was to be seen.[88] The sheep were quietly nibbling the tufts of grass[48] as before[89] and the boy lay under a tree.

The next day a fierce wolf sprang upon[90] the sheep. The frightened boy cried, "A wolf! a wolf!" but nobody came, and the helpless lambs were[91] torn in pieces.

Who can believe a boy who lies?

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."
SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

14. GOOD ADVICE.

The Hungarian poet Petöfi once wanted to cross[92] a river, but he had no money to pay the ferryman.[93]

"Dear friend," he said to him, "please row[94] me over[95] to the other side.[96] I am very sorry that I cannot pay you, but I can give you a piece[97] of[97] advice which will be as[98] valuable to you[99] as money."

The man hesitated, but after a while he decided to do as the poet wished.

When they had reached the other side of the river Petöfi turned to the ferryman and whispered into his[100] ear,

---

[84] rupfen. [85] Insert hin. [86] Adverbial clause, introduced by da; **125**, 1. [87] Subjunctive; **113**, 1. [88] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [89] Begin the clause with *as before*. [90] Here unter. [91] ſein or werden? **92**. [92] ſich ſetzen laſſen über, with acc. [93] Fährmann, m. [94] Use Sie; **27**, 4. [95] hinüber; **133**. [96] Ufer, n. [97] Omit, but insert the adj. gut. [98] *as . . . as*, eben ſo . . . wie; **152**, 2. [99] Dat. [100] Dative, instead of the possessive; **71**.

"Don't treat others as well as you have treated me, or you won't get rich."

Then he hurried away before the ferryman could recover from his surprise.

From the German.

15. THE JEWELS.

A rich man in the East was very proud because he had a garment which was ornamented with jewels. Once, when he wore it in[101] the street, he met a poorly dressed man, who first gazed at him with astonishment, then bowed low[102] and said, "I thank you, sir, for your beautiful jewels."

"My friend," the rich man replied, "I never gave you any.[103]"

"Certainly not," said the other, "but you gave me an[104] opportunity to see them and that is all[105] you can do with them. The only difference between us is that you have the trouble of wearing[106] and keeping them, while I am free from that care."

From the German.

16. THE STAG.

A stag once came to a pond, where he stopped to[107] drink. The pond was so still that it seemed like a mirror. In it[108] the stag saw his own picture. "How beautiful my horns are!" he said; "but I am ashamed of my thin legs."

While he was looking at himself, a hungry lion came out of the woods. The lion was about[109] to spring upon the stag and eat him up; but the slender legs which the stag had despised bore him away in safety. He ran swiftly over the plain and was almost out of reach[110] of the lion, when he came to a wood. Then his horns which had been his pride caught[111] in the branches of a tree, and before he could escape the lion seized and killed him.

---

[101] auf. [102] tief. [103] welch; **37**, 1 *b*. [104] Omit. [105] Do not omit the relative pronoun; **34**, 5. Is it das, welches or was? **34**, 3 *a*. [106] Infinitive with zu, **128**, 4, and repeat zu before the second infinitive; **119**, 2 *c*. [107] *to = in order to*, um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [108] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [109] *be about*, im Begriff ſein.

When the poor beast saw death[112] near he cried, "Woe is me[113]! I scorned the legs which would have saved me, and took pride[114] in the horns which have been the cause of my misfortune."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

---

[110] außer dem Bereich, with gen. [111] ſich verfangen in, with dat. [112] Def. art. [113] weh mir! [114] ſtolz ſein auf, with acc.

II.

The Honest Woodcutter.

Once upon a time an honest man lived with his wife and children[1] in a little house in the woods.

Early in[2] the morning he went out with his axe to fell trees in the forest. All day[3] he worked until it was so dark that he could see no longer. Then he went home to his wife and children. They too worked hard, but still the whole family was very poor.

One day,[2] as the woodcutter sat at[2] noon by the side[4] of a river that ran through the woods, his axe slipped from[5] his hands and fell into the water.

"Ah me,[6]" said the woodcutter sadly, "it was hard enough to earn my living[7] with the axe, but without it we shall starve." And the poor man hid his face in his hands and groaned aloud.

Then a soft light fell upon his bowed head; he heard a slight noise, and a sweet voice said to him, "Look up,[8] my friend; why do you complain so bitterly?"

"Alas!" said the woodcutter, "I have lost my axe in the water. My axe was my whole possession. Where can I get another?"

---

[1] Repeat the possessive; **13.** [2] Genitive; **60.** [3] Accusative; **80**, 2. [4] Ufer, n. [5] aus; dative, instead of the possessive; **71.** [6] weh mir. [7] Lebensunterhalt, m. [8] Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout the whole story.

Now you must know that it was the water-fairy[9] who spoke to the woodman.

In a moment she had disappeared, but the next instant he saw her again, lifting[10] her face out of the water, and bearing in her hand an axe of[11] gold.

"Is this your axe?" she asked. But the woodcutter shook his head.

"No indeed;[12] my axe was not half so fine as that. It is not mine unfortunately, it is not mine."

Then the fairy sank again beneath[13] the water. In a moment she came up again with a silver axe.

"Is this your axe?" she asked.

"No, that is not mine either," replied the woodcutter; "that one is worth much more than mine."

Then the fairy sank again in the water. When she came up for[14] the third time, she brought the woodcutter's axe in her arms.

"Ah, that is my axe, that is my axe!" he cried joyfully.

"Yes," said the fairy, "this is the axe with which you earn the bread that feeds your hungry children. Because you would[15] not lie, the silver axe and the gold one[16] shall both be yours also."

The happy woodcutter thanked the good fairy, and carried his precious burden to the little hut.

On the way he met a neighbor, a man who never liked to work,[17] and who had long ago spent all that he had[18] owned.

"Oho![19]" said the neighbor, "where did you get those fine axes?"

---

[9] Nixe, f. [10] Adv. clause, introduced by wie; **125**, 1. [11] von or aus; **59**, 4. [12] Ach, nein! [13] in . . . hinab. [14] zu. [15] wollen; **105**, 3. [16] Omit; **48**, 2. [17] *I like to work*, ich arbeite gern; **186**, 1 *a*. [18] The auxiliary may be omitted; **240**. [19] ei, ei!

Then the woodcutter told him the whole affair. The lazy man hurried away to try his luck at the river. Down went his axe into the water, and he cried aloud.

The water-fairy came at[20] the sound, and asked him why he mourned.[21]

"I have lost my axe! I have lost my axe!" he cried, weeping bitterly.[22]

The fairy sank beneath[13] the water. Soon she brought up an axe of gold.

"Is this your axe?" she asked.

"Yes," cried he greedily, "that is my axe."

"No," said the fairy, "this is my axe, and you shall not have it. Dive for[23] yours, yourself."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."
SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

---

[20] bei. [21] Subjunctive; **114**, 1; **116**, 1 and 2. [22] The participle must be preceded by its adjunct; **231**, 4. [23] nach.

III.

The Prince and the Spider.

Many years ago, a prince, who had suffered[1] a total defeat on the battlefield,[2] fled with one faithful servant, to[3] hide himself from[4] his enemies.

He was faint with[4] hunger, yet he dared not enter[5] a house. They came at last to a cave in the woods. "This is a good hiding-place," said the servant. "Perhaps if we hide here we shall escape from our enemies."

"All right," said the prince, "and yet I have no hope, for hate will sharpen their eyes."

"Do not fear,[6] my[7] master," said the faithful servant. "God will send his angels to watch over you."

Early in the morning,[8] the fugitives heard steps approaching[9] the cave.[10] Two men came near,[11] who were indeed seeking[12] for the prince.

"Here is a cave," cried one, "he may be hiding[12] here."

"Oh, no!" cried the other. "Have you no eyes? Do you not see that spider's web stretched[13] across the mouth of[14] the cave? It is unbroken,[15] and tells us that no one has entered."

---

[1] erleiden. [2] Compound. [3] *to* = *in order to*, um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [4] vor. [5] Infinitive with zu; **119**, 4. [6] *fear nothing.* Use the second pers. plural in the address; **27**, 3. [7] Omit. [8] Genitive; **60.** [9] Infinitive without zu; **119**, 3. [10] Dative. [11] nahe heran. [12] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [13] *stretch*, ſpannen. [14] *mouth of*, Eingang (m.) zu. [15] unverletzt.

The men went on their way,[16] and the prince was safe. For a little spider had spun its web during the night, and stretched the thin curtain across the mouth of the cave.

"See, my[7] master," said the servant, "the spider was sent to deliver us out of the hands of our enemies."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."
SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

---

[16] *on their way,* ihrer Wege.

IV.

The Talisman.[1]

A European who has been in the Orient tells the following story:

"During my stay in Teheran the cholera[2] broke out and a great many remedies for[3] it were offered everywhere. One day I went to a man who sold charms[4] against this disease, and out of curiosity I bought one. It consisted of a piece of[5] paper which he had covered with meaningless words. He told me to swallow[6] it in case I should fall[7] sick. I paid the price he asked[8] and went away.

"The same evening[9] the man called on me and brought me several presents. I was astonished, and begged him to explain this unexpected kindness. Laughing, he replied: 'When the people saw that even a European bought my talisman they were so convinced of its great value that everybody wanted to buy one, and consequently I sold my pieces of paper as fast as I could write the charm on them.[10] I am much obliged to you for my success, and hope you will accept these presents as a token[11] of my profound gratitude.'"

From the German.

---

[1] Talisman, m. I *b*. [2] Cholera, f. [3] gegen. [4] Zaubermittel, n. I *a*. [5] Omit, **59**, 6. [6] *that I should* (present subj. of ſollen; **116**, 1) *swallow* (hinunter=ſchlucken) *it;* **122**. [7] werden. [8] *ask* = *demand*, fordern. [9] Accusative or an with the dative; **80**, 1. [10] Compound of da; **28**, 1. [11] zum Zeichen.

V.

The Children of the Clouds.

The Clouds have four children; we know them well. Rain is the eldest child.

Sometimes he is naughty and rude. He fills the rivers so full that they overflow[1] their banks, and devastate the fields. He beats against the window-panes[2] and patters down[3] on the roofs. Sometimes he is mild and gentle. Then he gives water to the thirsty flowers, and washes the dusty streets.

The second child is Snow. He spreads a soft, warm blanket over the bare, brown woods and fields, and keeps the little seeds warm all[4] winter. He loves boys[5] and girls, and they like to play with him.

Hail is another brother of Rain. He is a spoiled child. He comes with a whirl of wind,[6] and breaks windows for[7] fun.

Dew is the youngest, the darling. He sprinkles[8] diamonds on the flowers and grass[9] every night. In winter he becomes mischievous; he pinches our fingers and toes and paints pictures on our window-panes. Then we call him Frost.

Rain, Snow, Hail, and Dew are the children of the Clouds. Their grandfather is Old Ocean.[10] They often go to[11] visit him. Then they either run through dark and hidden channels in the ground,[12] or lose themselves with their mates in the rivers.

---

[1] treten über, with acc. [2] Compound. [3] Omit. [4] *the whole;* acc. [5] Def. art. [6] Wirbelwind, m. [7] aus. [8] ſtreuen auf, with acc. [9] Repeat the def. art.; **13.** [10] Def. art.; **3** *a*.

When they have stayed long enough with[13] their grandfather Ocean, they ride merrily home upon a sunbeam.

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

---

[11] Omit. [12] unter der Erde. [13] *with = in the house of*, bei; **209, 2.**

VI.

The Fisherman and his Wife.

1.

A fisherman and his wife lived in a hut close by the sea. They were very poor. The man used to go out in his boat all[1] day to catch fish; and he would fish,[2] and fish, and fish. Some days[3] he caught all that[4] he and his wife could eat; some days he caught more, and then they had fish to sell; and some days he caught none at all.

One day as he sat in his boat, with his fishing-rod[5] in his hand, and gazed at the sea, he felt his line[6] pulled.[7] He drew it up,[8] and behold! he had caught a fine large turbot.[9]

"Please put[10] me back! Please put me back!" said the fish.

"Why so[11]?" said the fisherman.

"I am not a[12] real turbot," said the fish. "I may look like one, but I am a prince that has been bewitched.[13] Please put me back into the water and let me swim away."

"Of course I'll put you back," said the man. "I don't want to eat a fish that can talk. I would rather have no dinner at all.[14]"

---

[1] *all = whole,* ganz; acc.; **80, 2.** [2] *fished;* **105, 2.** [3] an; **180,** II 3; *some,* manch. [4] *all that,* ſo viel wie . . . nur. [5] Angelrute, f.; acc.; **81.** [6] Angelſchnur, f. [7] *felt that something pulled at* (an with dat.). [8] heraus. [9] Steinbutte, f. [10] Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout the whole story. [11] Omit ſo. [12] *not a,* kein; **47, 2.** [13] behexen. [14] *have no dinner at all,* gar nichts zu Mittag eſſen.

Then he took the fish off[15] the hook and threw it back into the sea. But the turbot left a long streak of blood[16] in the water behind it as it dived down to the bottom.[17] The fisherman gazed into the sea awhile, and then went home in his boat.

"Did[18] you catch any[19] fish to-day?" said his wife.

"Only one," he said. "I caught a fine large one,[20] but it said that it was a prince, and so I threw it back into the water."

"Did you ask it for anything?" said the woman.

"No," said the man. "What should I have asked for[21]?"

"You might have asked it for a nice little cottage," she said. "It is almost past endurance to have[22] to live all[1] our lives[23] in a wretched hut like this."

"Ask a fish for a cottage?" said he. "Do you think it would give us one?"

"Certainly," said she. "Have you never heard the song,

> "'Ask anything of[24] a talking fish,
> And he will give you what you wish'?

Now get[25] into your boat and go[26] and call him; say that we want a neat little cottage with a yard and a garden."

The man did not like to[27] go back at all; but his wife kept talking and talking[28] till at last he got[25] into his boat and rowed away.

When he came to the place where he had caught the fish, the sea was green and dark, and not bright and clear as it had been before. He stood up in his boat and sang:

---

[15] *take off,* ab⸗nehmen von. [16] Compound. [17] in die Tiefe. [18] Perfect tense. [19] Omit; **37**, 1 *b*. [20] Omit; **48**, 2. [21] Pluperfect subjunctive of ſollen; **99**. [22] müſſen; **103**, 3. [23] Singular; **54**. [24] bitten um, with acc. of person. [25] ſteigen. [26] Insert auf die See. [27] gern; **186**, 1 *a*. [28] *talked continually* (unaufhörlich); **128**, 3.

"Once a prince, but now a fish,
Come and listen to my wish.
Come! for my wife, Nancy Bell,
Wishes what I fear[29] to tell."

All at once the fish stuck his head up[30] out of the water and said, "Well, what is it[31] you want?"

"I don't want anything," said the man. "But my wife wants a neat cottage with a yard and a garden."

"Go home," said the fish. "She shall have it."

The man turned his boat and rowed back home; and there was his wife sitting[32] on a bench in front of a neat little cottage. She took him by the hand and said, "Come in, come in. See how much better this is than the dirty hut which we had." They went in and looked at the pretty sitting-room and the cosy bedroom, and the kitchen with everything in it that[33] anybody could want. And outside was a yard with chickens and ducks, and a little garden with all sorts of vegetables.

"Isn't this nice?" said the wife.

"Yes," said the man, "and we will live here and be happy all our lives.[23]"

"We'll think about it,[34]" said his wife.

2.

All went very well[1] for three or four weeks.[2] Then the woman began to get[3] dissatisfied and to grumble. Nothing seemed to please her. Finally she said one day to her husband, "This cottage is too small for me; the yard and the garden are too small. How I should like[4] to be a fine lady, and live in a great stone castle!"

---

[29] Refl. pron. [30] Omit. [31] *what do you want?* **195** *a.* [32] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b.* [33] was; **34**, 3 *a.* [34] Das wollen wir uns noch überlegen.

2.

[1] gut. [2] Acc. and the adv. lang; **80**, 2 *a.* [3] *get* = *become*, werden.

"This cottage is good enough for me," said the man.

"It may be good enough for you," said she, "but it is not good enough for me. Go back to the fish and tell[5] him to give us a great stone castle with high walls and towers."

"I don't like to go," said he. "The fish gave us the cottage, and he might[6] not like it if we asked[7] him for something else.[8]"

"He won't care," said the wife. "Go and ask him at once. I cannot bear[9] to live in this little house another day. Go!"

The man got[10] into his boat and rowed slowly away. When he came to the place where he had caught the fish, he stood up and sang as before.

"Well, what does she want now?" asked the fish.

"I like[11] the cottage best,[12]" said the man; "but she wants to live in a great stone castle."

"She shall have a great stone castle," said the fish. "Go home. She is standing at the door, waiting[13] for you."

So the fisherman turned his boat and rowed back home; and there, close by the sea, was a great stone castle; and a finely dressed lady who looked like his wife was standing at the door. She took him by the hand, and they went in; and there[14] was a broad hall with a marble floor[15]; and up stairs and down, there[16] were fine rooms with tables and chairs all covered with gold; and many servants stood around to wait upon them; and the big table in the dining-hall was loaded with the most delicious food and drink.[17] After dinner[18] the man and woman[19] walked out to inspect their stables, and fine gardens, and the great park in which were stags and deer and hares.

---

[4] Wie gern möchte ich . . . ſein; **102**, 2 *a*. [5] *tell = order*, befehlen, with dat. [6] Preterit subjunctive of dürfen; **100**, 4. [7] Subjunctive; **117** and **171**, 3. [8] etwas anderes. [9] Insert es; **29**, 1 *d*. [10] See Note I, 25. [11] *I like*, mir gefällt. [12] am and the inflected superlative; **22**, 2. [13] *and waits*; **124**, 4 *c*. [14] da. [15] Compound. [16] Omit; **192**, 3 *a*.

"Isn't this grand?" said the wife.

"Yes," said the man, "and we will live here and be happy all our lives.[20]"

"We'll think about it,[21]" said his wife.

3.

All went well till the next morning. The wife woke up first and looked out of the window at the fine country which lay around the castle.

"Husband, get up!" she said. "Get up, and look out of the window. I wish I was[1] the king of all this land."

"Why so?" said her husband. "I think we have reason enough to be satisfied with our lot. I don't want to be king."

"Well, but *I* want to be king," said the wife. "Go back to the fish and tell him so.[2]"

The fisherman did not like to go. "It is not right! It is not right!" he said.

But his wife said, "Go at once!"

So he got into his boat and rowed away. When he came to the place where he had caught the fish, he stood up and sang as before.

"Well, what does she want now?" said the fish.

---

[17] Use the plural of Speiſe, f., and Getränk, *n.* I *b.* [18] Def. art. [19] Repeat the def. art.; 13. [20] See Note 1, 23. [21] See Note 1, 34.

3.

[1] Subjunctive; 112. [2] das; 29, 1 *c*.

"I am ashamed to tell you,[3]" said the man; "but she wants to be king."

"Go home," said the turbot[4]; "her wish is fulfilled."

The fisherman turned his boat and rowed back home. When he reached the shore he saw that the castle was much larger than before; and there were sentinels at[5] the gates, and many soldiers were marching back and forth, and the noise which they made with their drums and trumpets was awful. Inside of the castle everything was of silver and gold; and in the great hall was his wife sitting on a throne of ivory and pearl.[6] She had a crown of gold on her head, and many fine ladies and gentlemen stood around her.

"Isn't this glorious?" said she.

"Yes," said the man. "Now we have nothing else[7] to wish for."

"I don't know about that,[8]" said his wife.

"But you will be satisfied now, won't you,[9] wife?" he said.

"No, indeed,[10] I will not," she said, and retired to rest.[11]

4.

That night she lay in bed,[1] thinking and thinking, and wishing[2] that there was[3] something else[4] she could have.[5] The fisherman slept well and soundly, for he had done a great deal of work that day. But his wife turned from one side to the other the whole night through, and did not sleep a wink.[6] At last the sun began to rise, and when she saw the red light come in at[7] her window, she thought: "Ha! how I should like to be master of the sun!" the wish

---

[3] Insert es. [4] See Note 1, 9. [5] an. [6] Perlmutter, f. [7] nichts mehr. [8] Ich bin deſſen nicht ſicher. [9] *won't you?* nicht wahr? [10] oh, nein. [11] ſich zur Ruhe begeben.

4.

[1] Def. art. [2] *thought and thought, and wished;* **124**, 4 *c.* [3] *there is,* es giebt; **193**, 2; subj. **112**. [4] noch etwas. Do not omit the relative pronoun; **34**, 5 and 3 *a*. [5] Subj.

Then she shook her husband and said, "Get up! Get up! Go out to the fish and tell him that I want to be master of the sun."

The fisherman was so frightened that he fell out of the bed. Then he rubbed his eyes and said: "What did you say, wife?"

"I want to be the master of the sun," she said. "I want to make[8] it rise and set and stand still when I choose.[9]"

"Oh, wife," said the man, all in a tremble,[10] "do you want to be a god?"

"That's just what I want to be," she said. "Go out to the fish and tell him so."

"But it would be wrong to ask any more favors of him," said the man. "You are king now; let us be contented!"

This made the woman very angry. She pushed him with her foot, and screamed: "I will not be contented! I will not be contented! Go, and do as I bid you!"

So the man hurried away to his boat. He tried to row out to his fishing place,[11] but a great storm came up,[12] and the waves were as high as mountains. It thundered and lightened and the winds blew and howled terribly. So he shouted as loud as he could:

"Once a prince, but now a fish,
Come and listen to wife's wish.[13]
Come! for King Nancy Bell
Wishes what I fear to tell."

---

[6] kein Auge zu=thun. [7] zu. [8] laſſen. [9] *I choose*, es beliebt mir. [10] *all in a tremble*, am ganzen Leibe zitternd. [11] Angelplatz, *m.* [12] herauf=ziehen. [13] *to the wish of my wife.*

"Well, what does she want now?" said the fish.

"She wants—she wants to be be the master of the sun," said the man, in a whisper.

"She wants to be a god, does she[14]?" said the fish.

"Ah, yes! That is what she wants to be," said the man.

"Go home, then," said the fish. "You will find her in the poor little dirty hut by the sea."

And there the fisherman and his wife are living to[15] this day.

Adapted from Baldwin's Fairy Stories.

THE AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

---

[14] *does she?* alſo, to be placed after the verb. [15] bis auf.

VII.

The Stone in[1] the Road.

There was once a very rich man who lived in a beautiful castle near a village. He loved the people who lived in the village and tried to help them. He planted beautiful trees near their houses, and entertained their children in his palace, and every Christmas he gave them a Christmas tree.[2]

Now[3] the people of that village were shiftless and idle, and were unhappy because they were not rich like their friend in the castle.

One day[4] this man got up very early in[4] the morning, and placed a large stone in[1] the road that led past his home. Then he hid himself behind the hedge, and waited to see what would happen.

By and by a poor man came along, driving[5] a cow. He grumbled because the stone lay in his path,[6] but he walked around it and went on his way.[7]

Then a farmer came, on his way to the mill. He complained because the stone was there, but he too drove around it and did not try to remove it.

So the day passed. Every one who came by scolded because the stone lay in the road, but nobody touched it.

---

[1] auf. [2] Compound. [3] nun aber. [4] Genitive; **60.** [5] *who drove;* **124, 4** *b.* [6] ihm im Wege; **71.** [7] weiter⸗ziehen.

At last, towards evening, the miller's boy came that way.[8] He was an industrious fellow, and was very tired, because he had been busy since early morning[9] at[10] the mill.

But he said to himself, "It is almost dark. Somebody might[11] fall over this stone in the night, and perhaps hurt himself. I will move[12] it out of the way."

So he went to work.[13] It was hard to move, but he pulled, and pushed, and lifted until at last he moved it away.[14] To his surprise he found that a bag had been hidden beneath it. He lifted the bag. It was heavy, for it was filled with gold. Upon it was written, "This gold belongs to him who[15] removes the stone."

The miller's boy went home with a happy heart,[16] and the rich man went back to his castle. He was glad indeed[17] that he had found some one who was not afraid of hard work.

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."
SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

---

[8] des Wegs. [9] Def. art. [10] in. [11] Preterit subjunctive of können; **101**, 3 *a;* **117**, 1. [12] ſchaffen. [13] *go to work*, ſich an die Arbeit machen. [14] *away*, von der Stelle. [15] *he who*, derjenige welcher; **34**, **1**. [16] fröhlichen Herzens. [17] ſehr froh.

VIII.

The Shepherd-Boy.[1]

I.

One bright morning[2] in spring,[3] many years ago, a poor boy sat under an oak, near a village in Germany, and tended[4] his sheep. Suddenly he saw before him a handsome lad in a[5] rich dress. He was about ten years old and was the young prince. The shepherd-boy supposed that he was[6] the son of the forester,[7] who sometimes came to the neighboring hunting-castle.[1]

"Good morning, sir," said the boy; "can I do anything for you[8]?" "Tell me," replied the prince, "are there[9] any[10] birds' nests[1] in this wood?" "That is a strange question for a young forester. Of course there are nests. Every bird has its nest." "Then you must know where there is one!" said the prince.

"O, yes; a beautiful nest—the most beautiful I ever saw[11]! It is neatly woven with[12] yellow straw, and lined with the softest moss. And there are[13] five little eggs inside, almost as blue as the sky." "That is charming! Come and show me this nest. I should immensely like[14] to see it." "That I can well believe; but I must[15] not show it to you,[16]" and the shepherd-boy shook his head gravely.

---

[1] Compound. [2] an with the dative; **60** *a*. [3] Def. art.; **2**. [4] hüten. [5] Omit; **8**. [6] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **116**, 1. [7] Förſter, *m*. I *a*. [8] The boy in speaking to the prince and the tutor uses Sie, whereas he himself is addressed by du; **27**, 2 and 4. [9] *there is*, es giebt; **193**, 2 and **194**, 3. [10] Omit or use irgend welch; **37**, 1 *b*. [11] Do not omit the relative pronoun; **34**, 5. Use the perfect. [12] *woven with*, gemacht aus.

Then the prince's tutor, who at that moment came forward,[17] said reprovingly, "Do not be uncivil, my lad; this young gentleman has never in his life seen a bird's nest, and has long wished to see one. Take[18] him to it and give him this pleasure. He will not touch it, he will only look at it."

The boy stood up, and answered, respectfully but firmly,[19] "I am sorry; but I must[15] not show the nest." "That is unkind," said the tutor; "you ought to[20] be glad to give pleasure to[16] another, and, above all, to our young prince."

"Is this young gentleman the prince?" cried the boy, taking off[21] his hat. "I am delighted to see the prince; but I cannot show the nest, even to the king himself."

"Tell me why," replied the tutor. "If you really have a good reason, it would be better to give[22] it."

"Indeed I have a good reason; my friend Michael, who pastures goats on the mountain, showed me the nest; and made[23] me promise not to show it to any one.[24]"

"That is quite another thing,"[25] said the tutor. But wishing[26] to test still further the honesty of the boy, he took out his purse, and said, "Do you see these pieces of gold[1]?

---

[13] Es ſind or es giebt? **194**, 2. [14] *I should like*, ich möchte gern; **102**, 2 *a*. [15] dürfen; **100**, 3. [16] Dat. [17] heran. [18] *take* = *lead*, führen. [19] beſtimmt. [20] ſollen; **104**, 3. [21] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **125**, 1. [22] an=geben. [23] *make* = *cause*, laſſen, followed by an infinitive without zu; **119**, 3. [24] *not any . . . one*, niemand. [25] etwas ganz anderes; **17**, 2 *a*. [26] Subordinate clause, introduced by da; **125, 1.**

They shall be yours[27] if you will show us the nest, and you need[28] not say anything[29] about it to Michael."

"No," said the boy, "that would be dishonest; and that I will never be, whether Michael knows it or not."

"Perhaps you do not know how much the gold is worth, and how many things you could buy with[30] it?" said the tutor.

"Yes, I do,"[31] answered the boy; "and certainly my poor father would be greatly pleased if I took[32] home so much money." He thought a little while, then cried out hastily, "No! go away from me! Do not tempt me! I promised Michael that I would not show the nest to any one,[24] and I will keep my word."

"That is enough," said the tutor. "You are a good honest boy, and have kept your word well. Now go and ask your friend whether you may show us the nest. You may share the reward with him, if you wish to do so.[33]"

"That I will!" said the boy. "This afternoon I will bring back[34] the answer."

The tutor and the prince then returned to the hunting-castle, at which they were staying.[35] They inquired about the boy and learned[36] that his name was George, and that he was the son of a poor laborer. In the afternoon, the prince went again to the wood. The shepherd-boy sprang joyfully to meet him.[37] "Michael is willing," said he: "I can now show you the nest, if you will come with me."

He ran ahead[38] to the wood, while the prince and his tutor followed. "Do you see that little yellow bird singing[39] upon the oak-tree?" said he to the prince. "The nest belongs to him, so we must go gently." They soon came to a thorn-bush,[40] and George, pointing to it,[41] whispered, "Look in[42] there, prince,—the mother-bird[43] is sitting upon the eggs"; but as he spoke, she flew away, and the prince was delighted with the beautiful nest and the pretty little eggs. The tutor gave the boy the promised reward, which he shared with Michael. but his own part he carried home to his father.

---

[27] dein, without ending.
[28] Use zu before the infinitive; **119**, 4.
[29] *not . . . anything*, nichts; **37**, 1.
[30] für; compound of da; **28**, 1.
[31] *I know it;* **85**.
[32] Preterit subjunctive of bringen; **117**, 2 and **171**, 3.
[33] es; **29**, 1 *c*.
[34] Omit.
[35] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*.
[36] *learn* = *hear*, erfahren.
[37] *spring to meet*, entgegen=ſpringen, with dative of person.
[38] voran.

2.

The prince came every day[1] to the wood to look at the bird's nest, and often met the shepherd-boy. The tutor was pleased to see that George always had his book with[2] him, and read diligently. "You make good use of your time, my boy," he remarked. "Where did you go to[3] school?"

"Ah," said George, "I never went to school. I have so much work to do that father could not spare me; but Michael taught me to[4] read, and lent me this book."

A few days afterwards, the prince met the shepherd-boy, and showed him a new book. "I will lend this to you," said he, "and, as soon as you can read a page without any mistake, I will give it to you." The boy was delighted, and handled[5] the volume with the tips of his fingers,[6] as carefully as if it had been made[7] of[8] glass. The next day he said to the prince, "I can read all of[9] the first six pages." The prince pointed to a page; George read it correctly, and, to his great delight, received the book as a[10] present. und

---

[39] Relative clause; **124**, 4*b*.
[40] Dornenſtrauch, m.
[41] The present participle should stand at the end of the clause; **231**, 4.
[42] hinein or herein? **133.**
[43] Weibchen, n.

2.

[1] Accusative; **80**, 2.
[2] bei.
[3] zu and the def. art.; **199**, 6.
[4] Omit; **119**, 3.
[5] an-faſſen.
[6] Compound.
[7] Subjunctive; **118, 2.**
[8] aus; **59,4.**

One morning, the king came to the hunting-castle attended by a single servant. He wished to see his son, and to learn what progress[11] he was making in his studies. At[12] dinner the prince told his father the story of the bird's nest and the shepherd-boy. The king listened with great interest, and after dinner he took the tutor aside, and talked with him for some time.[13] Then he sent for the shepherd-boy, who came at once, and was very much surprised to see the noble-looking man, with a star on his breast. The tutor told the lad who the gentleman was, and George bowed almost to the ground.[14]

"Come here,[15] little boy," said the king kindly. "I hear you are fond of reading. Would you like to go to school?"

"Yes, indeed,"[16] answered George; "but my father is too poor to send me."

"Never mind that," replied the king. "I think that we can make a scholar of[17] you. The prince's tutor has a friend, a clergyman, who takes industrious boys into his house and educates them. I will recommend you to him,[18] and pay all expenses. Does this proposal please you?" zu sich ins Hau

The king had thought that the boy would accept this offer with great delight. But the expression of joy[19] that appeared on the frank, childish face was in a moment changed[20] to one of[21] sadness, and George was silent.

---

[9] Omit; **36, 3.** Put alle after the noun. [10] zu and the def. art. [11] Use the plur. [12] bei and the def. art.; **153, 8.** [13] eine Zeit lang; **80,** 2 *a.* [14] bis zur Erde. [15] hierher; **133.** [16] Oh gewiß. [17] aus. [18] Dative. [19] Def. art.; **4, 1.** [20] *be changed to,* sich verwandeln in, with accusative. [21] Omit "*one of.*"

"What is it?" asked the king; "you look as if you were more ready to cry than to laugh[22]: what is the matter?"

"Ah!" said George, "my father is very poor, and he needs all that[23] I can earn for him."

"You are a good boy," was the king's earnest reply; "and whatever[24] your father loses I will make up to him;[25] will that satisfy you?"

The boy was almost beside[26] himself with[27] delight. He kissed the king's[28] hand, and thanked him with tears of joy; then he hastened away to tell the good news to his father. Soon the father and the son came back, but they could not find words to express their gratitude to the king.

George was very industrious in his studies, and, after some years, the king took him into his service. He performed[29] his duties faithfully, and at length became so rich that he was able to buy the same estate upon which he had once been a poor shepherd-boy.

Adapted from Monroe's New Fourth Reader.

Used by permission of Butler, Sheldon & Co.

---

[22] *as if you were . . . laugh*, als ob dir das Weinen näher wäre als das Lachen. [23] was; **34, 3** *a*. [24] was auch; **165, 3.** [25] Dative. [26] außer. [27] vor. [28] Dative, instead of the genitive; **71.** [29] erfüllen.

IX.

Grandfather's Bear.

"When I was a little boy," grandfather said,—and then we all ran to him to[1] listen. We knew he was beginning a true story.

"When I was a little boy, I lived in a little house near the edge of a forest. I liked to play in the forest. I gathered nuts in the fall, and found the first flowers in the spring. I knew where the birds built their nests, where the rabbits dug their holes, and where the squirrels hid their young.

"But there was one fellow in the woods whom I feared. That was the bear. I never went far into the woods alone, because I was afraid I should[2] meet one.

"One day my father and mother went away, and left me at home with my little brother. They told[3] me to take good care of the baby, and to boil water for[4] supper.

"I played with my brother until it grew dark, then I made a blazing fire, and hung the kettle on to boil water for[4] tea. It was soon singing merrily, while my brother slept.

"'Now,' thought I, 'I can read the new book father gave me.' So I sat down to read by the light of the fire.

---

[1] *to = in order to*, um . . . zu; **119**, 2 *a*. [2] Conditional; **90**, **1**.

[3] *tell = order*, befehlen, with dat. [4] zu and the def. art.; **199**, **6**.

I do not know how long I sat there, but suddenly I heard a noise. I looked up[5] from my book, and saw a bear standing[6] in the open door.

"What could I do? I had no gun, no club; nobody was near to help me. In a moment the bear would[2] take my sleeping brother in his huge paws.

"He came into the room and went toward the cradle. I seized the kettle of[7] water, and rushed upon him. He turned his head angrily toward me as I moved, and received a shower[8] of boiling water in his[9] eyes, nose, ears, and open mouth.

"This caused the furious beast intense pain. But, blinded by the hot water, he turned back and almost fell out of[10] the door. I hastened to close it, bolted it, and then dropped, weak and fainting, to the floor.[11]

"When my parents came home they called me a brave boy, a hero. I shall never forget how proud I was."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

---

[5] auf=ſchauen. [6] Infinitive without zu; **119, 3.** [7] mit. [8] Guß, m. [9] Use the definite article, and repeat it before a noun of different gender or number; **13.** [10] zu . . . heraus. [11] zu Boden.

X.

Quinn and Thomson.

The English poet Thomson, the author of "The Seasons," was very poor when he came to London, and often did not know how he should pay for his dinner. Very soon he got into debt.[1] His "Seasons" had been published, but the poem did not sell[2] well. One of his creditors finally had[3] him put in prison. But Thomson had a friend without[4] knowing it. It was Quinn, the famous actor. No sooner[5] did the latter hear of the poet's arrest than he hurried to the judge and asked for permission[6] to visit Thomson. His request was granted, and he soon entered the prison. He introduced himself to[7] the prisoner, and said that he wished[8] to make his acquaintance.

Thomson was greatly surprised, and asked how it happened[9] that such a famous man as Quinn took so much interest[10] in him.

The actor replied: "I owe you more than you can imagine. I had been suffering for a long time from melancholy, and my physician tried in vain to cure me. One day I happened to find[11] your poem in a bookstore. I began to read it, and the pleasure[12] your "Seasons" gave me made me well again.[13] I felt[14] so grateful that I have left you a[15] hundred pounds[16] in my testament. When I was told[17] that you had been cast into prison, I thought that you would probably need my money more just now than after my death, and so I have come to pay you this debt immediately."

---

[1] in Schulden geraten. [2] Insert the reflexive pronoun. [3] laſſen; **120**, 1 *a*. [4] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 5 *a*. [5] *no sooner . . . than*, kaum . . . ſo; **187**. [6] *asked for* (um) *permission to be allowed to* (dürfen) *visit*. [7] Dative. [8] Subjunctive; **114**, 1; **116**, 1. [9] Here kommen; subj. [10] *take interest in*, ſich intereſſieren für; *much*, ſehr.

Putting[18] the hundred pounds on the table, he embraced Thomson and went away.

This incident soon became known. "The Seasons" was[19] much read, and in a[15] short time two editions of the poem were published. These yielded our poet henceforth a handsome income; but he never forgot how he had found in Quinn a friend in need.[20]

From the German.

---

[11] fand ich zufällig. [12] The relative should not be omitted; **34**, 5. [13] wieder her=ſtellen. [14] *was.* [15] Omit. [16] Sing.; **55.** [17] *I was told,* es wurde mir geſagt; **64.** [18] Subordinate clause, introduced by nachdem; **125**, 1. [19] Plural. Occurrence or condition? **92.** [20] Def. art.

XI.

The Old Man and His Donkey.

An old man and his son were going to market, and drove before them a donkey which they wanted to sell.

After a while, they met some[1] women. "What foolish fellows," they cried, "to wade through the dust, when they might[2] ride on their donkey!"

The old man heard what they said, and made[3] his son mount the donkey. So they went on[4] toward the market.

Soon they came to a group of old men. "It is a shame!" cried the old men. "See that lazy boy riding,[5] while his father walks in the dust. Dismount, youngster, and let your father ride in your stead!"

Thereupon the old man helped the boy to the ground,[6] and mounted the donkey himself. So they went on[4] toward the market.

Soon they came to a group of women and children. "It is a shame, old man!" they cried; "how can you ride, while that poor little fellow goes afoot?"

Then the old man was troubled,[7] and let the boy get up[8] behind him.

---

[1] einige; **52, 3.** [2] Preterit subjunctive of können; **101, 3.** [3] *make* = *cause*, laſſen, followed by the infinitive without zu; **119, 3.** [4] weiter-ziehen. [5] Infinitive without zu; **119, 3.** [6] *to the ground*, herunter. [7] *this troubled the old man and he;* omit *then.* [8] auf-ſitzen.

So they rode on together toward the market.

Soon they saw a man, who called to[9] them, "Oho! are you the owners of that donkey?"

"Certainly!" said the old man.

"Are you not ashamed to load him so heavily? See how tired he is! You are better able[10] to carry him than he is[11] to carry[11] you."

"Just[12] as you say," said the old man. So both father and son dismounted, and tying[13] the legs of the donkey together, they carried him, by means of a pole, toward the town.

As they came to a bridge, they met a crowd of people. "Ha! ha!" they laughed. "Here come two fools." The donkey, hearing the noise,[14] tried to free himself, and fell into the river.

Having lost[15] their donkey, the old man and the boy turned back[16] and started for home. They had tried to please everybody, and this was their reward.

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

Silver, Burdett & Co.

---

[9] zu⸗rufen, with dat. of the person. [10] *be better able*, beſſer im Stande ſein or leichter können. [11] Omit. [12] ganz. [13] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **125**, 1. [14] *When the donkey heard . . . he tried;* **125**, 1 *a*. [15] Sub. clause, introduced by da. [16] um.

XII.

The Discovery.

Two Spanish students were once on the way to Salamanca. Suddenly they saw a stone by the wayside, with an inscription on it[1] which aroused[2] their curiosity. After having cleaned[3] the surface of the stone, they read the following words: "Here rests the soul of[4] Peter Garcias, the priest.[5]" "Oh," cried one of[6] them, "I can readily believe that the priest had a soul, but I doubt very much that he possessed[7] common sense. How can any[8] man say, that his soul rests in a grave?"

"This is a very mysterious affair," replied the other student.

"Mysterious or not, it does not concern me.[9]"

"But I am deeply[10] interested in it; let us try to raise the stone. There is perhaps something beneath it."

"You may do so[11] if you like. I have no time for[12] such a foolish undertaking. I shall continue my journey, and will wait for you at[13] the next tavern. If you find the soul, please give me a piece of it."

---

[1] Compound of da.
[2] erregen.
[3] Subordinate clause, introduced by nachdem; **128, 5.**
[4] Use definite article in order to indicate the genit.; **3** *b*.
[5] Which case? **14.**
[6] von; **59, 9.**
[7] Indicative; **114, 2.**
[8] ein or irgend ein; **37,** 1 *b*.
[9] es geht mich nichts an.
[10] ſehr.
[11] es; **29** *c*.
[12] zu
[13] in.

When the first student had[14] gone, the other set to work[15] and soon succeeded[16] in raising the stone. Under it he discovered, to his great joy, a purse filled with gold[17] and a piece of[18] paper, on which[19] the following words were written: "This money belongs to the person who is wise enough not to take inscriptions literally. May[20] he make, however, a better use of the treasure than I did,[21] and not hide it."

The good priest would certainly have thought[22] this admonition superfluous if he could[23] have known that a student would become his heir.

From the German.

---

[14] Auxiliary? **87**, 2. [15] ſich an die Arbeit machen. [16] Construction of gelingen? **128**, 3 *b*. [17] Use the participle attributively, before the noun, preceded by its own qualifiers; **124**, 4 *b*. [18] Omit; **59, 6**. [19] Compound of wo; **28**, 2. [20] Present subjunctive of mögen; **112**, 2. [21] Omit; **85**. [22] halten für. [23] Pluperfect subjunctive of modal auxiliary; **99**.

XIII.

A Noble Trait.

A young Arab[1] owned a fine white horse whose beauty every one admired. Many of the wealthy chiefs of the tribe wanted to buy it, but he refused every offer; he loved his horse more than money.

Then a chief by the name of[2] Yussuf determined to get it by a[3] ruse.

One night, when the young Arab was taking a ride,[4] a poor pilgrim, who was sitting by[5] the roadside and seemed to be exhausted, begged him for assistance.

The young man stopped, and asked what he could do for him.

The pilgrim replied: "In the name of the Prophet, I beseech you[6] to help me to reach the next village; I am too weak to walk,[7] and shall die here in the wilderness, if you have not mercy on me."

Immediately the young man dismounted, lifted the beggar into the saddle and bade[8] him ride to the nearest inhabited place.

He had scarcely stepped back when[9] the pilgrim, throw-ing off[10] his disguise, cried, "I am Yussuf," and, with these words, galloped away.

---

[1] Araber, m. I *a*. [2] *by the name of*, Namens; **59, 2.** [3] Omit. [4] ſpazieren reiten; finite verb; **124, 3** *b*. [5] an. [6] Use second person plural in the address; **27, 3.** [7] Neuter verbal noun in -en; **128, 2** *b*. [8] heißen; infinitive without zu; **119, 3.** [9] ſo; **187.**

But the young man called after[11] him: "I will let you have[12] my horse and shall not try to get it back. I make, however, one condition: never tell any one how you got possession of it.[13] If such a trick should become known, it might make people suspicious of[14] pilgrims, and prevent them from helping[15] the poor."

On hearing[16] this, Yussuf turned back, dismounted and returned the horse to its master.

The young Arab who spoke these noble words was Abd-el-Kadir, who in later years, at the head of an army of his countrymen, offered such a brave resistance to the French troops in Algeria.[17] His true friend and comrade in all these wars was Yussuf.

From the German.

---

[10] *threw off and;* **124**, 4 *c.* [11] nach-rufen, with dat. [12] *let have,* überlaſſen. [13] *how it got* (kam) *into your possession.* [14] mißtrauiſch auf, with acc. [15] Infinitive with zu; **128, 6.** [16] Subordinate clause, introduced by als; **128, 5.** [17] Algerien.

XIV.

Rothschild and the Citizens of Frankfort.

In the month of[1] March 1848 the revolutionary spirit so carried away[2] the masses in Germany that they committed all kinds of[3] excesses.[4]

In the old city of[5] Frankfort the lower classes, who envied the rich people their money, began to break into the houses of the wealthy and to plunder them.

One morning a throng of men entered by force the house of Rothschild, the well-known millionaire,[6] and demanded to see him.

Rothschild appeared, and one of the men made a speech in which he expressed the wishes of the crowd. His chief demand[7] was that the rich people should divide their money with the poor, otherwise, he said, the latter would be compelled to resort to violent measures.

Rothschild replied calmly, "We will immediately divide," and calling his cashier, he told him to take[8] receipts for the money he was going[9] to distribute.

---

[1] Omit; **59**, 8.

[2] mit ſich fort⸗reißen.

[3] *all kinds off*, allerhand, or allerlei, indeclinable adjectives.

[4] Ausſchreitung, f.

[5] Omit; **59**, 2.

[6] Genitive in apposition; **14**.

[7] Compound.

[8] ſich (dat.) geben laſſen.

[9] *I am going to*, ich werde; indirect discourse; **116**, 1. Do not omit the relative pronoun; **34**, 5.

Then he asked the men, "How rich do you suppose I am?"

The leader replied, "We think that your fortune amounts to ten million florins."

"Let us triple that sum," said Rothschild, "though it may be that[10] I do not possess quite so much. How many Germans are there[11]?"

"About thirty millions," said one of the men.

"Very well; that makes just one florin for every German. Please, gentlemen, give my cashier your receipts for one florin and he will pay this sum to each of you and to all the Germans that may come[12] after you."

The men looked stupidly at one another for a while; but after they had recovered from their surprise at[13] this solution of the difficulty, they took their florins[14] and went contentedly away.

Rothschild paid out many florins that day. In the evening the mob of Frankfort[15] assembled before his house and loudly cheered[16] the shrewd banker.

From the German.

---

[10] *it may be that,* vielleicht. [11] Use es giebt; **194,** 3; **193,** 2. [12] *may come = come perhaps.* [13] über. [14] Sing.; **54.** [15] Either genitive or von with the dative; **59,** 3 and 4. [16] *cheer,* hoch leben laſſen.

XV.

The Friend.

"Good afternoon,[1] my friend! How do you[2] do? Don't suppose that I have come to borrow money of you as I used to do. I am rich now, for I have inherited a considerable fortune."

"I am very glad to hear it, and I congratulate you heartily. Pray sit down."

"Now tell me, what have you been doing[3] lately[4]? I have not seen you for[5] such a long time. Have you been out of town[6]?"

"No, I have been here all the time."

"Well,[7] then it is strange that we have not met before. Don't you go into society any more, and why did you move to such a remote quarter of the town? What has become of[8] all the fine pictures and the beautiful furniture that used to adorn your rooms, and why do I find you living[9] here in a garret-chamber?"

"My dear friend, I can answer all your questions very briefly; the fact is I have lost all my property. I have tried in vain to get a position, and my present situation is a desperate one.[10]"

---

[1] here, Tag. [2] Use the second pers. sing. in the address. [3] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [4] in der letzten Zeit. [5] ſeit, with the dative, or simply the accusative; **166**, 6 *a*. [6] *out of town*, verreiſt. [7] As interjection nun. [8] aus. [9] Infinitive without zu; **119**, 3.

"Oh, that is very sad. But such is life.[11] Fortune does not always smile on us. I should like to hear more about your misfortune, and see whether I cannot help you; but you must excuse me now, for I have an engagement this evening. Good-bye; I shall try to see you again."

"Stay[12] one moment! Is Ovid still your favorite poet[13]? I remember when you were poor it was your custom to quote him on every occasion."

"What a strange question! What do you mean by that[14]?"

"I wish to quote to you two lines[15] from the Roman poet which you may translate into[16] German as you are driving into a more elegant part of the town:

Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos,
Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.[17]"

From the German.

---

[10] Omit; **48, 2.** [11] so geht es im Leben. [12] Add noch. [13] Compound. [14] damit; **28, 1.** [15] Zeile, f. [16] in, with acc. and def. art. [17] Free translation:

As long as you are prosperous, you will have many friends,
But in time of trouble (in Zeiten der Not), you will be alone.

XVI.

The Letter of Introduction.

"Is Mr. A. at home?"

"He is,[1] but I do not know whether he can receive you,[2] he is always busy. Whom shall I have the honor to announce?"

"Here is my card. Tell your master that I have a letter for him, which one of his friends in England entrusted to me."

"Very well, sir. Will you please step into the parlor and wait a few minutes? I will announce your visit to my master."...

"Good morning! I am very sorry that I could not come down immediately. You must pardon me. What can I do for you?"

"It is for me[4] to beg pardon. I know how much your time is occupied; but it was of the greatest importance for me to make your acquaintance, and to deliver into your own hands this letter from our common friend S."

"Will you allow me to open it?"

"Certainly; you'll render me a great service by doing so.[5]"

"You are very intimate with my friend S., I suppose[6]?"

"Oh, yes. We live in the same town and meet very frequently. When my friend heard that I intended to spend the winter in Paris he immediately gave me this letter of introduction, and I am greatly indebted[7] to him for it."

---

[1] ja. [2] Use Sie in the address, throughout the whole story. [3] Present tense; **108**. [4] an mir iſt es. [5] *by doing so,* damit. [6] *I suppose?* nicht wahr?

"Do you think so[8]? Are you sure you are not mistaken[9]? But I do not like to speak in riddles; I prefer frankness. May I therefore frankly discuss this matter with you?"

"I wish you would.[10] You know that we Englishmen have the reputation of being[11] outspoken."

"In that case, allow me to read you my friend's letter —who, as you say, is your friend also:

"'LONDON, 8 Frederick St.,[12] February 25,[13] 1899.

"'DEAR MR. A.:

"'The person who will deliver this letter to you is quite unknown to me. A gentleman with whom I am not intimate,[14] but whom I meet occasionally in society, asked me for a letter of introduction for one of his friends. He said that the latter intended[15] to spend several months in Paris, and as he had[15] read your works and admired[15] your genius, would[15] be delighted to make your acquaintance. In vain did I tell him that you were a very busy man, that you led the life of a hermit, that you did not live in Paris but[16] in one of its suburbs, that, in short,[17] you were a person little suited[18] to introduce a foreigner into Paris[19] society.

---

[7] verpflichtet, with dat. of pers. [8] Omit. [9] Irren Sie ſich auch nicht? [10] Ich wünſchte, Sie würden es thun. [11] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 4. [12] Friedrichſtraße 8. [13] Accusative; **80**, 1. [14] intim. [15] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **116**, 1. [16] aber or ſondern? **162**, II. [17] um es kurz zu ſagen. [18] geeignet, used attributively. [19] Pariſer; indeclinable adj. Insert the def. art.

"'In spite of all these remonstrances he was so urgent in his request that I finally could not decline it without[20] seeming rude. Several days after that the young traveller himself called on me. I found him a very ordinary person who bored[21] me with silly and trivial talk[22] about your works.

"'When I finally saw no other way[23] of getting rid[24] of him I gave him this letter. Pray forgive me.

"'As soon as I have more leisure I shall write you a letter in which I hope to treat matters of real importance and interest,[25] and not bother[26] you about a countryman of mine.[27]

"'Yours very faithfully,[28]

"'S.'"

From the German.

---

[20] ohne, followed by an infinitive with zu; **128**, 5 *a*. [21] langweilen. [22] Geſchwätz, n. [23] Ausweg, m. [24] Use infinitive with zu; **128**, 4. [25] Repeat the adjective; **13**. [26] plagen mit. [27] *one of my countrymen;* **59**, 13. [28] In aufrichtiger Freundſchaft, Ihr.

XVII.

The King Who Believed Everything.

There was once a king who believed everything that[1] he heard. He declared that whoever should tell him something he could[2] not believe, should have his daughter's hand and his throne. Then there[3] came people from all quarters of the world,[4] and told all kinds[5] of stories; and he believed them all. A workingman was travelling through the land over which the king ruled, and heard that he[6] who should tell the king something which he could[2] not believe, was to have[7] the king's daughter. Hans thought to[8] himself, "I will try my luck." So he went to the king, and said, "I will tell your[9] Majesty something that your Majesty will[10] not believe." "Good," said the king; "but if I believe all you say, you lose your head."

Hans agreed, and began his story:

"Once I went out into the field and sowed hemp, and lo! it sprang up[11] under my feet and grew as high as a steeple."

---

[1] was or welches? **34**, 3 *a*.
[2] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1.
[3] Omit; **192**, 3 *a*.
[4] Weltgegend, f. II.
[5] allerhand or allerlei, indeclinable adjectives.
[6] Determinative; **34**, 1.
[7] ſollen; **104**, 4; indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **116**, 1; *have*, bekommen.
[8] bei.
[9] Eure.
[10] With titles the verb must be third pers. plur.
[11] auf=gehen.

"Yes, I believe you," said the king.

"Then I tried to clamber up[12] the hemp," Hans went on, "and I succeeded,[13] for the hemp was thick and strong, and grew straight as a pine[14] up into the air.[15] When I reached the top, I looked over towns and villages, meadows and forests, mountains and valleys, brooks and rivers. Having[16] surveyed[17] all to my heart's content,[18] I wanted to slide down, but, alas! I happened to let go of[19] the hemp, and fell twenty feet[20] deep into the earth. I was very much frightened, and ran as fast as I could to my house, fetched a spade, dug myself out of the ground, and then went home tired out."

"I believe that too," said the king.

Hans went on: "When next day[21] I came to the field, I noticed to my great surprise, that the hemp was so tall that it reached to[22] the clouds. I had once intended to visit heaven,[23] and now it occurred to me that perhaps this would be the easiest way; but the hemp did not yet seem to me high enough. After a few days I went again to the field, supposing[24] the hemp must[25] now have reached heaven,[26] and though the trip took me[27] a year, I succeeded in clambering up."

"I believe you," said the king.

Hans continued: "There everything was so beautiful and so splendid that it filled me with wonder. Angels flew about in the air, and sung lovely songs in praise of[28] the Creator. I saw many old acquaintances, all of them dressed[29] in the finest clothes and riding[29] in silver coaches. And to my joy I saw my beloved parents sitting[30] in a golden chariot and taking[30] a drive. Then I went on farther and saw your Majesty's father and mother,—covered[31] with rags and tending[32] a herd of swine[33]!"

---

[12] hinauf=klettern an, with dative. [13] Construction of gelingen? **128**, 3 *b*. [14] kerzengrade. [15] in die Höhe. [16] Subordinate clause, introduced by als; **125**, 1. [17] ſich (dat.) an=ſehen. [18] *to my heart's content*, nach Herzensluſt. [19] ich ließ den H. zufällig los. [20] Singular; **55**. [21] Accusative and insert def. art.; **80**, 2. [22] bis in, with accusative; **199**, 4 *a*. [23] Def. art. [24] Subordinate clause, introduced by da; **125**, 1. [25] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **116**, 1. [26] bis zu and def. art. Use the present infin. [27] *the trip took me*, ich brauchte zu der Reiſe.

"That is not true," cried the king in anger. "You did not see it."

"O yes, I really did[34]," replied Hans, laughing; "so your Majesty must not forget your promise, and give me the princess to[35] wife."

The king had to do it, because he would not believe what Hans had said.

Vernaleken: Märchen aus Östreich.

---

[28] zu Ehren, with genitive. [29] *all of whom* (no genitive; **36**, 3) *had put on . . . and rode.* [30] *who sat . . . and took a drive;* **124**, 4 *b.* [31] The participle should follow its qualifier; **231**, 3. [32] tend, hüten. Use the infinitive; **119**, 3. [33] eine Herde Schweine; **59**, 6. [34] *saw it;* **85.** [35] zu and def. art.

XVIII.

Through the Woods.

1.

Carl's master said to him one day, "You[1] have been my faithful swineherd[2] these three years,[3] and as yet I have given you nothing; go and sell half[4] of my herd in the town that lies on the other side of the forest, and the money shall be yours.[5]"

"Mine! my own[6]!" said Carl to himself, as he drove the swine[7] before him into the woods.

"Your own, Carl," said a voice, close to his ear.

Carl turned, and saw an old man walking[8] beside him, with a book in his hand. Carl peeped over the old man's[9] shoulder, and tried to read what was written in the book, but he could not make out[10] much,[11] for the letters were very curiously shaped.

"I see you are trying to peep into my book; are you not[12]?" said the old man.

---

[1] Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout the story. [2] Schweinehirt, m. II. [3] ſeit . . . ſchon. [4] Def. art. [5] Use dein uninflected. [6] mein eigen. [7] Schwein, n. I *b*. [8] Infinitive without zu; **119**, 3. [9] Dative, instead of the genitive; **71**. [10] entziffern. [11] Insert davon. [12] *are you not?* nicht wahr?

"Oh, indeed, I beg pardon!" said Carl.

"Never mind," answered the other; "sit down by[13] me, and you shall read as much as you like.[14]"

Carl's pigs were busy picking up[15] chestnuts just then, so Carl sat down by the old man, and looked into his book.

"It is queer, but not interesting," said Carl, for it was only a list of names.

"Do you see nothing that[16] interests you?" asked his companion.

"I see," said Carl, "that one of the names is written in gilt[17] letters; what is that for[18]?"

"That name is the name of a king," answered the old man, shutting his book.

"And what is a king, pray?" asked Carl. "I have never seen one, though I have been[19] a swineherd these three years,[3] and have seen a great deal of the world."

"You may see one this evening, however," answered the old man, "for the people of the city to which you are going expect to find a king to-day; they have been looking about for[20] one a long time.[3] The throne is standing ready in[21] the market-place, the crown lies before it on a crimson cushion, and all the people are waiting to bow down to their sovereign. They are sure that the king will come to-day, and this time, I believe, they will not be disappointed."

"I will walk on, then," said Carl, "for I should certainly like[22] to see him." So Carl walked along after[23] his pigs, and left the old man sitting[24] there.

---

[13] zu. [14] wollen; **105, 3.** [15] *picked up busily; pick up,* auf=leſen. [16] was; **34,** 3 *a.* [17] golden. [18] *what . . . for,* wozu; **28,** 2. [19] Present tense; **106,** 1. [20] ſich um=ſehen nach. [21] auf. [22] Preterit subjunctive of mögen; **102,** 2 *a.* [23] hinter . . . her. [24] Infinitive; **119, 3.**

Soon Carl overtook a miserable-looking donkey, who was trying in vain to pull a cartload of[25] wood after him.[26]

"Good Master Carl," said the donkey, "will you not take pity on[27] an unfortunate creature, and help me on a little way with this load? I am so tired that I shall never reach my master's cabin."

"Never[28] despair, my good friend," said Carl to[29] the donkey, as he placed himself behind the cart, and began vigorously to push it along.[30] But this was very hard work, and Carl was not fond of hard work, so by and by he said to the donkey, "That will do now,[31] I think; you can go your way,[32] and I will go mine."

"But I can't go on," said the donkey, stopping, and beginning to bray.[33]

"Now I really think you are a little unreasonable," said Carl to the donkey. "See how far I have pushed your cart for you, and I must run after my pigs now, for they are quite a distance ahead of me.[34]"

But the donkey went on[35] braying; there is no doubt he was very unreasonable.

"But that does not[36] signify," said Carl to himself, "he can't help[37] being an ass, and he is probably very tired"; so Carl continued to push the donkey's cart for him, until they came to his master's cabin.

"Thank you, thank you, good Master Carl," said the donkey, with tears in his eyes.

"Good-bye," said Carl, running after his pigs. They had now found some acorns, and were having a capital dinner.[38]

---

[25] Omit; **59**, 6. [26] hinter ſich her. [27] ſich erbarmen, with gen. [28] nicht. [29] zu; **68**. [30] weiter. [31] das genügt. [32] Accusative; **79**, 2. [33] ſchreien. [34] *they are . . . ahead of me*, ſie ſind mir eine ziemliche Strecke voraus. [35] *continued to bray;* **128**, 3. [36] nichts. [37] See Vocabulary under *help*. The infinitive must stand at the end. [38] ließen es ſich vortrefflich ſchmecken.

Carl wanted something to eat, too, so he sat down, and took some bread and cheese out of his pocket.

"Master Carl," said a thin voice at his elbow,[39] and Carl saw a small rabbit sitting beside him.

"Well, little rabbit," said Carl, "I do[40] hope you're not going to say, 'Carl, give me some bread and cheese,' for indeed I am very hungry, and there's not enough for us both."

"Then I shall have to fast," cried the little rabbit.

"That's too ridiculous," answered Carl; "don't you see how many flowers and herbs there are under the trees?"

"But I cannot eat them; they make me sick, I assure you, and the physician has advised me to eat bread and cheese."

"Very well, then," answered Carl, "you shall eat bread and cheese," and he fed the little rabbit out of his hand, and only kept a few small pieces for himself.

"I am so much obliged to you," said the rabbit, when he got up to go away.

"Well, I really think you ought[41] to be," answered Carl, "for I am very hungry yet." But the pigs were moving[42] again, and Carl had to follow them.

2.

It was a delightful afternoon, just the day when[1] it is worth while[2] to be a swineherd, for the sake of walking[3] in a wood. The sun's rays danced upon the leaves of the beech-trees, and glistened on their white, smooth trunks. The birds were not singing; only a little[4] rustling among the leaves, a lazy[5] hum from the insects and beetles, and now and then a grasshopper's. chirp,[6] were to be heard[7]; these were the only sounds—except the grunting[8] of Carl's pigs: I had[9] almost forgotten that. On they went, grunting, through the wood, and Carl after[10] them. But suddenly Carl stopped; he saw some one sitting[11] under a tree; it was a beggar, all in rags, looking[12] so miserable, it would have made your heart ache to see him.

---

[39] *at his elbow,* neben ihm. [40] Omit, but insert doch for emphasis. [41] Insert es. [42] weiter-ziehen.

2.

[1] ſo recht ein Tag, an dem. [2] es iſt der Mühe wert. [3] nur um . . . ſpazieren gehen zu können.

Carl went up[13] to the beggar, and said, "I am very sorry for you; can I do anything for you?"

"God bless you, my dear little master!" answered the beggar. "Look how sore my feet are from walking so long[14] upon the stony ground without shoes or stockings."

"You shall have mine," said Carl, sitting down[15] directly and pulling off[15] his shoes and stockings.

"And because I have had no hat on," continued the beggar, "the sun has almost made me blind."

"Yes, yes," answered Carl, "and my eyes will soon be[16] weak if I give you my hat, but I will do it nevertheless." And Carl put his hat on the beggar's head and ran on himself without one.

"Now I must really keep my eye on[17] these pigs," said Carl, "for here we are near the enchanted[18] cave, and the goblins will be stealing them away from me, unless I am very cautious."

---

[4] leis. [5] träge. [6] Zirpen, n. [7] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [8] Use infinitive as a noun; **128**, 2. [9] Subjunctive. [10] hinter . . . her. [11] Infinitive; **119**, 3. [12] *looking* . . ., *it*, welcher . . . daß es; *make ache*, weh thun, with dat. [13] zu . . . hin; **134**, 3. [14] vom langen Gehen; **128**, 2. [15] *sat down and pulled off;* **124**, 4 *c*. [16] *become*. [17] *keep an eye on*, im Auge behalten, with acc. [18] verzaubert.

"Carl! oh, Carl!" said a voice from the ground.

"Where are you?" asked Carl.

"Here, under this stone, under the—"

"Speak a little louder, will you[19]?" said Carl. "I can't hear what you say, and I don't like to turn round, for I must look at my pigs."

"Here I am, then,[20]" said the voice, "almost crushed beneath this stone just under your right foot; will you not stoop down and lift up the stone and save me?"

"Can't you wait till I have passed the cavern? I'll come back to you then," said Carl, still looking at his pigs.

"And in the mean time I shall be crushed to death,[21]" answered the worm.

"Good-bye, then,[22] my pigs," shouted Carl, as he stooped down and lifted the stone from the back of the half-dead worm.

"I thank you, Carl," said the worm, feebly[23]; "now go and look after your pigs."

"But they're all gone," said Carl. And that was really the case. The little goblins had enticed them all into the enchanted cave, in that very[24] moment when Carl was lifting up the stone. "And if they have once gone in[25] there, it's not at all likely they'll ever come out[25] again," said Carl; "but I'll go to the town at any rate,[26] and see whether the king has come."

"What do you want here, Carl?" asked the porter at the gate of the city.

"I have come to sell my pigs," answered Carl.

"Where are they?" said the porter.

---

[19] *will you?* bitte. [20] alſo. [21] Omit *to death.* [22] denn. [23] mit ſchwacher Stimme. [24] *that very*, derſelbe. [25] *in*, hinein, *out*, heraus; **133.** [26] auf jeden Fall.

"I've lost them all," answered Carl.

"Then come with me to the market-place," said the porter; and he led Carl to the market-place, where the throne was standing still empty—the crown before it on the crimson cushion, and the people waiting all around.[27] But in front of the throne stood the old man who had spoken to Carl in[28] the morning, and besides him Carl saw the donkey, the rabbit, the beggar, the worm, and a whole army of soldiers who had been Carl's pigs.

"Carl," asked the old man, "where have you been today?"

"In the woods," answered Carl.

"What have you been doing there?"

"Indeed, I hardly know,[29]" answered Carl.

"Carl helped me with[30] my load of wood," said the donkey.

"Carl fed me with his own dinner," said the rabbit.

"Carl gave me his cap and shoes," said the beggar.

"Carl saved my life," said the worm.

"Citizens," said the old man, "what do you think of Carl?"

Then all the people shouted: "Carl is the king! Carl is the king!"

"And I never knew it," said Carl to the old man.

Adapted from Macmillan's Globe Reader.

---

[27] rings herum; **143**, II, 1. [28] an; **60**, *a*. [29] Insert es. [30] bei.

XIX.

The Water of[1] Life.[2]

1.

There was once a king who was so ill that no one believed that he could[3] recover. He had three sons, who were much distressed at[4] his illness, and went down into the palace-garden[5] and wept. There they met an old man who inquired the cause of their grief. They told him that their father was ill and must surely die, for nothing seemed to help him. Then the old man said: "I know of one more[6] remedy, and that is the Water of Life; if he drinks of it, he will get well again; but it is hard to find." The eldest said: "I will soon find it;" and going[7] to the sick king, he begged permission to go in search of[8] the Water of Life, for that alone could[3] save him. "No," said the king, "the danger is too great. I will rather die." But he begged so long, that the king at last consented. The prince thought in his heart: "If I bring my father this water, he will make me his sole heir.[9]"

---

[1] Genitive; **59**, 3. [2] Def. art.; **4**, 1. [3] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1. [4] über. [5] Compound. [6] Accusative; *one more = another*, noch ein; **45**, 2. [7] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **125**, 1. [8] *begged him for* (um) *permission to be allowed to* (dürfen) *go* (aus=ziehen) *in order to search for*. [9] Factitive predicate; **76**, 1.

So he set out, and when he had ridden for some time,[10] a dwarf who stood in[11] the road called to[12] him and said: "Prince, whither so fast?" "You[13] ugly imp," said the prince haughtily, "you need not trouble yourself,[14]" and rode on. But the little dwarf got angry, and wished[15] an evil wish. Soon after this the prince came to a ravine, and the[16] farther he rode the[16] closer the mountains drew together,[17] until at last the road became so narrow that he could not advance[18] another[19] step; moreover, he could neither turn his horse nor dismount, and was as if confined in[20] prison.

The sick king waited for him a long time, but he did not come. Then the second son said: "Father, let me go forth to seek the water," and thought to[21] himself: "If my brother is dead, then the kingdom will fall[22] to me." The king at first would not allow him to go either, but at last he yielded, and the prince set out. He too met the dwarf, who stopped him at the same spot in the mountains, saying[23] as before: "Prince, whither so fast?" "Mind your own affairs, you ugly imp," said the prince scornfully, and rode on. But the dwarf bewitched him, and he, like the other, got into a ravine, and could go[18] neither forward nor back.

2.

When the second son also did not return, the youngest asked that he might go to fetch the water, and at last the king was obliged to give his consent. When he met the dwarf, and the latter asked him, whither he was going in such haste, he stopped, explained the matter to him, and said: "I am seeking the Water of Life, for my father is dangerously ill." "Do you know where it is to be found[1]?" "No," said the prince. "As you have spoken to me kindly, and not haughtily like your proud brothers, I will tell you how you may[2] obtain it. It springs from[3] a fountain in the courtyard of an enchanted[4] castle; but you will not be able to find it unless I give you this magic wand and these two small loaves[5] of[6] bread. Strike three times with the wand on the iron gate of the castle, and it will open; two hungry lions will be lying inside gaping for[7] their[8] prey; but if you throw[9] a loaf to each of them, they will be quiet. Then hasten to fetch some of the Water of Life before the clock strikes twelve, else the gate will shut[10] again, and you will be a prisoner for ever."

---

[10] Accusative; **80**, 2.
[11] auf.
[12] an=rufen, with acc.
[13] Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout the story.
[14] Use zu before infinitive after brauchen; **119**, 4.
[15] thun.
[16] *the . . . the*, je . . . deſto; **191**, 2.
[17] ſich zuſammen=thun.
[18] Omit infinitive; **135**.
[19] *not . . . another step*, keinen Schritt weiter.
[20] Use indefinite article.
[21] bei.
[22] zu=fallen, with dat.
[23] *and said;* **124**, 4 *c*.

The prince thanked him, took the wand and the bread, and set out on his journey. When he arrived, everything was as the dwarf had said. The gate opened at[11] the third stroke of[12] the wand, and when he had appeased the lions with the bread, he went into the castle, and came to a large and splendid hall, wherein sat three enchanted princes. He pulled off their[13] rings and put them on his own fingers. In another room he saw a sword and a loaf of bread on a table, and these he also took.

After this[14] he entered a chamber, in which there was a beautiful maiden who was delighted to see him, kissed him, and told him that he had saved her, and should have her whole kingdom, and that if he would return in a year she would marry him. Likewise[15] she told him where the spring of the Water of Life was, and bade him hasten and get some of it before the clock strike twelve. Then he went on, and at last entered a room in which stood a couch. As he was very tired and wanted to rest a little, he lay down and fell asleep. When he awoke, it was striking a quarter to[16] twelve. He sprang up in a fright,[17] ran to the spring, filled a cup which stood near, and hastened away. But just as he was going out of[18] the iron gate, the clock struck twelve, and the gate shut[19] with such violence that it took off a piece of his[13] heel.

---

[1] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [2] können; **101**, 3 *a*. [3] quellen aus. [4] verzaubert. [5] Singular; **55**. [6] Omit; **59**, 6. [7] *and gape for*, den Rachen aufſperren nach. [8] Omit. [9] hin-werfen, with dat. [10] Reflexive pronoun. [11] bei. [12] mit. [13] Dative, instead of possessive; **71**. [14] Compound of da.

Since, however, he had got the Water of Life, he went homewards rejoicing,[20] and again met the dwarf. When the latter saw the sword and the loaf, he said: "In these[21] you have won great treasures; with the sword you can slay whole armies, and the bread can never be eaten up." But the prince would not go home to his father without his brothers, and said: "Dear dwarf, can you not tell me where my two brothers are? They went out before I did, in search of[22] the Water of Life, and have[23] never returned." "They are shut up in the mountains," said the dwarf. "I have condemned them to stay there, because they were so proud." But the prince begged until the dwarf released[24] them. He warned him, however, saying: "Beware of them, for they have wicked hearts."

---

[15] auch. [16] drei Viertel auf. [17] *in a fright*, erſchrocken. [18] zu . . . hinaus; **134**, 3. [19] zu=fallen. [20] froh. [21] hiermit. [22] *they went before me to search.* [23] Auxiliary? **87**, 2; *never*, nicht. [24] wieder los=laſſen.

3.

When his brothers came, he was very glad, and told them all that had happened to him: how he had[1] found the Water of Life, and brought a cupful away[2] with him;[3] how he had freed a beautiful princess, who had agreed to wait a year for him, when their wedding was to[4] be celebrated. Then they rode on together, and on their way home came to a country where war and famine reigned, and whose king feared he must[5] perish, so great was the distress. The prince went to him and gave him the loaf of bread, wherewith[6] he fed all his kingdom; and then the sword also, wherewith he slew the hosts of his enemies. Henceforth the king could live in peace and quiet. The prince then took his loaf and his sword, and the three brothers rode on. But after this[7] they came to two other[8] countries where war and famine reigned; and in each the prince gave his loaf of bread and his sword to the king. He had now delivered three kingdoms. After that the brothers went on board a ship and sailed over[9] the sea.

During the passage, the two eldest conversed apart[10] and said: "Our brother has found the Water of Life and not we; for that our father will give him the kingdom,—the kingdom which belongs to us, and he will rob us of everything." So they were full of envy and spite, and resolved to ruin him. They waited until he was fast asleep, and poured the water out of the cup, and kept it for themselves, filling the cup again[11] with sea-water.

---

[1] Omit the auxiliary; **240.** [2] *away*, von dort. [3] Omit the pronoun and treat mit as a sep. prefix. [4] ſollen; **104**, 4. [5] Subjunctive; **113, 1.** [6] Compound of wo; **28**, 2. [7] Compound of da. [8] noch zwei; **45, 2.** [9] Accusative; why? **137, 4.** [10] heimlich. [11] *filled however;* **124, 4** *c*.

When now they arrived at home, the young prince took[12] his cup to the sick king, that he might drink[13] of it, and be cured. Scarcely, however, had he tasted the bitter sea-water, when[14] he grew worse than before. And as he was lamenting over this, the two eldest brothers came, and accused the youngest of having intended[15] to poison him. They said that they had brought their father the true Water of Life, and handed it to him. He had scarcely tasted it, when[14] he felt his sickness depart, and became strong and well, as in the days of his youth. The elder brothers went to the youngest, mocked him, and said: "It was you[16] who found the Water of Life, but we shall have the reward; you should[17] have been wiser, and kept your eyes open. We took it from you while you were asleep at[18] sea; and when[19] a year is over, one of us will go and marry the beautiful princess. But take care that you do not say anything[20] about this to our father; he does not trust you as it is,[21] and if you say a word, you shall lose your life into the bargain[22]; but if you keep silent, we will let you alone."

The old king was angry with[23] his youngest son, and thought he had plotted against[24] his[25] life. So he assembled the court, and asked what should be done, and all agreed that he must be secretly slain. The prince knew nothing of what[26] was going on; but one day, when the king's huntsman went a-hunting[27] with him, and they were alone in the forest together, the huntsman looked so sorrowful that the prince said: "My good[28] huntsman, what ails you?" The huntsman said: "I cannot tell[29] you, and yet I ought." Then the prince said: "Tell me what it is, and do not think I shall be angry, for I will forgive you." "Alas!" said the huntsman, "the king has ordered me to kill you." Then the prince was terror-struck, and said: "Dear huntsman, let me live; here, I will give you my royal garments; give me your common ones[30] in their stead." The huntsman said: "I will willingly do that; indeed, I could not have[31] killed you." Then they exchanged clothes, and the huntsman returned home; the prince, however, went farther into the forest.

---

[12] bringen. [13] Subjunctive; **113**, 1. [14] ſo, introducing a coordinate clause; **187**. [15] Form a subordinate clause introduced by daß and use the subjunctive in indirect discourse; **128**, 6 *a*. [16] du warſt es; **29**, 1 *b*. [17] Pluperfect subj. of ſollen; **99**. [18] auf and def. art. [19] als or wenn? **205**, II. [20] *not . . . anything*, nichts; **37**, 1. [21] ſo wie ſo. [22] *into the bargain*, noch obendrein. [23] über, acc. [24] trachten nach; subj. in indirect discourse. [25] Dative, instead of the possessive; **71**. [26] von dem, was; **34**, 4.

4.

After some time three wagons laden with gold and precious stones came to the king's court. The three kings who had slain their enemies with the prince's sword, and fed their people with his bread, had sent them to the king's youngest son, as a token[1] of their gratitude. The old king then thought: "Can my son have been innocent?" and said to his courtiers: "Oh, that my son were still alive! how sorry I am that I had[2] him killed!" "He is still alive," said the huntsman, "and I am glad that I took pity on[3] him, and spared his life; for when the time came, I could not kill him, but let him go in peace, and brought home his coat, as if I had killed[4] him." Then a load

---

[27] Infinitive without zu; **121.** [28] lieb. [29] Insert es. [30] Omit; **48, 2.** [31] Pluperfect subjunctive of können; **99.**

4.

[1] zum Zeichen. [2] Use laſſen and the active infinitive; **120, 2.** [3] ſich erbarmen, with gen. [4] Subjunctive; **118, 2.**

fell from the king's[5] heart, and he had[2] it proclaimed in every land, that if his son would come back to court he would atone for the wrong he had done him.

The princess, however, had a golden road made up to[6] her castle, and told her servants that whoever came riding[7] straight up the middle of it[8] was to be admitted; but whoever rode by the side of it[9] should not be.[10]

The time soon came when[11] the eldest brother thought he would[12] betake himself[13] to the king's daughter, pretend to be her deliverer, and thus win her for[14] his bride, and the kingdom to boot.[15] Away he rode, and when he arrived in front of the palace and saw the splendid golden road, he thought it would be a shame if he were to ride over that, and so, turning to the right, he rode alongside it,[16] up to the castle. But when he came to the door, the servants told him that he must go away again.

Soon after this the second prince set out, and when he came to the golden road, and his horse had put one foot on it, he thought it would be a pity to mar[17] it, and so he turned to the left and rode likewise alongside it up to the castle. But when he reached the door, the attendants told him also that he must go away again.

When at last the year had expired, the third son likewise wished to leave the forest and go to his bride. So he set out, and thought of her so constantly, and wished so fervently to be with her, that he never[18] noticed the golden road at all. So his horse trotted up the middle of it,[8] and when he came to the door, it opened[19] and the princess received him with great joy, calling him her deliverer, and lord of the kingdom; and their wedding was celebrated with great rejoicing. When it was over, she told him that his father had invited him to come home, and had forgiven him. So he rode thither, and told his father everything; how his brothers had betrayed him, and how he had nevertheless kept silence. The old king wished to punish them, but they had made their escape[20] and had sailed away over the wide sea, and never came back as long as they lived.

---

[5] Dative, instead of the genitive; **71.** [6] *up to,* zu…hinauf. [7] Past participle; **125,** 6. [8] *up the middle of it,* mitten darüber hin. [9] Compound of da. [10] Insert *admitted.* [11] da. [12] wolle. [13] ſich auf⸗machen. [14] zu and def. art.; **5.** [15] *to boot,* noch dazu. [16] nebenher. [17] beſchädigen. [18] nicht.

Brüder Grimm: Kinder- und Hausmärchen.

---

[19] Reflexive pronoun. [20] ſich flüchten.

XX.

What the Goodman Does is Sure to be Right.[1]

Of course you have been in [2] the country, and have seen a very old farm-house, with a thatched roof, and moss and weeds growing [3] wild upon it. There is a stork's nest [4] on the gable, for we cannot do without the stork. The walls of the house are aslant,[5] the windows low—in fact, only one of [6] them can be shut. An elm-tree hangs over the fence; and beneath its branches, at [7] the foot of the fence, is a pool of water,[4] in which a few ducks are swimming about. There is a dog too, who barks at [8] every passer-by.

Just such a poor little cottage as this was the one [9] in my story, and in it dwelt an old couple, a peasant and his wife. Few as [10] their possessions were, they could do without one of them,[11] and that was a horse which used to graze in the ditch beside the high-road. The old peasant rode to town upon this horse, and he lent it to his neighbors, who in return [12] rendered slight services to the old couple. After a [13] time they thought it would be more profitable to sell the horse, or exchange it for something which might be more useful to them. But what might this something be?

---

[1] Wie's der Alte macht, iſt's immer recht. [2] auf. [3] Relative clause; **124**, 4 *b*. [4] Compound. [5] ſchief. [6] von; **59, 9**. [7] an. [8] an-bellen, with acc. [9] der or derjenige; **33, 1.** [10] wie gering auch; **152,** 2 *b*. [11] Word-order? **220.** [12] *in return*, dafür. [13] einig.

"Oh,[14] you will find out what is best, goodman," said the wife. "Isn't this[15] fair-day? Ride to town and sell the horse, or make a good exchange; whatever you do is sure to be right, so ride to the fair."

So she tied on[16] his[17] neckerchief—for that was a matter she understood better than he,—dusted his hat, and gave him a kiss. Then he rode away upon the horse that was to be sold, or exchanged for something else. Of course, the old man knew what he had to do.

It was extremely hot, and there was not a cloud in[18] the sky. The road was dusty, for a number of[19] people, all on their way to the fair, were driving, riding, or walking upon it. A fierce[20] sun and no shade all the way.[21]

A man came along driving[3] a pretty cow. "She gives good milk, I am certain,[22]" said the peasant to himself. "That would be a very good exchange, the cow for the horse. Hello there,[23] you[24] fellow with the cow," he said, "I'll tell you what[25]; a horse, I believe, costs more than a cow; but I don't care for that, a cow will be more useful to me; so, if you like, we'll exchange.[26]" "To be sure I will,[27]" said the man.

Accordingly the exchange was made; and as the matter was settled, the peasant might have[28] turned back, for he had finished his business. But, having made up[29] his mind to go to the fair, he was determined[30] to carry out his plan; so on he went to the town with his cow. Leading the animal,[31] he strode on sturdily, and, after a short time, overtook a man who was driving a sheep. It was a good fat sheep, with plenty of wool on its back.

---

[14] ei. [15] heute. [16] um⸗knüpfen. [17] Dative, instead of the possessive; **71.** [18] an. [19] Omit; **59, 6.** [20] brennend. [21] Accusative; **79.** [22] *I am certain,* ſicherlich. Position? **224.** [23] Heda. [24] Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout the story. [25] Idiom: weißt du was? [26] tauſchen. [27] Insert es. [28] Pluperfect subjunctive of können; **99** and **98.** [29] Subordinate clause, introduced by da; **125, 1.**

"I should like to have that!" thought the peasant. "There is plenty of grass for him by our roadside, and in the winter we could keep him in the room with[32] us. Perhaps it would be more sensible to have a sheep than a cow. Shall we exchange[26]?"

Yes, the man who owned the sheep was quite willing; so the exchange was made, and the peasant now went on with his sheep. Soon after this he overtook another man, who came into[33] the road from a field, and was carrying a large goose under his arm.

"What a heavy fellow you have there," said the peasant; "feathers and fat in plenty! How glad my wife would be to get it! She has often said, 'If we only had a goose!' Now here is an opportunity, and, if possible, I will get[34] it for her. Shall we exchange? I will give you my sheep for your goose, and say 'thank you'[35] besides."

The other man offered no objection to[36] this proposition, so the peasant had his will and got his goose. He was now close to the town. To his right there[37] extended the toll-keeper's[38] potato-field, and in this field the toll-keeper's only hen was strutting about.[39] As soon as our peasant saw it, he thought, "That is the prettiest hen I ever have seen—much prettier than any of our parson's chickens;

---

[30] wollte er auch.
[31] Present participles are always preceded by their qualifiers; **231**, 4.
[32] bei; **209**, 2.
[33] auf.
[34] verſchaffen, with dative of person.
[35] ſchönen Dank.
[36] gegen.
[37] Omit; **192**, 3 *a*.
[38] Zolleinnehmer, m. I *a*.
[39] umher-ſtolzieren.

upon my word, I should like to have that fowl. Fowls can always pick up[40] a few grains that lie about, and almost keep themselves.[41] I think it would[42] be a good exchange if I could[42] get it for my goose." "Shall we exchange[26]?" he asked the toll-keeper.

"Exchange?" repeated the man; "not a bad idea!" So the exchange was made; the toll-keeper got the goose, the peasant the hen. Now he had really accomplished a great deal on his way to the fair, and he felt hot and tired. He wanted[43] something to eat, and a glass of beer to refresh himself; so he turned his steps to an inn. He was just about to enter, when the hostler came out, and they met at the door. The hostler was carrying a sack. "What have you in that sack?" asked the peasant.

"Rotten apples," answered the hostler, "a whole sackful[44] for our pigs."

"Why, that would be terrible waste," he replied; "I should like to take them home to my wife. Last year we had only one single apple on the whole tree at home, and we kept it in the cupboard till it was quite withered and rotten. 'It was at any rate[45] a piece of[19] property,' my wife said; and here she would see a great deal of property—a whole sackful; I should like to show them to her."

"What will you give me for the sackful?" said the hostler.

"What will[46] I give you? Well, I will give you my fowl."

So he gave the fowl, and received the apples, which he carried into the inn. He leaned the sack carefully against the stove, and then went to one of the tables in the room.

---

[40] auf=leſen. [41] ſich ſelbſt ernähren. [42] Potential subjunctive; **117, 2.**
[43] *I want*, ich will haben. [44] *sack full.* [45] immerhin. [46] Position? **241.**

2.

Now[1] the stove was hot, and the old man had not thought of that. Many guests were present—peasants, artisans, soldiers, and two Englishmen. The Englishmen had their pockets full of money and were very fond of betting, as you shall hear. "Hiss-s-s, hiss-s-s[2]!" What could that be by the stove? The apples were beginning to bake.[3]

"What is that?" asked one.

"I'll tell you," said our peasant. And then he told them the whole story of the horse which he had exchanged for the cow, and so on[4] until he had got a sack of rotten apples.

"Well, your wife will give it to you[5] when you get home," said one of the Englishmen.

"What? give me what[6]?" said the peasant. "Why, she will kiss me, and say, 'What the goodman does is always right.'"

"Let us lay a wager[7] on it," said the Englishmen. "We'll wager you a cartload of coined gold.[8]"

"No; a bushel will be enough," replied the peasant. "I can only put up[9] a bushel of apples, together with[10] myself and my wife, against it; but that will be more than full measure, I fancy."

"Done! taken[11]!" and so the bet was made. Then the landlord's coach came to the door,[12] and the two Englishmen and the peasant got in,[13] and away they drove, and soon arrived at the peasant's cottage.

---

[1] nun aber. [2] Susss! Susss! [3] braten. [4] *and so on*, und ſo weiter. [5] ordentlich Prügel geben, with dative. [6] The infinitive must stand at the end. [7] eine Wette machen auf. [8] Genitive; **59**, 6 *a*. [9] ſetzen. [10] nebſt. [11] Topp! Angenommen! [12] *come to the door*, vor=fahren.

"Good evening, wife."

"Good evening, goodman."

"I have made the exchange."

"Ah, well, you know what you are about,[14]" said the woman. Then she embraced him, and paid no attention to the strangers, nor did she notice the sack.

"I got a cow for the horse."

"Thank heaven[15]!" said she. "Now we shall have plenty of milk and butter and cheese on the table. That was an excellent idea."

"Yes, but I exchanged the cow for a sheep."

"Ah, so much the[16] better!" cried the wife. "You always think of everything; we have just enough pasture for a sheep. But now we shall have ewe's[17] milk, and ewe's cheese, and woollen stockings—nay, woollen jackets too; and a cow would not give us those; she loses all her hair. But you were always such a clever fellow!"

"But the ewe I exchanged again for a goose."

"Then we shall have roast goose[18] to eat this year. You dear old man, you are always thinking of what[19] will please me! That was a happy thought!"

"But I gave away the goose for a fowl."

"A fowl! Well, that was a good exchange," replied the woman. "The fowl will lay eggs and hatch them, and we shall have chickens; we shall soon have a poultry-yard.[20] Oh, this is just what I was wishing for."

---

[13] ein=ſteigen. [14] *you know what you are about*, du verſtehſt ſchon deine Sache. [15] dem Himmel ſei Dank. [16] *so much the*, um ſo; **189**, I 1. [17] Schaf, n. I *b*. [18] Gänſebraten, n. [19] Express the antecedent; **34**, 4. [20] Hühnerhof, m. I *b**.

"Yes, but I exchanged the fowl for a sack of rotten apples."

"What! I must really give you a kiss for that!" exclaimed the wife. "My dear good husband, now I'll tell you something. When you were gone I began thinking of what[21] I could give you for[22] supper this evening, and I thought of eggs and bacon with sweet herbs; so I went over to our neighbors—I knew they had plenty of herbs; but the woman there is very mean, although she can smile so sweetly. I begged her to lend me a handful of herbs. 'Lend!' she exclaimed; 'I have nothing to lend—nothing at all grows in our garden, not even a rotten apple; I could not even lend you a withered apple, my dear woman.' But now I can lend her ten, or a whole sackful, if I want to.[23] That is delightful; the mere thought of it makes me laugh;" and she gave him a hearty kiss.

"Well, I like this,[24]" said the two Englishmen; "always going down hill,[25] and yet always merry; it's worth the money to see it."

So they paid the bushelful of gold pieces to the peasant, who, whatever he did, was not scolded, but kissed.

Andersen's Märchen.

---

[21] darüber nachzudenken was. [22] zu and the def. art. [23] Supply es; 29, 1 *c.*
[24] dies gefällt mir. [25] *going down hill,* bergab.

XXI.

Kannitverstan.

A poor laborer, not being satisfied[1] with his lot and his quiet uneventful life, determined to leave his native village and try his luck in a large city. Following[2] the advice of one of his neighbors, he turned his steps towards Amsterdam, the capital[3] of Holland, where he had a queer experience which made him a wise and contented man[4] for the rest of his life.

As he was walking through the streets of this rich metropolis his attention was attracted[5] by a magnificent house. He stopped in front of it, casting[6] admiring glances at the huge building with its many windows, doors, towers and chimneys, the like of which[7] he had never seen before. At last he could not refrain from asking[8] a passer-by who the owner was. Unfortunately the man whom he addressed knew[9] no more German than our poor laborer knew[10] Dutch, and accordingly he answered sullenly, "Kannitverstan," and left him standing[11] there. Now, this is[12] "I cannot understand you" in[13] Dutch; but the German traveller thought it was[14] the answer to[15] his question, and saying to himself, "This Mr. Kannitverstan must surely be a very rich man to live[16] in such a large palace," he went on, meditating on the unequal distribution of wealth[17] in this world.

---

[1] Relative clause; **125**, 2. [2] Position? **231**, 4. [3] Apposition; **14.**
[4] The factitive predicate to be expressed by zu; **76**, 1. [5] auf ſich ziehen; use the active voice, making *house* the subject. [6] *and cast;* **124**, 4 *c*.
[7] dergleichen, relat. [8] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 3. [9] können; **101**, 5.
[10] Omit. [11] Infinitive without zu; **121.** [12] dies heißt. [13] auf; **172**, 3.

His way led him finally down to the harbor, which he found crowded[18] with merchant-ships[19] of all sizes. As he had seen so far only the small boats on the river at home, his astonishment was extremely great. From one large ship especially, which apparently had just returned from a trip to India and from the hold[20] of which[21] large bales and barrels were being unloaded, he could not turn away his eyes. After he had stood there for a long time watching the landing[22] of the goods, he asked one of the sailors the name of the happy man to whom the Orient was sending[14] all these riches.

"Kannitverstan," was the answer.

"Well, if that is the case," thought our German friend, "I don't wonder that the man lives in a palace which is as large as the church in my native village. What a shame that this merchant should own so much property, while I, poor devil, have hardly money enough to pay for my supper! How happy I should[23] be if fortune would smile on me too and make me as rich as Mr. Kannitverstan!"

These contemplations were interrupted by a long funeral procession. Four black horses were harnessed to[24] a hearse on which a black coffin rested. A great many people dressed in black[25] silently followed the bier. The procession moved on slowly and solemnly. The whole scene and the plaintive sounds of a distant bell filled our traveller with pity and sympathy, and taking off his hat as a sign of respect[26] he let the procession pass by. When he inquired about the name of the deceased the same answer was given him: "Kannitverstan." Then tears came into his eyes, and he felt sad and at the same time relieved.

---

[14] Subjunctive; **114, 1; 116, 1.** [15] auf, with accusative. [16] *that he is able to live.* [17] Genitive and the def. art. [18] angefüllt. [19] Compound. [20] Raum, n. [21] The relative in the genitive should precede the governing noun; **34,** 2 *a*. [22] Löſchen, n. [23] Conditional. [24] an.

"Poor Kannitverstan," he exclaimed, "of what use is all thy wealth to thee now! Thou art obliged to leave it here, and in the grave thou art just as poor as I am."[27]

With such thoughts he joined the procession and accompanied it to the cemetery, where he devoutly listened to a Dutch sermon, of[28] which he did not understand a single word. After the ceremony was over he went back to his tavern and ate contentedly his scanty supper.

From this time on, whenever anything like envy of the rich crept[29] into his heart, he had[30] but[31] to think of Mr. Kannitverstan in Amsterdam, his beautiful house, his large ship, and his narrow grave, and he complained no more of his lot.

J. P. Hebel.

---

[25] ſchwarz gekleidet; used attributively. [26] *as a sign of respect*, um ſeine Ehrerbietung zu bezeugen. [27] Omit. [28] von. [29] ſchleichen. [30] haben, **103, 3,** or brauchen, **119, 4.** [31] nur; **161, I 2.**

XXII.

What Happened to an English General.

At one time[1] Great Britain claimed the greater part of North America, from the Atlantic[2] to the Pacific. But as all the English settlements were along the eastern coast,—not extending[3] into the interior—the French said to[4] themselves: "The English really own only what they occupy; we will explore the western country for ourselves."

La Salle, a bold and daring Frenchman, sailed down the Mississippi[5] to[6] its mouth, and, in the name of the king of France, took possession of all the country watered[7] by that great river and its tributaries.

One of the English governors sent word[8] home that if the French were allowed[9] to go on[10] with their aggressive policy[11] "the kings of England would not have lands[12] anywhere[13] a hundred miles from the sea."

At first England did not heed this warning; and the French went on planning and working,[14] till they had built a chain of[15] forts, reaching[16] from Quebec to[17] New

---

[1] einſt. [2] der atlantiſche Ocean (I *b*). [3] *and did not extend;* **124**, 4 *c*. [4] Omit. [5] masc. [6] bis zu ; **199**, 4 *a*. [7] *water,* bewäſſern ; use a relative clause ; **124**, 4 *b*. [8] berichten. [9] *if one allowed the French* (dat.); **66** ; indirect discourse. [10] fort=fahren. [11] Angriffspolitik, f. [12] Use the singular. [13] *not . . . anywhere,* nirgends ; **37**. [14] *went on = continued to plan* (Pläne machen) *and to work;* **128**, 3. [15] Omit ; **59**, 6. [16] Relat. clause; **124**, 4 *b*. [17] bis or bis nach; **199**, 4 *b*.

Orleans. This was to show that all the interior of the country belonged[18] to them.

In 1749,[19] a number of men in Virginia[20] and Maryland obtained, by[21] the aid of a wealthy London[22] merchant, a large grant of land[23] from King George II.[24] This land was situated in the Ohio valley; and these men called themselves the Ohio Company. Their purpose was to form[25] settlements at once, and to start up a[26] fur trade[23] with the Indians.

This Company sent out parties to survey the country, and thus make it possible for the English[27] to gain a footing[28] west of the Alleghanies.[29] But the French in the Ohio valley said that Englishmen had no right there.

Upon this,[30] the governor of Virginia sent George Washington, then a young man of twenty-one, to inform the French commander that George II. had given the Ohio Company the right to settle that land. The message was disregarded; the surveyors were driven away, and some of the English traders were made prisoners.[31]

As the troubles were, at this time, confined to the Ohio valley, the English government thought that with two thousand soldiers they[32] could easily defeat the French, and, in 1755, England sent over[33] General Braddock with two regiments.

General Braddock marched to Fort Cumberland, where he waited to collect wagons for carrying his military stores.[34] Franklin was sent to him to say that Pennsylvania[35] was ready to help him in case of need.[36] Just then Braddock learned[37] that he could get only twenty-five wagons, some of them very poor.[38]

---

[18] Subjunctive; **113**, 2.
[19] im Jahre 1749.
[20] Virginien.
[21] mit.
[22] Londoner, indeclinable adj.
[23] Compound.
[24] dem Zweiten; **14.**
[25] gründen.
[26] Omit.
[27] Dative.
[28] feſten Fuß faſſen.
[29] Alleghany-Gebirge, n.
[30] Compound of da; **28**, 1.
[31] Factitive predicate; **76**, 1.
[32] Notice that *they* refers to *government;* **26**, 1.
[33] hinüber or herüber? **133.**

"Twenty-five wagons!" exclaimed Braddock; "we need a hundred and fifty, at least. What miserable business it was to send us over to this country, that is too poor to furnish us even a few wagons!"

"You[39] should[40] have sent to Pennsylvania," said Franklin, quietly; "there nearly every farmer has a wagon."

"You are known all through the[41] colony," said Braddock; "why can you not procure us the wagons?"

"Very well," said Franklin; "write down[42] what you need, and what you are willing to pay, and I will try to serve you."

In a few days, one hundred and fifty wagons and twenty-one hundred horses arrived at the English camp. Besides these[43] came a large quantity of[44] supplies—a present from the government of Pennsylvania. Afterwards, a number of[44] soldiers from the colonies joined Braddock, and George Washington was made his aid.[45]

One would think that with so much help General Braddock should[46] have been successful. But the English general had too much confidence in himself.

One day, when talking of his plans to Franklin, he said:

---

[34] *wagons which were to* (ſollen) *transport* (transportieren) *his military stores* (Kriegsvorräte). [35] Pennſylvanien. [36] Genitive and the def. art. [37] *learn = hear*, erfahren, hören. [38] *some of which were . . .* Position of relative? **59**, 7 *b* and **34**, 2 *a*. [39] Use Sie in the address. [40] Pluperfect subjunctive of ſollen; **99**. [41] *through the whole.* [42] nieder. [43] daneben. [44] Omit; **59**, 6. [45] Adjutant, m. II. [46] Pluperfect subjunctive of ſollen; the finite verb must precede the two infinitives; **237**

"The taking[47] of Fort du Quesne will cost us only three or four days; then I shall march to Niagara, and, after[48] taking that, I shall go to Frontenac."

To this Franklin modestly replied: "To be sure, sir, if you arrive at Fort du Quesne with all these fine troops! In[49] my opinion, your chief danger will be[50] from the Indians, who never fight openly. If large numbers[51] of them hide behind the trees, I am afraid they will surprise your long line of soldiers, and separate them from one another."

Braddock smiled confidently, and said: "These savages may indeed be terrible to[52] your American militia; but it is impossible they[53] should do[54] any harm to the king's well-trained[55] soldiers." How could the proud British officer take the advice or the warning of an inexperienced colonist?

The English were soon on the march; but before they even saw the enemy, they were fired upon[56] from the forests. Seven hundred British soldiers soon lay dead on the field; and Braddock, after three horses had been shot under him, was mortally wounded.

The English troops were so surprised by the yells and the manner of fighting[57] of the Indians that they fled in dismay and confusion. But young Colonel Washington[58] came to the[59] rescue. He rallied the raw[60] militia, and saved the army from total destruction.

An Indian chief singled him out to kill him, and ordered his warriors to do the same. Two horses were shot under him, and four bullets pierced his coat, but he was unharmed. He showed such bravery that an English officer afterwards said of him, "He acted as if he really loved[61] the whistling bullets."

---

[47] Einnahme, f. [48] Subordinate clause introduced by nachdem; **146**, II 4; *take*, erobern. [49] nach, after the noun. [50] *the greatest danger will threaten you from.* [51] *a large number.* [52] Dative. [53] Begin the clause with daß. [54] zu=fügen. [55] gut geſchult. [56] *one* (man) *fired at* (auf, with acc.). [57] Kampfart, f. II. [58] Def. art.; 3 *a*. [59] Omit and insert *to them* (dat.). [60] ungeſchult.

Braddock was silent all day, after being carried from the battlefield; and at night he said, "Who would have thought it?" The next day he said, "Experience has taught us a serious lesson[62]; another time we shall be more successful!" —and died. Upon[63] his death, Colonel Dunbar took command of[64] the army. He had been left a few miles back with the provisions, and a large number of soldiers in reserve.

When the fugitives from the battle reached the camp, they so frightened Colonel Dunbar and his men that they likewise fled, making[65] no halt until[66] they were safe within the walls of Fort Cumberland. Soon afterwards, Colonel Dunbar, leaving some troops at[67] the fort, retired with the rest of his army to Philadelphia.

Franklin afterwards said that this defeat taught the colonists a good lesson,[62] which was, that they must not think too highly of the bravery of the English troops.

Adapted from Monroe's New Fourth Reader.

Used by consent of the publishers, BUTLER, SHELDON & Co.

---

[61] gern haben; subjunctive; **118**, 2. [62] eine Lehre geben. [63] bei. [64] den Oberbefehl übernehmen über (acc.). [65] *and made.* [66] *not . . . until,* erſt als. [67] in.

XXIII.

Perseverance Wins.

About thirty years ago, I stepped into a bookstore in Cincinnati in order to buy some books. While I was there, a ragged little boy, not over twelve years of age,[1] came in to ask whether they had geographies[2] to sell.

"Certainly," was the clerk's reply.

"How much do they cost?"

"One dollar, my lad."

"I did not know that they were so dear."

He turned to go out,[3] and even opened the door, but closed it again and came back. "I have only sixty-two cents,[4]" said he; "will you let me have[5] the book, and wait a while for the rest of the money?"

How eagerly the lad waited for an answer; and how disappointed he seemed when the man refused his[6] request. The poor little fellow looked up at[7] me with a sad smile, and left the store. I followed[8] and overtook him.

"And what now?" I asked.

"I shall try my luck in another store, sir."

---

[1] *of age*, alt. [2] Atlas, *m.* I *b.* [3] zum Gehen; **128**; 2 *b.* [4] Cent, m. I, pl. -s. Use the sing.; **55.** [5] *let have*, laſſen, with dat. [6] Dative, instead of the possessive; **71.** [7] auf-ſchauen zu. [8] Insert the personal pronoun because the two verbs govern different cases.

"Shall I go, too, and see how you succeed?"

"O, yes, if you like," said he, in surprise.[9]

Four different stores I entered with him, and four times I saw the childish face cloud[10] at[11] a harsh refusal.

"Will you try[12] again?" I asked.

"Yes, sir; I shall go to[13] all the stores, else I should not know whether I could[14] get the book or not."

We entered the fifth store, and the little fellow told the bookseller what he wanted and how much money he had.

"Do you want the book very much[15]?" asked the proprietor.

"Yes, sir; very much."

"Why do you want it so much?"

"To study,[16] sir. I cannot go to school, but, when I have time, I study at home. All the boys have such books, and they will be ahead of me[17] if I do not get one. Besides, my father was a sailor, and I want to know something about the places that he used to go to."

"Does he go to those places now?"

"He is dead," replied the boy, softly. Then he added, after a while, "I am going to be[18] a[19] sailor, too."

"Really?" asked the gentleman curiously.

"Yes, sir; if I live."

"Well, my lad, I'll tell you what I will do; I will sell you a new geography, and you may pay the remainder of the money when you can; or, I will sell you one that is not new for fifty cents."

---

[9] *surprised.* [10] ſich verdüſtern. [11] bei. [12] Insert es. [13] in. [14] Subjunctive. [15] Möchteſt du . . . ſehr gerne haben? **102**, 2 and *a*. [16] Um zu lernen; **119**, 2 *a*. [17] *ahead of*, voraus, with dat. [18] Use the future of werden. [19] Omit; **9**, 1.

"Are the leaves all in it, and is it just like the others, only not new?"

"Yes; it is as good as the new ones."

"It will do just as well,[20] then. I am glad I did not get one at any of the other stores."

The bookseller looked up inquiringly, and I told him what I had seen of the little fellow. He was much pleased with my story, and when he brought the book, I saw a nice new pencil and some clean white paper in it.

"A present, my lad, for your perseverance. Always have courage like that,[21] and you will be successful in life,[22]" said the bookseller.

"Thank you, sir; you are very good."

"What is your name?"

"William Haverley, sir."

"Do you want any more[23] books?" I now asked, looking[24] earnestly at[25] the handsome little face.

"More than I can ever get," he replied, glancing at the volumes that filled the store.

I gave him two dollars. "With[26] this you can buy some," I said.

Tears of[27] joy came into his[6] eyes.

"May I buy what I want with[26] it?"

"Yes, my lad; whatever you want."

"Then I will buy a book for my mother," said he. "I thank you very much, and some day I hope I can repay[28] you."

He asked my name, and I gave[29] it to him. Then I left him in the bookstore, so happy that I almost envied him. Many years passed before I saw him again.

---

[20] es wird mir dieſelben Dienſte leiſten. [21] *such courage.* [22] Def. art. [23] *any more,* noch mehr. [24] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; 125, 1. [25] in. [26] für. [27] Genitive, and use the definite article. [28] das Geld zurück-erſtatten. [29] ſagen.

Last year I went to Europe on one of the finest vessels that ever crossed[30] the Atlantic.[31] We had pleasant weather the greater part of the voyage; but, toward the end, there[32] came a terrible storm, and the ship would have sunk, with all on board, had it not been for the captain.[33]

All the masts were shattered, the rudder was almost useless, and a great leak was filling the ship with water. The crew consisted of strong and willing[34] men, and the mates were practical seamen of the first class.[35]

But, after pumping[36] for one whole night, without[37] being able to keep the water down,[38] the sailors began to despair, and talked of abandoning[39] the ship.

The captain, who had been below examining[40] his charts, now came on[41] deck. He saw how matters[42] stood, and, with a voice that I heard distinctly above[43] the roar of the tempest, he ordered every man to[44] his post.

It was surprising to see[45] those men submit to his strong will, and hurry back to the pumps. The captain then went below to look for the leak. As he passed[46] me, I asked him whether there was any[47] hope of saving[48] the vessel.

He looked at me, and then at the other passengers,—who had crowded around[49] to hear the reply,—and said, rebukingly: "Yes, sir; so long as one inch of this deck remains above water, there is[50] hope. When that hope fails,[51] we shall abandon the vessel, but not before. Everything shall be done to save the ship, and, if we fail,[52] it will not be our fault.[53] Now, every one of you must help pump."

---

[30] durchkreuzen.
[31] der atlantiſche Ocean.
[32] Omit; **192, 3** *a*.
[33] *if the captain had not been.*
[34] willig.
[35] *of the first class,* erſten Ranges.
[36] Subordinate clause, introduced by nachdem. Make *sailors* the subject of this subordinate clause, and use the pronoun *they* as the subject of the principal clause; **125, 1** *a* and **244.**
[37] ohne, followed by an infinitive with zu; **128, 5** *a*.
[38] *keep the water down,* das Waſſer am Steigen verhindern.
[39] davon, followed by the infinitive with zu; **128, 6**; *abandon,* verlaſſen.
[40] *and had examined* (zu Rate ziehen); **124, 4** *c*.
[41] an.
[42] Insert the def. art.
[43] durch.
[44] *to go to* (an).
[45] *to see how . . . submitted . . . and hurried back.*
[46] vorüber=gehen an, with dative.
[47] irgend welch; **37, 1** *b*.
[48] Infinitive with zu; **128, 4.**
[49] ſich heran=drängen.

Thrice during the day did we despair; but the captain's dauntless courage, perseverance, and powerful will impelled all of us to go back to our work. "I will land you safe in Liverpool," said he, "if you will be men."

And he did land us safe, but the vessel sank soon after she had anchored. The captain stood on the deck of the sinking ship, receiving the thanks and blessings[54] of the passengers as they hurried to the shore. I was the last to leave[55] the vessel. As I passed, he grasped my hand, and said: "Judge Preston,[56] do you not recognize me?"

"No," I said, for I was not aware[57] that I had ever seen him before I got on board his ship.

"Do you remember the boy who had so much difficulty in getting a geography, some thirty years ago, in Cincinnati? He owes you[58] a debt of gratitude for your encouragement and kindness."

"I remember him very well, sir. His name was William Haverley."

"I am he,[59]" said the captain. "God bless you!"

"And may God bless you, too, Captain Haverley," I said. "The perseverance that, thirty years ago, helped you to get that geography has to-day saved our[6] lives.[60]"

Adapted from Monroe's New Fourth Reader.

Used by consent of the publishers, BUTLER, SHELDON & Co.

---

[50] *there is*, iſt vorhanden. [51] fehl-ſchlagen. [52] *fail = not succeed*, mißlingen. [53] Schuld, f. [54] Segenswünſche, pl. [55] *who left.* [56] Insert Herr and omit the proper name. [57] *I am not aware*, ich bin mir nicht bewußt. [58] *he owes you*, er hat Ihnen . . . abzutragen. [59] es. [60] Singular; **54.**

XXIV.

Iceland.

Iceland is a very cold country except in the short summers. There are[1] valleys which are cultivated, but the greater part of the island is either too mountainous or too rocky. The most singular fact about[2] the country is that, though it is covered with ice, there is fire beneath. Very long ago it was not uncommon for[3] this fire to hurl forth lava[4] from craters[5] at[6] the top of the mountains. There is but one of these volcanoes now, and it has been quiet[7] for a long time. The fire, however, has not died out.[8] People tell us that if they put their ears close to[9] the ground, they can distinctly hear the hissing of steam and a rumbling[10] sound. Fire and water are meeting together, and when this heated[11] water finds a place where it can escape, it spouts up[12] like a fountain.[13]

It is sometimes so hot that the water in a kettle would boil over it. Travellers always visit these hot springs. They are called geysers,[14] which is a good name for them, since it means to[15] spout or rage. The people make use of the smaller hot springs, if the water is pure, and wash their clothes in them; but many of them contain sulphur, which leaves stains and a disagreeable smell.

---

[1] es giebt or es ſind? **194**, 3.
[2] hinſichtlich, with gen.
[3] *was not uncommon that this fire hurled forth* (empor-ſchleudern); **122**.
[4] Lava, f.
[5] Krater, m. I *a*.
[6] auf.
[7] Present tense; **106**, 1.
[8] erſterben.
[9] an.
[10] dumpf rollend.
[11] erhitzt.
[12] hervor-ſchießen.
[13] Springbrunnen, m. I *a*.
[14] Geiſer, m. I *a*.
[15] Omit.

The Icelanders live mostly by[16] the seashore in order to gain their livelihood by catching fish.[17] They have wooden houses with bright painted doors and green shutters. Those who are rich have larger and better houses with windows, but the materials have to be brought from other countries, as there are no forests in Iceland now, and very few shops where work can be done.

Garden vegetables[18] are raised[19] in the valleys, but no corn grows. Herds of sheep[18] graze on the hillsides, and the women spend the long winter evenings[18] in[20] spinning the wool and weaving it for[21] their clothes, or in knitting gloves or stockings.

Another source of income[22] to[23] the Icelander is the down from the eider duck.[24] It[25] is of great value for warm, light quilts. The Iceland woman[26] has only to gather the down, for the mother-bird[27] pulls[28] it herself from her breast to line her nest and make a bed for her young ducklings.[29] The nests are very close together, and when the bird is away, the people come and take the down. The bird comes back and, finding it gone,[30] sets herself at work[31] to pull some more. Fortunately she[32] has so thick a plumage that she does not suffer greatly from the loss. As soon as the little ducks can swim, they all go away,[33] and are not seen again till the next year.

---

[16] an. [17] Fiſchfang, m.; **128**, 1. Use the def. art.; **4**. [18] Compound. [19] ziehen. [20] damit, daß; **128**, 6. [21] *for*, zu Zeug für. [22] Gen. and def. art. [23] für. [24] Eiderente, f. [25] Notice that Daunen is plural. [26] Form the feminine of Isländer; **15**. [27] Weibchen (n. I *a*) des Vogels. [28] ſich aus=reißen. [29] Diminutive in =chen. [30] *and when he finds that they are gone.* [31] ſich an die Arbeit machen; *and pulls* . . . [32] The mother-bird. [33] weg=ziehen.

There are but few schools in Iceland, yet the people are very intelligent. Even in the poorest cottages the children are taught to[34] read, and charming stories are told to them. These stories treat of things that are said[35] to have happened in the ancient times, when nobles first came from Norway to settle the country. They worshipped the gods that they supposed were[36] in the sun, the wind, the storm, the volcano, and the earthquake, and told of the mighty things they did.

Adapted from "The World by the Fireside."

---

[34] Omit; **119, 3.** [35] ſollen; **104, 5.** [36] *of whom they supposed that they were* (indirect disc.).

XXV.

Hudson Bay Territory.[1]

One of the boldest and most successful of early[2] navigators was the celebrated Henry Hudson, the discoverer of that vast inland sea[3] now known by[4] the name of[5] Hudson Bay.

When he was still quite young he made three attempts to reach China by sailing[6] through the White Sea[7] north of[8] Europe; but on[9] each occasion the ice arrested his progress,[10] and at last he was convinced that a north-eastern passage[11] did not exist. But Hudson was not easily daunted, and he resolved to continue his explorations[12] in another part of the world. He crossed[13] the Atlantic[14] to America, where his skill and daring were destined[15] to achieve[16] the greatest results.

He sailed along the North American coast and at length was rewarded for his toils by the discovery of the bay on which now New York is situated, and of the magnificent river which, as he was the first to explore it,[17] has since borne his name—the Hudson.[18]

---

[1] *the territory of the Hudson Bay* (Hudſonbai, f.). [2] erſt and the def. art. [3] Binnenmeer, n. I *b*. [4] unter. [5] Omit. [6] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **128, 6** *a*. [7] Here, Meer. [8] nördlich von. [9] bei. [10] verhinderte ihn . . . am Weitervordringen. [11] Durchfahrt, f. [12] Forſchung, f. II. [13] fahren über. [14] der atlantiſche Ocean. [15] *be destined*, ſollen. [16] erreichen. [17] *who explored it.* [18] Masc.

Soon afterwards he returned to England, and obtained the command of[19] a vessel of fifty-five tons burden,[20] manned by[21] twenty-three sailors, and victualled[22] for[23] six months. In this small ship he once more set sail for[24] America in 1610.[25] It was to be his last voyage. After touching at[26] the Orkney Islands, and at Iceland,—where he saw Mount Hecla[27] in violent eruption in the midst of perpetual snows,[28]—Hudson passed the south end of Greenland and came to the strait which now bears his name. Here, in addition to[29] the ordinary difficulties and dangers of[30] navigation in the ice, he had to suppress a mutiny among his crew; but, notwithstanding, this dauntless man sailed on till he reached the great inland sea[3] now known as Hudson Bay.

He did not know for a long time that it was a bay, but indulged[31] the hope that he had[32] discovered what he had so long sought—the north-western passage,[11] another way to China. Indeed the extent of its surface[33] fully justified this expectation, since, with the[34] exception of the Mediterranean, it is the largest inland sea in the world.

Here he was obliged to pass the winter. It is impossible to describe the hardships which the men endured. Notwithstanding all the birds, fishes, and animals serviceable for[35] food[36] which they succeeded in[37] catching, they were always in dread of starvation.[38] When the ice began to melt Hudson prepared for the homeward voyage.[39] The last ration of[40] bread was dealt out to the crew on the day of their setting sail.[41] A report that their commander had[42] concealed a quantity of bread for his own use was readily believed by his famishing men, and a mutiny broke out. Having put their captain, together with the sick, into a boat, the crew cast it adrift[43] with its unhappy freight,[44] and sailed away. Doubtless, Hudson and his miserable companions found a[45] grave in the great inland sea which he had discovered; for the boat was never seen or heard of more.[46]

---

[19] über, with acc.
[20] Gehalt, m.
[21] bemannt mit.
[22] verproviantiert.
[23] auf; **166**, I 6 *B*.
[24] unter Segel gehen nach.
[25] *in the year 1610.*
[26] Transl. *after Hudson had touched at* (an=laufen, with acc.) . . . *he passed*, **244**.
[27] Hekla, m. Do not translate *mount*, but use the def. art. before the proper name.
[28] Sing.
[29] *in addition to*, neben.
[30] für and the def. art.
[31] ſich hin=geben, with dat.
[32] *Subj.;* **113**, **1**.
[33] *extent of its surface*, ihr Umfang, m.
[34] Omit.
[35] geeignet zu, used attributively.
[36] Use the def. art.
[37] Construction of gelingen? **128**, 3 *b*.
[38] *they feared to starve.*

Two days after the mutineers started, a violent storm arose, and for fourteen days they were in the greatest danger of being crushed[47] by enormous icebergs. That storm was probably fatal to[48] their unfortunate captain and his forlorn[49] party, who may thus have escaped a still more terrible death from want and exposure.[50] Just retribution overtook[51] the guilty mutineers. All the ringleaders lost their lives within a short time, and the rest reached the land only after the most terrible sufferings.[52]

Sixty years after the death of Hudson, a company was formed[53] in London, under the direction of Prince Rupert, for[54] the purpose of carrying on the fur trade[55] in the regions surrounding[56] Hudson Bay. The first fort built by the Company was near the head of James Bay. Soon afterwards several others were built, in different parts of the country; and before long,[57] the Company spread and grew wealthy, and eventually [58] extended its trade far beyond its original boundaries.

---

[39] Heimreiſe, f. [40] Omit; **59**, 6. [41] *day on which they;* see Note 24. [42] Ind. discourse; **114**, 1. [43] *cast adrift,* den Wellen überlaſſen. [44] Ladung, f. [45] ihr. [46] *one saw and heard never more anything of. . . .* [47] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 6. [48] für. [49] welche auf dieſe Weiſe . . . durch Entbehrung und Erfrieren vielleicht entgingen (with dative). [50] ereilen. [51] Leiden, n. I *a.* [52] gründen. [53] Ruprecht. [54] *for the purpose of,* um . . . zu. [55] *carry on the fur trade,* Pelzhandel treiben. [56] Relative clause; **125**, 2.

Imagine an immense tract of land, many hundred miles broad and many hundred miles long, covered [59] with dense forests, large lakes, broad rivers, wide prairies, dreary swamps, and mighty mountains; and this whole country inhabited only by a few roving hordes of Red Indians and myriads [60] of wild animals. Imagine amid this wilderness a number of small fortified places, each enclosing [61] half a dozen wooden houses and about a dozen men, and between each of these settlements a space [62] of forests varying [63] from fifty to three hundred miles in length, and you will have a pretty correct idea of the Hudson Bay territory, and of the number of its forts, and the distance between them. If Great Britain were converted into a wilderness and placed in the middle of Rupert's Land, three forts would be built in it—one at the [64] Land's End, one in Wales, and one in the Highlands,[65] so that in Britain there would be but three villages, with a population of some thirty men, half a dozen women, and a few children! The Company's posts extended from the Atlantic [14] to the Pacific Ocean, and from the Arctic Circle [66] to the northern boundaries of the United States.

R. M. Ballantyne.

---

[57] *before long*, in kurzem. [58] ſchließlich. [59] Position? 231, 3. [60] Myriade, f.

[61] *of which each encloses.* [62] Fläche, f.; form compound. [63] variieren.

[64] bei, and omit the art. [65] Hochland, n I *b*. [66] der Nördliche Polarkreis.

XXVI.

Scotland and England.

1.

England is the southern and Scotland is the northern part of the celebrated island called[1] Great Britain.[2] England is far larger than Scotland, and the land is much richer, and produces better crops. The towns, also, are much more numerous and more populous.[3]

Scotland, on the contrary, is full of hills, and huge heaths and wildernesses, which bear no corn, and afford but little food for flocks of sheep or herds of cattle. But the level ground[4] that lies along the great rivers is more fertile, and produces good crops. The towns are fewer and smaller[5] than in England. But as Scotland possesses great quarries of stone, the houses are commonly built of that material, which is more lasting, and has a grander effect to[6] the eye, than the bricks used[7] in England.

Now, as these two nations live in[8] the different ends of the same island, and are[9] separated by large and stormy seas from all other parts of the world, it seems natural[10] that they should be[11] friendly to each other, and that they should live[11] as one people under the same government. Accordingly, above two hundred years ago, the King of Scotland becoming[12] King of England, the two nations have ever since then been joined[13] in[14] one great kingdom, which is called Great Britain.

---

[1] Relative clause; **124**, 4 *b*.

[2] Großbritannien.

[3] bevölfert.

[4] das flache Land.

[5] *there are fewer towns and they are.*

[6] Eindruck (m.) machen auf, with acc.

[7] Use the participle attributively, before the noun; **124**, 4 *b*; it must be preceded by its qualifiers; **231**, 2.

[8] an.

[9] ſein or werden? **92.**

But, before this happy union of England and Scotland, there were many long, cruel, and bloody wars between the two nations; and, far from[15] helping or assisting each other, as became[16] good neighbors and friends, they did each other all possible harm[17] by[18] invading each other's[19] territories, killing their subjects, burning their towns, and taking their wives and children prisoners.[20] This lasted for many many hundred years[21]; and I will now tell you the reason why the land was so divided.

Eighteen hundred years and more ago,[22] there was a brave and warlike people called the Romans, who undertook to conquer the whole world, and subdue all countries, in order to make their own city of Rome the head[23] of all the nations of the earth. After[24] conquering far and near,[25] they came at last to Britain, and made war upon[26] the inhabitants, called the Britons,[27] whom they found living[28] there. The Romans, who were a very brave people, and well armed, beat the Britons, and took possession of almost all the flat part of the island, which is now called England, and also of a part of the South of Scotland. But they could not penetrate into the high northern mountains of Scotland, where they could hardly get anything to feed their soldiers, and where they met with[29] much opposition from[30] the inhabitants. The Romans therefore gave up all attempts to subdue this impenetrable country, and resolved to remain satisfied with that level ground,[4] of which they had already possessed themselves.[31]

---

[10] Introduce the clause by ſo. [11] *that they were friends and lived . . .* [12] Subordinate clause, introduced by als; **125, 1.** [13] Present tense; **106**, 1; ſein or werden? **92.** [14] zu. [15] weit davon entſernt, followed by the infinitive with zu; **128, 6.** [16] ſich ſchicken für. [17] Schaden (m.) zu⸗fügen, with dat. [18] dadurch daß; **128, 6** *a.* [19] Dative, instead of the genitive; **71**; use einander; **30**, 5 *a.* [20] *take prisoners*, zu Gefangenen machen; **76, 1.** [21] Acc.; **166, 6.** [22] *Before more than.* [23] Factitive predicate; **76, 1.** [24] nachdem and the pluperfect; **146, II 4.** [25] Insert alles. [26] Krieg führen gegen. [27] Brite, m. [28] Infinitive without zu; **119, 3.**

2.

Then the wild people of Scotland, whom the Romans had not been able to subdue, began to come down from their mountains and make[1] inroads upon[2] that part of the country which had been conquered by the Romans.

These people of[3] the northern parts of Scotland were not one nation, but two, called the Scots[4] and the Picts; they often fought against each other, but they always joined together against the Romans, and the Britons who had been subdued by them.[5] At length, the Romans determined that they would prevent[6] these Picts and Scots from[7] coming into the southern part of Britain, and laying it waste.[8] For[9] this purpose they built a long wall between the one side[10] of the island and the other, so that none of the Scots or Picts should come into the country on the south side of the wall; and they erected towers on the wall, and garrisoned them with soldiers, so that, at[11] the least alarm, the soldiers might hasten[12] to defend any part of the wall which was attacked. This first Roman wall was built between the two great friths[13] of the Clyde and the Forth,[14] just where the island of[15] Britain is at the narrowest,[16] and some parts of it are to be seen[17] to this day.[18]

---

[29] ſtoßen auf, with acc. [30] ſeitens, with gen. [31] ſich bemächtigen, with gen.

2.

[1] Repeat zu before the infinitive; **119**, 2 *c*. [2] Streifzug (m. I *b**) in. [3] aus. [4] Scote, m. [5] *these.* [6] *determined* (use beſchließen) *to prevent.* [7] daran, followed by the infinitive with zu; **128**, 6. [8] verwüſten. Repeat zu before the infinitive; **119**, 2 *c*. [9] zu. [10] Küſte, f.

This wall protected the Britons for a time, and the Picts and Scots were shut out from the rich land, and enclosed within their own mountains. But they were very much displeased with this,[19] and assembled[20] in great numbers,[21] and climbed over the wall, in spite of all possible resistance on the part of the Romans. A man named[22] Grahame is said to have been the first soldier who got over; and the common people still call the remains[23] of the wall Grahame's dike.

Now the Romans, finding[24] that this first wall could not keep out[25] the barbarians (for so they termed[26] the Picts and the Scots), resolved to give up a large portion of the country to them, thinking[27] that this might[28] make them quiet. So they built a new wall, and a much stronger one than the first, sixty miles farther back[29] from the Picts and Scots. Yet the barbarians made as many furious attempts to get over this second wall as ever they had done to break through the former. But the Roman soldiers defended the second wall so well that the Scots and Picts could not break through it, though they often came round[30] the end of the wall by sea,[31] landed on the other side, and did very much mischief. In the mean time, the poor Britons led a very unhappy life; for after the Romans had subdued their country and taken away all their[32] arms, they ceased to defend themselves and trusted entirely to the protection of their conquerors.

---

[11] bei. [12] hin=eilen; **133.** [13] Mündung, f. [14] Both rivers are masculines. [15] Omit; **59**, 2. [16] am and the inflected superlative; **22**, 2. [17] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [18] bis auf den heutigen Tag. [19] *this displeased them* (dat.). [20] *and they assembled.* [21] Anzahl, f. sing. [22] Namens. [23] Überreſt, m. I *b*. [24] *when the Romans found that . . ., they resolved;* **125**, 1. [25] fern=halten. [26] bezeichnen. [27] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **125**, 1. [28] *would perhaps.* [29] entfernt. [30] um . . . herum; **134**, 3.

But at this time great quarrels, and confusions, and civil wars took place at Rome. So the Roman Emperor ordered the soldiers whom he maintained in Britain to return immediately to their own country, and leave it to the Britons to defend their wall as well as they could against their unruly and warlike neighbors, the Picts and Scots. The Roman soldiers were sorry for the poor Britons, but they could do no more[33] for them than help them to repair the wall of defence.[34] They therefore built it all[35] up again, and made it very strong. Then they took to their ships, and left the island.

3.

After the departure[1] of the Romans, the Britons were quite unable to protect the wall against the barbarians ; for, since their conquest[2] by the Romans, they had become a weak and cowardly people. So the Picts and Scots broke through the wall at several points, wasted and destroyed the country, and carried off the boys and girls to be[3] slaves, took away the sheep and the cattle, and burnt the houses, and did the inhabitants all sorts of mischief. Thus at last the Britons, finding themselves no longer able[4] to resist these barbarous people, invited into[5] Britain to their assistance a number of men from the north of Germany, who were called Anglo-Saxons.[6] Now these were a very brave and warlike people, and they came in their ships from Germany, and landed in the southern part of Britain, and helped the Britons to fight with the Scots and Picts (A.D. 449),[7] and drove these nations again into the hills and wildernesses of their own country, to the north of[8] the wall which the Romans built; and they were never afterwards[9] so troublesome to their neighbors.[10]

---

[31] zu Waſſer ; **162, 9.** [32] Dative, instead of the possessive; **71.** [33] weiter nichts. [34] Compound. [35] gänzlich.

3.

[1] Abzug, m. [2] Beſiegung, f. [3] *to be*, als. [4] *Thus* (daher) *invited at last the Britons, when they found that they were no longer able ; invite* herbei-rufen.

But the Britons were not much[11] the better for[12] the defeat of their northern enemies; for the Saxons, when they had come into[13] Britain, and saw what a beautiful rich country it was, and that the people were not able to defend it, resolved to take the land to[14] themselves, and to make the Britons their slaves and servants.[15] The Britons were very unwilling[16] to have their country taken from them[17] by the people they had called in[18] to help them, and so strove[19] to oppose[20] them; but the Saxons were stronger and more warlike than they, and defeated them so often, that they at last were in possession of all the level and flat land in the southern part of Britain. However, the bravest part of the Britons fled into a very hilly part of the country, which is called Wales,[21] and there they defended themselves against the Saxons for a great many years; and their descendants still speak the ancient British language, called Welsh.[22] In the mean time, the Anglo-Saxons spread themselves throughout[23] the south[24] part of Britain, and the name of the country was changed, and it was no longer called Britain, but England; which means the land of the Anglo-Saxons who had conquered it.

---

[5] nach. [6] Angelſachſe, m. [7] im Jahre 449. [8] nördlich von. [9] nie wieder. [10] Dative. [11] viel; 176. [12] *be the better for*, beſſer daran ſein trotz. [13] nach. [14] für. [15] Factitive predicate; 76, 1. [16] *be very unwilling*, durchaus nicht wollen; 105, 3. [17] *have . . . taken from them*, ſich weg⸗nehmen laſſen. [18] herbei. [19] ſich bemühen. [20] Widerſtand leiſten, with dat. [21] Wales or Wallis. [22] das Walliſiſche.

While the Saxons and Britons were thus fighting together, the Scots and the Picts, after they had been driven back behind the Roman wall, also quarrelled and fought between[25] themselves[26]; and, at last, after a great many battles, the Scots got completely the better of the Picts. The common people say that the Scots destroyed them entirely; but I think it is not likely that they could kill such great numbers[27] of people. Yet it is certain they must have slain many, and driven others out of the country, and made the rest their servants and slaves; at least the Picts were never heard[28] of in history[29] after these great defeats, and the Scots gave their own name to the north part[30] of Britain, as the Angles,[31] or Anglo-Saxons, did[32] to the south part; and so came[33] the name of Scotland, the land of the Scots; and England, the land of the English.

4.

The two kingdoms were divided from each other on[1] the east by the river Tweed[2]; then, as you proceed westward, by a great range of hills,[3] and at length by a branch[4] of the sea called the Frith of Solway.[5] The boundary is not very far from the old Roman wall. The wall itself has been long suffered to go to ruins[6]; but, as I have already said, there[7] are[8] some parts of it still standing,[8] and it is curious to see how it runs as straight as an arrow over high hills and through great swamps.

---

[23] über. [24] Use the adj. [25] mit. [26] einander; **30, 5** *a.* [27] Use the sing. [28] *one has never heard of the Picts;* **94.** [29] Def. art.; **4, 1.** [30] Dative. Word-order? **228.** [31] Angeln, pl. [32] Omit; **85.** [33] entſtehen.

4.

[1] in. [2] Put Fluß after the proper name and form a compound. [3] Hügelkette, f. [4] Arm, m. I *b.* [5] Solwaybuſen, m.

You see, therefore, that Britain was divided between three different nations, who were hostile to each other.[9]—There[10] was England, which was the richest and best part of the island, and which was inhabited by the English. Then there was Scotland, full of hills and great lakes, and difficult and dangerous precipices, wild heaths, and great morasses.[11] This country was inhabited by the Scots. And there was Wales, also a very wild and mountainous country, whither the remains[12] of the ancient Britons had fled, to be safe from[13] the Saxons.

The Welsh[14] defended their country for a long time, and lived under their own government and laws[15]; yet the English got possession of it[16] at last. But they were not able to become masters[17] of Scotland,[18] though they tried it frequently. The two countries were under different kings, who fought against each other very often and very desperately; and thus you see the reason why England and Scotland, though making[19] parts of the same island, were for a long time great enemies to each other.[20]

The English are very fond of their fine country; they call it "Old England,"[21] and "Merry England,"[21] and think it the finest land that the sun shines upon. And the Scots are also very proud of their own country; and, in the old language of the country, they call it: "The land of the lakes and mountains, and of the brave men." But both England and Scotland are now parts of the same kingdom, and there is no use in[22] asking which is the best country, or[23] has the bravest men.

---

[6] *the wall itself* (ſelbſt; **30**, 6) *one has long ago allowed* (laſſen) *to go to ruins* (verfallen). [7] es; **192**, 3 and 3*a*. [8] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b*. [9] einander (dat.); **30**, 5 *a*. Position? **231**, 3. [10] da. [11] Moraſt, m. I *b* *. [12] Überreſte, pl. [13] vor, with dat. [14] Walliſer, m. [15] Repeat pronoun and adj.; **13**. [16] *get possession of it*, es in ihren Beſitz bringen. [17] Use the singular. [18] Genitive, to be placed before Herr. [19] bilden. [20] Omit *to each other*. [21] Quote the English.

Scott's Tales of a Grandfather.

---

[22] *there is no use in,* es hat keinen Zweck, followed by the infinitive with zu; **128**, 6. [23] Repeat the rel. pron.

XXVII.

A Sorcerer of the Eighteenth Century.

A short time ago I read a story which seems interesting enough to be repeated here, although the truth of it can hardly be vouched for.

Towards the end of the last century a traveller, modest in his appearance and with but very little baggage, alighted at[1] the principal tavern of a small German town, the name of which[2] need[3] not concern us. This traveller soon aroused the curiosity of all the inhabitants of the place, on account of his looks and his strange conduct. He was very simply dressed, and yet there was something about him[4] that betrayed a man of prominence.[5] Although not a youth, he wore his hair long like a university student, and his pale face had, even when he smiled, a melancholy expression.

Instead of following[6] the custom of travellers and inquiring where the curiosities and antiquities might be seen, he had gone out, the day after his arrival, without saying a word to anybody. He did not return until evening, and, as his dusty clothes testified, he had been walking all day. The following day he did the same. A shepherd said that he had seen him walking[7] rapidly along the Rhine and stopping often and gesticulating. Young girls related that they had passed close to him without his paying[8] any attention to them.

---

[1] ab⸗ſteigen in. [2] The relative pronoun should precede the noun; **34, 2** *a*. [3] Use zu before the infinitive after brauchen; **119, 4.** [4] *there was something about him*, er hatte etwas an ſich. [5] hervorragende Stellung, f. [6] Infinitive with zu; **128, 5***a*.

All these things, it must be confessed,[9] were more than enough to awaken conjectures[10] as to[11] the stranger. All that the hostess could say of him was that he was a very quiet man, always satisfied with what[12] was set before[13] him. The longer the unknown man stayed among them, the greater became the curiosity of the people. It was remarked that he retired immediately to[14] his chamber after supper, but did not go to bed; and some members of the family, who happened to wake up in the middle of the night, saw a light in his room. One evening one of the maids came running[15] downstairs, terribly[16] frightened, and rushed into the hall where her mistress and two or three neighbors were sitting. She solemnly maintained that the stranger was talking earnestly with some one in his chamber—"although no one but he had entered—by the door at least," she added. This made the hearers tremble. The timid girl was scolded soundly[17] by her mistress for[18] having listened at the lodger's door, but the next evening the good lady herself was at the place where the servant had been, listening at the key-hole,[19] where she heard—what she heard we do not know. The truth is, she came down in the greatest excitement, wrapped herself up in her cloak and hastened, without saying a word, to the burgomaster's.[20]

---

[7] Use the infinitive of ſehen; **98**, *a*, and the infinitive without zu of ſpazieren gehen; **119**, 3. Put the finite verb before the two infinitives; **237**. [8] *without that he paid* (Indirect discourse, perfect subjunctive); **128** 6 *a*. [9] *one must confess.* [10] Vermutung, f. [11] hinſichtlich, with gen. [12] Express the antecedent of the relative pronoun; **34**, 4. [13] vor=ſetzen, with dative of person. [14] auf. [15] Past participle; **125, 6.** [16] furchtbar. [17] tüchtig. [18] dafür daß; **128**, 6 *a*. [19] Compound.

The following morning, when the stranger was going out, the landlady placed herself before him, made the sign of the cross, and said: "Do you understand me?"

The stranger did not seem to hear her, bowed, and passed on.

"Ah, he is a hardened sinner," cried she. "And yet what a handsome man he is! Who would have suspected him of being such a monster?"

In the evening the traveller calmly returned to his chamber. Soon several policemen and some of the more courageous citizens of the town posted themselves in front of his door, while the stairs, the hall, and even the street were crowded with [21] curious women.

It seemed as if the stranger was talking with somebody in the room, and those who were near the door heard him utter the following words: "Thou demon! Thou offspring of some [22] infernal power! Rise not to the ceiling! Lie down at thy master's feet! Thou seest I threaten not in vain. I will scorch thee with holy fire. Wait not for the threefold glowing light. Wait not for the strongest of my arts!"

Then a sharp, shrill voice, which seemed to come up out of the lower regions,[23] answered with an [24] ironical humility: "Master, why such a noise? What dost thou desire of thy servant?"

At once all the women who heard the awful voice fled with screams of terror.[19] The men burst open [25] the door and seized the traveller, whom they found sitting in an arm-chair at the table. As for[26] the demon, he had disappeared; but a strong smell of sulphur[19] was noticeable, as many witnesses testified.[27]

---

[20] zu, with the simple dative.

[21] gedrängt voll ſein von.

[22] ein; 52, 2.

[23] Unterwelt, f. sing.

[24] Omit; 8.

[25] auf⸗brechen.

The stranger was dragged before the burgomaster and charged with using[28] sorcery and with having intercourse with the devil. The following was his only response: "I had begun a tragedy, but as my friends constantly disturbed me in Weimar, where I live, I came here[29] to finish it. The hero of my tragedy is a man who invokes the devil and to whom[30] the devil appears. I confess that I have the unfortunate habit, for which I ask pardon of the citizens of this town, of reading aloud what I compose. As to[26] my invoking[31] the devil, I am too good a[32] Christian to do that, and you, Mr. Burgomaster, are too enlightened a person to believe it."

The sorcerer was Goethe, and he was at that time working on[33] his *Faust*.

Adapted from Arvine's Cyclopedia.

---

[26] was . . . anbetrifft, ſo, with acc. [27] aus⸗ſagen. [28] Infinitive with zu; **128**, 3; *use sorcery*, Zauberei (f.) treiben. [29] hierher; **133**. [30] Dative. [31] Anrufung (f.), with gen. [32] The article must precede zu. [33] an.

XXVIII.

Beethoven's Moonlight Sonata.[1]

It happened at Bonn. One winter's evening,[2] when the moon was shining brightly, I called upon Beethoven, for I wished to take a walk with him. In passing[3] through a dark, narrow street, he paused[4] suddenly. "Hush! what sound is that? It is from my sonata in F!" he said eagerly. "Hark! how well it is played!"

We paused in front of a miserable-looking little dwelling, and listened. The person in the house went on playing[5]; but in the midst of the finale[6] the music suddenly ceased. Then some one said: "I cannot play any more. The piece is so beautiful, it is utterly beyond[7] my power to do it justice.[8] Oh, what would I not give to be able to go to the concerts at Cologne[9]!" "Ah, my sister," said her companion, "you know yourself that that is out of the question. We can scarcely pay our rent." "You are right; and yet I wish that just[10] once in my life I could[11] hear some[12] really good music. But it is of no use."

Beethoven looked at me. "Let us go in," he said. "Go in!" I exclaimed. "What can we do for her?" "I will play[13] to her," he said, in an[14] excited tone. "Here is feeling—genius—understanding.[15] I will play to her, and she will comprehend[16] me." And before I could prevent him he had opened the door.

---

[1] Mondſchein⸗Sonate, f. [2] Compound. [3] Subordinate clause, introduced by wie; **128, 5.** [4] an⸗halten. [5] fort⸗fahren, followed by the infinitive with zu; **128, 3.** [6] Finale, n. [7] außer. [8] gerecht werden, with dat. [9] Köln. [10] nur. [11] Subjunctive; **113, 1.** [12] Omit.

A pale young man was sitting by the table, making[17] shoes; and near him, before an old-fashioned harpsichord,[18] sat a young girl, with a profusion of blonde hair falling over her face, as she bent over the instrument. Both were neatly, but poorly dressed. Both started and turned toward us as we entered.

"Pardon me," said Beethoven, "but I heard music, and that tempted me to enter. I am a musician." The girl blushed, and the young man looked grave—somewhat vexed. "I—I also overheard[19] something of what[20] you said," continued my friend. "You wish to hear—that is,[21] you would like—that is. Shall I play[13] something to you?"

There was[22] something so odd[23] in the whole affair, and something so comic and pleasant in the manner[24] of the speaker, that the spell[25] was broken in a moment, and all smiled involuntarily.[26]

"Thank you!" said the shoemaker; "but our harpsichord is so wretched, and we have no music.[27]" "No music!" repeated my friend. "How, then, can the Fräulein—" He paused and blushed, for the girl looked straight at him, and he saw that she was blind.

---

[13] vor=ſpielen, with dat. [14] Omit. [15] Verſtändnis, n. [16] *understand.* [17] *and made;* **124**, 4 *c.* [18] Clavicymbel, n. [19] zufälligerweiſe hören. [20] Express the antecedent; **34**, 4. [21] das heißt. [22] es war; **193**, 1 and **194**, 2. [23] Treat the adjective like a substantive in apposition; **17** *a.* [24] Ar und Weiſe, f. [25] Bann, m. [26] unwillkürlich. [27] Note, f. Use the plural.

"I—I beg your pardon!" he stammered. "But I had not perceived[28] before. Then you play by ear[29]?"

"Entirely."

"And where do you hear the music, since you do not go to concerts?"

"I used often to hear[30] a lady who lived near us practising.[31] During the summer evenings her windows were open, and I walked to and fro[32] outside to listen to her."

She seemed shy; so Beethoven said no more, but seated himself quietly at the piano and began to play. He had no sooner struck[33] the first chord[34] than I knew what would follow—how grand he would be that night. And I was not mistaken. Never, since I knew him, had I heard[35] him play as he played to[36] that blind girl and her brother. He was inspired; and no sooner had his fingers begun to wander along[37] the keys,[38] than the very[39] tone of the instrument began to grow sweeter and more equal.[40] The brother and sister were silent with[41] wonder and rapture. The former laid aside his work; the latter, with her head[42] bent forward a little, and her hands pressed tightly over her breast, crouched down[43] near the end[44] of the harpsichord,[18] as if fearful[45] that even the beating[46] of her heart might interrupt the flow[47] of those magical sounds.

Suddenly the flame of the single candle flickered, sank, and went out. Beethoven paused, and I opened the shutters, admitting[48] a flood of bright moonlight. The room was almost as light as before, and the light fell strongest upon the piano and the player. But the chain of his ideas seemed to have been broken[49] by the incident. His head dropped upon his breast; his hands rested upon his knees; he seemed absorbed in meditation. This lasted for some time. At length the young shoemaker rose, and approached him eagerly, yet reverently. "Wonderful man!" he said, in a low tone,[50] "who and what are you?"

---

[28] Insert es. [29] *by ear*, nach dem Gehör. [30] *I used often to hear*, ich hörte früher oft. [31] Infinitive without zu; **119**, 3. [32] auf und ab. [33] an=ſchlagen. [34] Accord, m. I *b*. [35] Infinitive; **98** and *a*. [36] für. [37] gleiten über, with acc. [38] Taſte, f. [39] ſogar, to be placed before the article. [40] gleichmäßig. [41] vor. [42] Accusative; **81**. [43] ſich nieder=kauern. [44] Seite, f. [45] *as if she feared*. [46] Form a neuter verbal noun in -en; **128**, 2. [47] Strom, m. [48] *and admitted* (herein=laſſen); **124**, 4 *c*.

The composer smiled as only he could smile. "Listen!" he said; and he played the opening[51] bars[52] of the sonata in F.

A cry of delight[53] and recognition[54] came from the lips of the enchanted listeners, and exclaiming:[55] "Then you are Beethoven!" they covered his hands with kisses. He rose to go, but we held him back with entreaties.

"Play to us[56] once more—only once more!"

He suffered[57] himself to be led back[58] to the instrument. The moon shone brightly in through the window, and lit up[59] his fine, interesting features. "I will improvise[60] a sonata to[61] the moonlight," said he, looking up softly to the sky and stars. Then his hands dropped on the keys,[38] and began playing a sad and infinitely lovely melody, which crept[62] gently over the instrument like the peaceful flow of moonlight over the dark earth. This was followed[63] by a number of other passages,[64] one more beautiful than the other, which filled us with admiration.

"Farewell[65]!" said Beethoven finally, pushing back his chair and turning toward the door; "farewell to you[65]!"

---

[49] *break*, zerreißen. [50] mit leiſer Stimme. [51] erſt. [32] Takt, m. I *b*. [53] Definite article and the genitive; **4, 1.** [54] Erkennen, n. [55] mit dem Ausruf. [56] Omit *to us*. [57] laſſen. [58] Active infinitive; **120, 2.** [59] beleuchten. [60] improviſieren. [61] an. [62] gleiten. [63] darauf folgte; **64.** [64] Paſſage, f. [65] Leben Sie wohl.

"You will come again?" asked they, in one breath.

He paused, and looked compassionately, almost tenderly, at the face of the blind girl. "Yes, yes," he said hurriedly; "I will come again and give the Fräulein some lessons. Farewell!"

They followed us in silence[66] more eloquent than words, and stood at their door till we were out of sight and hearing.[67]

"Let us hasten home," said Beethoven, "that I may write down that sonata while I can yet remember it."

We did so, and he sat over it till long past daybreak. And this was the origin of that Moonlight Sonata, which with its strange melody stirs and entrances the whole musical world.

Adapted from Monroe's New Fourth Reader.

Used by consent of the publishers, **Butler, Sheldon & Co.**

---

[66] *in a silence which was.* [67] außer Geſichts- und Gehörweite.

XXIX.

Domestic Art.

We went to the Cheap Furniture[1] Exhibition[1] last week, and as the prices were astonishingly low for things of such sterling quality,[2] we bought a wardrobe,[3] in order to get rid at last of the old one we had standing in our hall. Its lower[4] drawers never opened if any one was in a[5] particular hurry to take something out,[6] and the wood was worm-eaten[7] too. My Carl was willing enough; for the new wardrobe is divided in the middle, so that he henceforth can have his realm all to[8] himself, and no longer need grumble[9] that his things are always hanging on the hindmost hooks, and that what he gets hold of[10] is sure to be the very thing[11] he does not want.

When we set up the new piece of[12] furniture, however, it appeared[13] that it was smaller than the old one, so that the wall-space[14] was left[15] partially uncovered. You see,[16] this place had not been papered like the rest;[17] for, as I remember very well, we took a remnant[18] which the dealer let us have[19] cheap, and which did not quite go round.[20] Since we were unable to get anything to match,[21] the wall remained in its original state, tinted light blue.[22] Not a bit of it had been seen,[23] so what difference did it make?

---

[1] Compound. [2] *sterling quality*, Gediegenheit, f. [3] Spind, n. I *b*. [4] unterſt. [5] Omit; **8.** [6] heraus or hinaus? **133.** [7] wurmſtichig. [8] für. [9] Infinitive with zu; **119**, 4. [10] *get hold of*, erwiſchen, with acc. [11] gerade das was; **34**, 5 and **3** *a*. [12] Omit; **59**, 6. [13] ſich ergeben. [14] Simply say Wand, f. [15] *be left*, bleiben. [16] nämlich, to be placed after the inflected part of the verb. [17] Translate *like the rest* by the separable prefix mit. [18] Reſt, m.

"Now the hall will have to[24] be repapered because of the new piece of furniture," said my Carl. "Where is[25] the advantage in all this,[26] Wilhelmina[27]?"

"Don't trouble yourself about that," I replied. "You shall soon see how we can manage.[28]"

He went off, shaking[29] his head, but did not venture to oppose[30] my plan.

This "we" did not refer to me alone, but to my youngest daughter Betty and me; for without her help I was not able to carry out my idea.

The fact is, Betty has taken to[31] painting.[32] She always did have a[33] sense of[34] the artistic. Even as a[33] child she used to cut figures out of the illustrated weekly newspapers and paint them neatly. Furthermore, painting[35] is now so much in vogue among[36] ladies that even the most celebrated artists give them lessons. And what enormous prices are paid for pictures nowadays! Only a short time ago Menzel received 90,000 marks[37] for a single picture, and Betty says he did not even use the most expensive colors. We, of course, do not make such pretensions.

---

[19] *let have*, ab-laſſen, with dative of person. [20] *go round*, reichen. [21] *anything to match*, etwas Paſſendes. [22] Compound. [23] war zu ſehen geweſen. [24] *have to*, müſſen; **103**, 3. [25] bleiben. [26] *in all this*, da. [27] Wilhelmine. [28] *be able to manage*, ſich (dat.) zu helfen wiſſen. [29] Position? **231**, 4. [30] ſich widerſetzen, with dat. [31] ſich werfen auf, with acc. [32] Neuter verbal noun in -en; **128**, 2. [33] Omit. [34] für. [35] Def. art.; **4**, 1. [36] *in vogue among*, in Aufnahme bei. [37] Sing.; **55**.

To be sure, Betty is still at[38] the first stages,[39] on[38] wooden articles[40]; but I can only say she is very industrious. She has already painted three clothes-brushes,[41] one for me, one for her papa, and one for her sister; all three different, with flowers on them. They look so artistically perfect that one would really think they had been bought[42] in a store.

I therefore said to Betty: "My child, now you can display your talent. We will for once[43] thoroughly surprise your father. Where the paper is wanting[44] by the new wardrobe you shall paint very accurately the same pattern as the rest. He will wonder indeed when he cannot distinguish the copy from the original, unless he examines the wall with a magnifying-glass."

Betty, I must confess, thought that it would probably be too difficult, for she has not yet had any wall-painting,[45] you know,[46] and is not going to study under Gussow till she is through with the wooden articles, and after that with landscapes;[47] but she was willing to try.

We now took a couple of old jugs and went to get the paint. It was not easy to find the right tints, so I ran back and tore off a piece of paper that was hanging at the bottom,[48] behind the wardrobe, and carried it to the young man in the paint-shop.[49] From this he was able to make out[50] at once what was wanted, and mixed his colors quite true to nature.[51] When Betty saw these, she felt[52] just[53] like painting—which shows she was really gifted that way.[54] The necessary brushes were also selected for us by the young man, so that we were well prepared for[55] the undertaking.

---

[38] bei. [39] *first stages*, Anfangsgründe, pl. [40] Holzſachen, pl. [41] Compound. [42] Indirect discourse; **114, 1.** [43] *for once*, dieſes Mal. [44] *be wanting*, fehlen. [45] Wandmalerei, f. [46] *you know*, ja. [47] Landſchaftmalerei, f. [48] unten. [49] Farbengeſchäft, n. [50] erſehen. [51] naturgetreu. [52] *feel like*, Luſt bekommen zu. [53] ordentlich.

We returned home, and Betty went to work without delay. The ground was soon painted. As there still remained a little paint on the brush I tried it on[56] the wood-box in the kitchen to see how it would go. It was by no means difficult. "Betty," I cried delighted, "we shall never need another painter in the house; we will do all the painting ourselves and save a nice sum of money, I hope."

When my Carl came home to dinner the paint was not yet dry, and naturally could not escape his notice.[57] He looked at it, shook his head, and remarked: "Wilhelmina, I am afraid people will notice the difference in spite of all you can do. Don't meddle with painting, and have[58] the hall papered."

"Throw[59] money out of the window?" I replied. "No, Carl. Besides, that isn't the way to[60] encourage art, to[61] criticise so precipitately[62] when we have only just begun. Wait a while, and then pass judgment. To-morrow you will see[63] a very different sight."

2.

What the reason was I do not know, but when, next day, Betty painted the pattern, the wall began to look more and more remarkable. "Betty," I said cautiously,

---

[54] in dieſer Hinſicht. [55] auf. [56] an. [57] *escape his notice*, verborgen bleiben, with dat. of person. [58] laſſen, with the infinitive; **120, 1** ***a***. [59] The infinitive must stand at the end of the clause. [60] *That isn't the way to*, das heißt nicht, followed by the infinitive without zu; **119, 3.** [61] *when one criticises.* [62] übereilt. [63] genießen.

"I fear you have not quite got the hang of it[1] yet. What do you say? Suppose[2] we paint all the walls one solid color[3]? Though papa is more in favor of[4] paper, because he has little confidence in[5] us, he will be quite satisfied when the hall looks prettier than ever."

We sent our maid Doris to the paint-shop[6] with a pot that would hold about enough paint for four walls, and had another big brush brought for me. Influenced by the old place on[7] the wall, and by the fact that the antique has become the fashion again, we had decided on[8] sky-blue.[9]

We were not a little industrious. Betty, standing on the step-ladder,[10] took the upper regions,[11] while I, kneeling[12] on the floor, painted the lower parts. When the paint was all gone,[13] Doris ran for[14] more.

"Now," said Betty, jokingly, for the painting was as much fun for[15] her as for me, "callers[16] ought to come."

"They would indeed come very opportunely at this time," I cried. "Child, we must hurry so as not to be disturbed[17] in our work, and finish it up[18] before papa comes."

Unfortunately Betty, in her zeal, upset the paint-pot on the ladder, and the precious blue splashed on the floor. There is[19] nothing more horrible[20] than spilt oil-paint. We wiped it up, but it kept coming again[21]—it was not to be got rid of.[22] I consoled Betty by saying[23] that under

---

2.

[1] Say, du haſt den rechten Schwung noch nicht heraus. [2] wenn and the preterit subj. [3] *one solid color*, gleichmäßig. [4] *in favor of*, für. [5] zu. [6] See Note I, 49. [7] an. [8] ſich entſcheiden für. [9] Compound. [10] Küchentritt, m. [11] Region, f. II. [12] Position of the participle **?231**, 4. [13] *all gone*, alle. [14] nach. [15] *be fun for*, Spaßmachen, with dative. [16] Beſuch, m.; use the singular. [17] *in order that we are not disturbed;* the present tense instead of the future; **108.** [18] Omit. [19] es giebt; **194**, 1. [20] Treat the comparative like a substantive in apposition; **17**, 2 *a* and **20.** [21] *it came again and again.* [22] Active infinitive; **120**, 4. [23] Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; **128, 5.**

any circumstances the floor would have had to be painted.[24] Doris would soon have to run to the paint-shop again ; she could just as well get some brown paint.

"And a pretty red for a border[25] at the top and bottom,[26]" added Betty.

Betty was right. It wanted[27] the border to give an artistic rounding off[28] to the whole. She hoped, as I did,[29] that when the red stripes[30] were[31] once drawn, it would hardly be noticed that the painting was a little uneven here and there. When the paint came, I said: "Betty, you go ahead[32] with the border, I will take care of[33] the walls. When papa comes the work must be[34] finished."

Up went the child on the step-ladder again. But as Betty was holding the ruler in one hand and the brush in the other, the maid had to stand below and reach the paint-pot up to her. After a while Doris said: "You must not splash around so, Miss Betty. My whole waist and my face are covered with paint." And that was indeed the case. "This is[35] only the second time I have had[36] the waist on," the maid continued, grumbling.

"Oh, well,[37]" I answered, "if the paint does not come out[38] in the wash, you shall have a new one."

I applied myself to the task once more. A few vigorous strokes and I could say, "Done.[39]" But before I had got[40] so far, Betty cried complainingly: "Mamma, the border won't work at all.[41] It keeps running down on the other. It is enough to drive one to despair."

---

[24] Pluperfect subjunctive ; **90**, 2 *a*. *have to*, müſſen ; **103**, 3 and **98**. [25] Borte, f. II. [26] oben und unten. [27] The verb fehlen must agree in number with its logical subject ; **192**, 3 and *a*. [28] Abrundung, f. [29] Omit ; **85**. [30] Streifen, m. I *a*. [31] Subjunctive; **113**, 1. [32] an⸗fangen. [33] beſorgen, with accusative. [34] ſein or werden? **92**. [35] dies iſt das zweite Mal daß or omit "this is" and render "the second time" by zum zweiten Male ; **215** *a*. [36] Present tense ; **106**, 1. [37] nun ja. [38] aus⸗gehen. [39] fertig. [40] *have got*, ſein.

I must say, I never had hoped[42] any too much[43] from the border, but I have never been so basely deceived in my life. The red paint had in fact trickled down[44] in long streaks on the blue. We tried to drive the red streaks up again with the blue brush, but only made matters[45] worse.

"To-morrow we shall have to begin all over again,[46]" said Betty.

"We shall have to do it over again?" I cried in horror. "Child, only see how dirty you are, how I look, and how Doris here looks!"

I put all the remaining blue on the wall. Doris removed the paint and the brushes, and Betty and I went to dress ourselves.

3.

We had hardly completed our toilet when my Carl and Uncle Fritz came. I could tell by[1] their voices how they were admiring the work of our hands. "We won't go out," I whispered to Betty; "let them quietly get over[2] the first impression; that is generally the strongest."

They entered the room—my Carl, as I immediately perceived, not in the best of[3] humor; but Uncle Fritz's eyes fairly[4] gleamed with[5] delight, and I saw sarcastic remarks literally[6] dancing[7] on his lips.

"Wilhelmina, did I not tell you"—my Carl was about to begin his reproof; but Uncle Fritz interrupted him laughing, "Nay, Carl, old boy, don't scold her. Such another hall as yours is not to be found in the whole wide world. Send it to the exhibition and they will give you a gold medal."

---

[41] *won't work at all*, (Idiom:) will garnicht. [42] erhoffen. [43] allzuviel. [44] herunter⸗ſickern. [45] Sache, f.; use the singular. [46] ganz von vorne.

3.

[1] erkennen an. [2] überwinden, with accusative. [3] Omit. [4] ordentlich. [5] vor. [6] förmlich. [7] Infinitive without zu; 119, 3.

"Pray don't make fun of me," I said and was really hurt; "when we do what we can, we don't need to be ridiculed[8] besides."

"I suppose the blue grotto of Capri sat as[9] your[10] model?" asked Uncle Fritz, without paying[11] the least[12] attention to my rebuke. "If you only make a boat fast to[13] the new wardrobe, it will be complete."

"Please observe, the main thing is the saving, of which you as a[9] bachelor of course have no idea."

"Saving?" repeated my Carl. "What, I should like to know, has this—this—"(he was trying to find a mild expression, my good husband)—"this pleasantry cost?"

"The labor does not count, so for that[14] there is not a penny to pay. The rest I have had charged, for the present."

My Carl told Doris to get the bill from the paint-dealer. Doris came at once, as he had spoken somewhat harshly. When she stepped in Uncle Fritz roared[15] aloud with[16] glee, for she had not yet had time to remove the red paint altogether and looked awfully. Even my Carl said: "Doris, you cannot possibly go into[17] the street in that state; people would think you had been murdering somebody."

I was extraordinarily glad that she did not go directly, and that, by giving the conversation another turn, I was able to bring my Carl away from the idea of[18] the bill. For when we paid the bill, we found that we had used up quite a considerable deal of paint; for which we might easily have repapered, without even taking a rather cheap grade[19] —which now simply had to be done.[20] Of the ruined clothes, and the new waist, which Doris firmly insisted upon, I told Carl only when the affair was almost forgotten, and I had solemnly promised him never again to extend domestic art to[21] doors and walls, but to employ experienced workmen.

---

[8] verſpotten. [9] als; 9, 2. [10] Dative, instead of the possessive; 71. [11] Infinitive with zu; 128, 5 *a*. [12] im geringſten. [13] an. [14] dafür alſo. [15] auf-ſchreien. [16] vor. [17] auf. [18] an, with accusative.

I never should have thought that, under certain circumstances, economy could be so expensive.

Betty is back[22] again at[23] the wooden articles, though Uncle Fritz declares she possesses[24] colossal talent for[25] painting[26] human beings—he saw[27] that in[28] Doris. Naturally we have only cold contempt for such mockery; and who knows but what[29] the hall might have come out[30] fine in spite of all, if we had only been able to carry out what we intended. The old masters needed centuries to reach the heights[31] of their art, and we had scarcely two days at[32] our disposal; but of this Uncle Fritz has not the vestige of an idea.

Stinde: Familie Buchholz.

---

[19] Sorte, f. [20] *be done*, geſchehen. [21] auf. [22] Omit. [23] bei. [24] Indirect discourse; **114**, 1; **116**, 2. [25] zu. [26] Neuter verbal noun in -en; **128**, 2. [27] Pluperfect subjunctive. [28] an. [29] *but what*, ob nicht. [30] werden. [31] Höhepunkt, m.; use the singular. [32] zu.

XXX.

Goethe's Boyhood.

1.

Johann Wolfgang Goethe was born at Frankfort-on-the Main on the 28th of August, 1749. His grandfather, who was a tailor, came toward the latter part[1] of the seventeenth century from Artern to Frankfort. Here he settled, and, at the beginning of the eighteenth century took as[2] his[3] second wife a handsome widow of thirty-seven,[4] Cornelia Schelhorn, the owner of the inn "Zum Weidenhof." Frederick George is said to[5] have been a man of pleasant manners and a skilful musician. His second wife was an energetic and kindly woman, and in every way worthy of him.[6] They had three children, of whom Johann Kaspar, Goethe's father, born on the 27th of July, 1710, was the youngest.

Johann Kaspar Goethe was sent to school at Coburg,[7] and while he was there his father and his only brother died. Afterwards he studied law at Leipzig and Giessen and took the degree of[8] Doctor of Jurisprudence. He practised for some time at the Supreme Court of the Empire[9] at Wetzlar and then travelled in Italy. Finally he settled in Frankfort, where he lived with his mother in a street called[10] the Hirschgraben. His mother's fortune[11] made it unnecessary for him to devote himself to any fixed calling, and during the reign of the Emperor Charles[12] the Seventh he obtained the title of Imperial Councillor.[13] He was somewhat pedantic, easily angered, but honest to the core; and he combined with a thorough knowledge of law, a real love for[14] literature and art. He had given[15] much attention to[16] Italian, and Tasso was his favorite author.

---

[1] gegen Ende. [2] zu. [3] Dative, instead of the possessive; 71. [4] Insert *years.* [5] ſollen; 104, 5. [6] Genitive; 61. [7] nach Coburg zur Schule; 199, 6. [8] promovieren als. [9] Then called Reichskammergericht, now Reichsgericht and situated at Leipzig.

On the 20th of July, 1748, in his thirty-eighth year, he married Catharine Elisabeth, the daughter of Johann Wolfgang Textor, burgomaster of Frankfort and grandson of an eminent jurist of the same name. Catharine Elisabeth was only seventeen years old at the time of her marriage. She was bright and pretty, fond of music and poetry, and remarkable[17] for her power of inventing[18] the kind of tales that please children. Her new home was in the house of her mother-in-law, with whom she succeeded in living on the most friendly terms. Her husband loved her warmly, and she responded[19] to his feelings with sincere affection and respect.

Goethe was their first-born child, and after him came his sister Cornelia, who was fifteen months younger than he. Several other children followed, but none of them lived long enough to influence Goethe. To his sister Cornelia he was devoted, and as he grew older there were few things in the world so precious[20] to him as her love and sympathy. She was quiet, loyal and affectionate, and in her brother's youth no one[21] had as much control as she over his restless spirit.

---

[10] Relative clause; use heißen. [11] *as his mother was wealthy it was not necessary that he should.* [12] Omit the article; **16**, 1. [13] den Titel Kaiſerlicher Rat. [14] zu and the def. art. [15] verwenden. [16] auf and the def. art. [17] *possessed a remarkable talent.* [18] Infinitive with zu; **128, 4.** [19] erwiedern, with acc. [20] Relative clause.

Like[22] his mother, Goethe had brown hair and dark, lustrous eyes, the penetrating glance of which, from his childhood to his old age, never failed to impress those who met him. He was a vigorous and active child, and at an early age[23] gave evidence of a highly imaginative temperament.[24] His grandmother's house consisted of two old houses joined in one,[25] and the thought of its dark passages and corners often filled him with dismay in the night, and made sleep impossible.[26] From a room in the back part of the house, where the children were allowed to[27] play in the summer, there was[28] a charming view, with wide gardens in the foreground, and, beyond the city walls, a fertile valley stretching[29] toward Höchst. Goethe himself has described how he used to sit at the window of this room and watch thunderstorms and sunsets, and how the beautiful landscape, combined with the sight of children playing[29] in the gardens and the sound of balls rolling[30] and ninepins falling,[30] often filled him with a feeling of[31] solitude and a vague longing.

The children spent much time with their old grandmother, who loved them dearly. On the last Christmas[32] before her death she delighted them by giving them a small puppet-theatre, which was a source of amusement and instruction for them[33] for a long time. Soon afterwards she died, and Goethe's father now carried out a plan which he had long ago conceived, that of[34] rebuilding the house to suit[35] the wants of his family. The building was, under his direction, transformed into a handsome, convenient dwelling, with well-lighted[36] and tastefully decorated rooms. He had an excellent collection of books,[37] and they were now properly arranged in his study. His pictures, most[38] of which were by Frankfort[39] artists, were also brought together in a suitable room, and the walls of the passages were adorned with maps and engravings. He had brought back with him[40] from Italy many fine pieces of Venetian glass,[41] bronzes, ancient weapons, and other objects of art.[42] In the new house these treasures were put[43] in cabinets, and no pains[44] were spared to display them effectively. A room on the top floor, looking[45] upon the street, was arranged for Wolfgang.

---

[21] niemand. [22] wie; **175**, 2. [23] frühzeitig. [24] *of a very active imagination.* [25] mit einander. [26] *so that he could not sleep.* [27] dürfen; **100**, 2. [28] *one had.* [29] Relative clause; **125**, 2 [30] Use the participle attributively; **124**, 4 *b*. [31] Def. art. [32] Weihnachtsfeſt, n. [33] Dative. [34] *viz.* (nämlich) *to re-build;* **128**, 4.

2.

While the house was being rebuilt,[1] Goethe and his sister lived for some time with relatives, and it was[2] during this period that he began to have some knowledge of[3] his native city. As the town in which the emperors were elected and crowned,[4] Frankfort held[5] a prominent position among the free imperial cities of Germany. Within its old walls and gates it still retained, in its architecture and customs, many traces of the troubled,[6] picturesque life of the Middle Ages. Even in his childhood Goethe delighted to walk about[7] its quaint streets, and afterwards he made himself familiar with every legend and tradition which connected the town with the events of the past. He liked to see the gilt weathercock on the bridge of the Main[8] gleam in the sunshine, and to watch the arrival of boats laden[9] with goods for the market. On market days there was always a bustling lively crowd around St. Bartholomew's Church,[10] and Goethe found endless amusement in pushing his way through the throng and in observing the faces and manners of buyers and sellers. In later years he had an especially vivid recollection of the spring and autumn fairs, when the town was full of strangers, and serious business[11] was associated with all sorts of noisy popular entertainments.✓

---

[35] Insert es. [36] *well-lighted,* hell. [37] Compound; *and they;* **26**, 2. [38] *of which the most;* **59**, 7 *b.* [39] Frankfurter, indeclinable adj. [40] mit zurück-bringen; mit is used as an adverb; **209**, 1 *a.* [41] The genitive may be used; **59**, 6 *a.* [42] Compound. [43] auf-ſtellen. [44] Singular. [45] gehen auf, with acc.

2.

[1] Finite verb; **124**, 3 *b.* [2] Word-order? **215**, *a.* [3] *begin to have some knowledge of,* erſt kennen lernen. [4] Als Wahl- und Krönungsſtadt der deutſchen Kaiſer. [5] ein-nehmen. [6] unruhig.

The city hall, then as now called the Römer,[12] had a strong fascination for Goethe. He never forgot his first visit to the great hall[13] in this building, where the emperors dined on the occasion of the coronation-festival.[14] Here he saw the portraits of many of the old emperors, and what he heard of them called up before his imagination vivid pictures of the great events of[15] Germany's stirring splendid history. He examined with keen interest the Golden Bull of Charles IV., and this naturally led him to visit the grave of Günther von Schwarzburg, Charles' rival, in St. Bartholomew's Church. Growing up among such associations, Goethe naturally acquired a decided taste for the study of history and antiquities.

The elder Goethe devoted[16] much attention and care to the education of his children. He himself taught[17] them, but for special subjects he engaged private tutors, from whom Goethe and his sister received lessons in company with[18] the children of some neighboring families. Goethe's father and tutors were astonished at the ease and rapidity with which he mastered the most difficult tasks. Nothing seemed to be too hard for him. It was often, however, a relief for him to escape from[19] his father's rigid discipline, and enjoy a short hour with his mother, who was ready to feed his imagination with tales of adventure in[20] fairyland. He also read a good many books—among others, German translations of "Robinson Crusoe," and Lord Anson's "Voyage Round the World."[21] Among his father's books were the works of Fleming, Canitz, Haller, Hagedorn, Gellert, and other German poets, and he found much in them to awaken and foster his love of[22] poetry. Klopstock's "Messiah," the first three cantos of which[23] had been published the[24] year before Goethe's birth, was not thought to be[25] good enough for a place[26] in a select library; for Goethe's father, like many another critic of the eighteenth century, held that rhyme was essential to[27] good poetry. Goethe and his sister were delighted to receive secretly the loan of a copy[28] from an old friend of the family, who regularly read it as a[29] devotional exercise once a year,[30] in[31] Passion week. They learned by heart some of the most striking passages, which they often recited[32] to one another.[33] One Saturday evening, while their father was being shaved, they sat behind the stove and repeated in whispers a wild dialogue between Satan and Adramelech. Cornelia became more and more excited as the dialogue went on, and, at last, forgetting her father's presence, uttered in a[34] loud voice the words: "How am I crushed!" The barber was so startled that he emptied his lather-basin[35] over the Herr Rat's breast. Strict inquiry[36] was made,[37] and Klopstock's epic was at once ignominiously banished from the house.

---

[7] Insert the preposition in. [8] Compound. [9] Relative clause. [10] Def. art. [11] Plural. [12] Masc. [13] Genitive. [14] Krönungsfeierlichkeit, f.; use the plural. [15] aus. [16] *devote to,* verwenden auf.

---

[17] unterrichten. [18] *in company with,* zuſammen mit. [19] Dative. [20] aus and the def. art. [21] *earth.* [22] zu and the def. art. [23] von; **59**, 7 *b.* [24] ein. [25] *was thought to be = was considered;* **76**, 2. [26] *to find* [*a*] *place.* [27] notwendig zu. [28] ein Exemplar als Darlehen. [29] Omit. [30] einmal im Jahr. [31] Def. art. [32] vor⸗declamieren, with dat. of the person. [33] ſich or einander? **30**, 5 *a.*

Of greater influence on Goethe than any of the more finished works of literature he read at this early period, were the badly-printed folk-books, of which he bought and read a great number. Through these he became familiar with many a strange and romantic tale, among them possibly the[38] story of Faust.

3.

About the time of his seventh birthday, the civilized world was stirred[1] to[2] its depths by the outbreak of the Seven Years' War. Goethe's maternal grandfather, Textor, sided with the Austrians. His father, on the contrary, was an enthusiastic adherent of Frederick the Great, and would not listen to a word[3] against his hero. This difference of opinion[4] led to serious family quarrels,[4] and Goethe, who, of course, took his father's side, was astonished to hear the language used about the great Prussian king by his grandfather,[5] for whose sayings he had always had unbounded reverence. A little more than[6] two years after the beginning of the struggle, the citizens of Frankfort became acquainted with some of the more disagreeable sides of war; for by an act of treachery on the part of the civic authorities, the French, the allies of Austria, were allowed[7] to occupy the city. To the horror of Goethe's father, he was told[8] that he would[9] have to receive into his house a French officer, named[10] Thorane, for whom it was[11] necessary to provide good quarters. In vain the indignant councillor protested against this arrangement. The decision was final, and there was nothing left for him to do but[12] to give up to the intruder the rooms of the second[13] floor, which he had decorated and furnished with so much care and at[14] so great an expense. Count Thorane was a cultivated gentleman, with all the courtesy of his class, and he desired to cause as little annoyance[15] as possible to his host. He could not, however, prevent the coming and going[16] of many persons who had to see him on[17] military business,[18] and the result was that the most orderly household in Frankfort was thrown[19] into dire confusion. This was aggravated by the fact that Thorane, who was much pleased with some of Herr Rat Goethe's pictures, invited a number of artists to[20] the house to execute a large number of commissions for him, and Goethe's room had to be given up to them as a[21] studio. Frau Goethe, whose cheerfulness was not easily troubled, made the best of[22] unpleasant circumstances,[23] and tried to mitigate some of the inconveniences of her position by[24] learning French; but her husband was irreconcilable, and became more and more embittered against the French in general, and against Count Thorane in particular.

---

[34] mit without the article. [35] Barbierbecken, n. [36] Use the indef. art. [37] *make*, an-ſtellen. [38] Repeat the preposition.

3.

[1] erregen. [2] in. [3] Accusative. [4] Compound. [5] Relative clause; *use*, führen. [6] *a little more than*, etwas über.

---

[7] dürfen; **100, 2.**
[8] mit⸗teilen, with dat. of the person; construction in the passive? **64.**
[9] Preterit subjunctive; **90, 1** *a.*
[10] Namens.
[11] Indirect discourse.
[12] es blieb ihm nichts anderes übrig als.
[13] *first.*
[14] mit.
[15] Unbequemlichkeit, f.
[16] Neuter verbal noun in -en; **128**, 2.
[17] in.
[18] Plural.
[19] *be thrown*, geraten.
[20] in.
[21] Omit.
[22] *made the best of a thing*, etwas von der beſten Seite auf⸗nehmen.
[23] Verhältnis, n.
[24] dadurch daß: **128, 6** *a.*

Goethe, although sorry[25] for his father, was delighted on his own account by the new turn of affairs. The monotony of life was broken[26] by a great excitement, and every day brought with it some fresh[27] and unexpected pleasure. His frankness, brightness, and geniality won Thorane's heart, and they became excellent friends. Goethe was especially interested in the work of the artists who had taken possession of his room, and with their aid he began to practise[28] drawing,[16] in which he acquired considerable skill. He learned to speak French fluently and well, and was charmed to have an opportunity of hearing French plays, many of which were now acted in Frankfort.

In 1761, after more than two years of almost constant irritation, Goethe's father got rid of his troublesome guests, but the French did not leave Frankfort until[29] the end of the following year, when the Seven Years' War was almost at an end. Goethe's father celebrated the conclusion of the peace of Hubertsburg by presenting his wife with a golden snuffbox, on the lid of which was an allegorical picture of peace, set with[30] diamonds. Goethe had often to go to the goldsmith to urge him to finish the work, and he often had long talks with the craftsman, who had much to tell him that was interesting to him. This was very characteristic of Goethe, who found almost any[31] subject attractive when he could get information about it from some one familiar with its details.[32]

Adapted from Sime's Life of Goethe.

---

[25] *he was sorry.* [26] *break,* unterbrechen. [27] neu. [28] ſich üben in. [29] erſt gegen. [30] in. [31] jeder. [32] Relative clause.

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

DESIGNED FOR ORDINARY PURPOSES OF GERMAN
COMPOSITION; PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY
"MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE
COMPOSITION"

BY

H. C. G. von JAGEMANN
Professor of German in Harvard University

NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

(Copyright, 1892, by Henry Holt & Co.)

EXPLANATIONS.

The references are to paragraphs of the author's 'Elements of German Syntax.' Beside the usual abbreviations, the following are used:

a. s. adjective used as a substantive; see **17, 2.**
comps. in composition.
p. s. participle used as a substantive; see **17, 2.**
pr. n. proper name.
An asterisk, after an adjective, indicates *Umlaut* in the comparative and superlative: alt*, *comp.* älter, *superl.* älteſt.
"Separable Compound Verbs" **(226)** are indicated by a hyphen: an=fangen, ich fing an, angefangen; but unternehmen, ich unternahm, unternommen.

Adverbs in **-y** are not given when they can be rendered by the uninflected form of the corresponding adjective; see **18, 3.**

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

I. First (or strong) declension; genitive singular ends in **=es** (or **=s**); feminines remain unvaried in the singular.
  a. No ending in the nominative plural; * indicates *Umlaut:*
    Wagen *m* I *a; gen.* Wagens, *pl.* Wagen.
    Kloſter *n* I *a*; gen.* Kloſters, *pl.* Klöſter.
  b. Nominative plural ends in =e; * indicates *Umlaut:*
    Jahr *n* I *b; gen.* Jahres, *pl.* Jahre.
    Sohn *m* I *b*; gen.* Sohnes, *pl.* Söhne.
  c. Nominative plural ends in =er; *Umlaut* wherever possible:
    Mann *m* I *c; gen.* Mannes, *pl.* Männer.

II. Second (or weak) declension; except the nominative singular, all the cases end in =en (or =n); to this declension belong all feminines not marked I *a* or I *b;* they remain unvaried in the singular:
    Knabe *m* II; *gen.* Knaben, *pl.* Knaben.
    Hoffnung *f; gen.* Hoffnung, *pl.* Hoffnungen.

VOCABULARY.

A.

abash *v.* verlegen machen; **–ed** verlegen.

ability *s.* Fähigkeit *f.*

able *a.* fähig; be a. können (**101**); fähig ſein, im Stande ſein.

aboard *adv.* an Bord [a ship, eines Schiffes].

abode *s.* Wohnort *m* I *b.*

abol-ish *v.* ab=ſchaffen. **–ition** *s.* Abſchaffung *f.*

about (**143**) *adv.* herum, umher; = near, in der Nähe, hier herum, da herum. —*prep.* um [. . . herum]; = in (on) or about, in (auf) . . . umher; = of, über [*acc.*]; = concerning, mit Bezug auf [acc.] = nearly, ungefähr: a. a hundred ungefähr hundert; a. 3 o'clock ungefähr um 3 Uhr; a. to go im Begriff zu gehen.

above (**144**) *adv.* oben; (direction) nach oben, hinauf. —*prep.* über; = beside, außer; a. all things vor allen Dingen; be above a thing über etwas erhaben ſein.

abreast *adv.* in einer Reihe.

abridge *v.* ab=kürzen.

abroad *adv.* draußen; = in (into) foreign lands im (ins) Ausland.

absen-ce *s.* Abweſenheit *f.* **–t** *a.* abweſend.

absol-ute *a.* abſolut; **–ly** *adv.* durchaus. **–ution** *s.* Abſolution *f;* = forgiveness, Vergebung *f.* **–ve** *v.* entbinden [from, von]; = forgive, vergeben [*pers. dat.; thing, acc.*].

absorb *v.* ein=ſaugen; = occupy, beſchäftigen; = claim, in Anſpruch nehmen; **–ed** in thought in Gedanken vertieft.

absurd *a.* thöricht. **–ity** *s.* Thorheit *f.*

abyss *s.* Abgrund *m* I *b**.

accept *v.* an=nehmen. **–able** *a.* annehmbar. **–ance** *s.* Annahme *f.*

accompany *v.* begleiten.

accomplish *v.* aus=führen, ausrichten. **–ment** *s.* Ausführung *f;* = knowledge, Kenntnis *f.* I *b.*

accord *s.* Akkord, *m* I *b;* = agreement, Übereinſtimmung *f;* = union, Eintracht, Einigkeit *f;* with one a. einſtimmig; of one's own a. aus eigenem Antriebe, freiwillig, von ſelbſt. —*v.* überein-ſtimmen. –**ance** *s.* Übereinſtimmung *f;* in a. with your wish deinem Wunſche gemäß. –**ing to** *prep.* nach. a. as *conj.* je nachdem. –**ingly** *adv.* alſo, daher, demgemäß, folglich.

accost *v.* an-reden.

account *s.* = reckoning, bill, Rechnung *f;* = report, Bericht *m* I *b;* on a. of wegen, um . . . (*gen.*) willen; on my a. meinetwegen, um meinetwillen; on his own a. um ſeiner ſelbſt willen; on that a. deshalb, daher. —*v.* for Rechenſchaft *f.* ab-legen [for, für]; = explain, erklären [for, *acc.*].

accura-cy *s.* Genauigkeit *f.* –**te** *a.* genau.

accus-ation *s.* Anklage *f.* –**e** *v.* anklagen, beſchuldigen [of, *gen.*].

accustom, *v.* gewöhnen [to, an *w. acc.*].

ache *s.* Schmerz *m* I *pl.* II; Weh *n* I, *pl.* II; head-a. Kopfſchmerz, Kopfweh, etc.; I have a head-a. ich habe Kopfſchmerzen, der Kopf thut mir weh. —*v.* ſchmerzen [acc.], weh thun [*dat.*].

achieve *v.* aus-richten, vollbringen. –**ment** *s.* That *f,* Werk *n* I *b.*

acknowledge *v.* anerkennen. –**ment** *s.* Anerkennung *f.*

acorn *s.* Eichel *f.*

acquaint *v.* bekannt machen; –ed bekannt; be a. with kennen. –**ance** *s.* Bekanntſchaft *f;* (person) Bekannter *p. s.*

acquire *v.* erwerben, erlangen, gewinnen; (a language, etc.) erlernen. –**ment** *s.* Erwerbung *f;* (ability gained) erworbene Fertigkeit *f,* Kenntnis *f.*

acquisition *s.* Erwerbung *f;* (of a language, etc.) Erlernung *f;* = conquest, Eroberung *f.*

acquit *v.* frei-ſprechen, los-ſprechen; a. one's self [of] ſich entledigen [*gen.*]; a. one's self well ſich gut benehmen; = distinguish one's self, ſich auszeichnen.

acre *s.* Morgen *m* I *a.*

across (**145**) *adv.* herüber, hinüber. —*prep.* jenſeit; (direction) über [. . . herüber, hinüber]; come across one begegnen [*dat.*], antreffen [*acc.*].

act *s.* Handlung, That *f;* (of a play) Akt *m* I *b,* Aufzug *m* I *b*;* = law, Geſetz *n* I *b.* —*v.* handeln; (in a play) ſpielen; (a play) ſpielen, auf-führen; a. as if thun als ob. –**ion** *s.* Handlung, That *f;* = effect, Wirkung *f;* = law-suit, Klage *f.* –**ive** *a.* thätig; = lively, munter. –**ivity** *s.* Thätigkeit *f.* –**or** *s.* Schauſpieler *m* I *a.* –**ress** *s.* Schauſpielerin *f.* –**ual** *a.* wirklich.

acute *a.* ſcharf*, ſpitz; (angle) ſpitz; (mind) ſcharfſinnig. –**ness** *s.* Schärfe *f;* Scharfſinn *m* I.

adage *s.* Sprichwort *n* I *c.*

adapt *v.* an=paſſen [to, *dat.*] –ed *p.* paſſend [to, zu].

add *v.* hinzu=fügen [to, zu]; a. up addieren.

address *s.* Anrede *f;* (on a letter) Adreſſe *f*, Aufſchrift *f.* — *v.* = speak to, an=reden; (a letter) adreſſieren; a. to richten an [*acc.*].

adher-e *v.* hängen, hängen bleiben [*to*, an]; = remain by, an=hangen [to, *dat.*]; a. to an opinion bei einer Meinung bleiben. –ent *s.* Anhänger *m* I *a.*

adieu *interj.* adieu; lebe wohl. — *s.* Adieu *n* I, Lebewohl *n* I.

adjective *s.* Adjektiv *n* I *b.*, Eigenſchaftswort *n* I *c.*

adjoin *v.* an=grenzen [to, an]; –ing room Nebenzimmer *n* I *a.*

adjourn *v.* [ſich] vertagen.

administ-er *v.* verwalten. –ration *s.* Verwaltung *f;* = government, Regierung *f.*

admir-able *a.* bewundernswürdig. –ation *s.* Bewunderung *f.* –e *v.* bewundern.

admission *s.* Zulaſſung *f;* = confession, Zugeſtändnis *n* I *b.*

admit *v.* zu=laſſen; = confess, geſtehen. –tance *s.* Einlaß *m* I.

admon-ish *v.* ermahnen. –ition *s.* Ermahnung *f.*

ado *s.* Lärm *m* I; Aufſehen *n* I; without much (more) a. ohne viele (weitere) Umſtände.

adopt *v.* adoptieren; –ed son Adoptivſohn *m* I b*.

adore *v.* an=beten.

adorn *v.* ſchmücken. –ment Schmuck *m* I, Zierat *m* I *b.*

adroit *a.* geſchickt, gewandt. –ness Geſchicklichkeit *f.*

adult *a.* erwachſen. — *n.* Erwachſener *p. s.*

advance *v. intr.* = go on, weiter=gehen; = press on, vor=dringen, vor=rücken; = progress, fort=ſchreiten, Fortſchritte machen; = rise, ſteigen. — *tr.* = push forward, vor=rücken; = benefit befördern; = pay in a. vor=ſchießen. — *s.* = progress, Fortſchritt *m* I *b;* = approach, Vorrücken *n* I; = payment in a. Vorſchuß *m* I b*; in a. [im] voraus.

advantage *s.* Vorteil *m* I *b.* –ous *a.* vorteilhaft.

adventure *s.* Abenteuer *n* I *a;* tales of a. Märchen *n* I *a.* –er *s.* Abenteurer *m* I *a.* –ous *a.* abenteuerlich.

adverb *s.* Adverbium *n* I, plur. –ien; Umſtandswort *n* I *c.*

advers-ary *s.* Gegner *m* I *a.* –e *a.* widrig; = hostile, feindlich. –ity *s.* Widerwärtigkeit *f.*

advertise *v.* an=zeigen. –ment *s.* Anzeige *f.*

advice *s.* Rat *m* I.

advis-able *a.* ratſam. –e *v.* raten (*dat. pers.*). –er *s.* Ratgeber, Berater *m* I *a.*

afar *adv.* fern, in der Ferne; from a. von fern.

affair *s.* Angelegenheit, Sache *f;*

the whole a. *fam.* die ganze Geſchichte.

affect *v.* = influence, wirken auf [*acc.*]; (injuriously) an-greifen; = move, bewegen, rühren. **–ed** *p. p.* = moved, gerührt; = full of affectation, geziert; = feigned, erheuchelt. **–ion** Zuneigung, Liebe *f* [for, zu]. **–ionate** *a.* herzlich, liebevoll; = devoted, ergeben.

affirm *v.* = confirm, beſtätigen; = assert, behaupten. **–ation** *s.* Bejahung, *f;* = confirmation Beſtätigung *f.* **–ative** *a.* bejahend.

afflict *v.* betrüben; = torment quälen. **–ion** *s.* Trübſal *f.*

afford *v.* geben, gewähren; I cannot afford it ich kann es mir nicht leiſten.

afoot *adv.* zu Fuße; = going, im Gange.

afraid *a.* beſorgt, bange; be afraid [of] fürchten [*acc.*], ſich fürchten vor [*dat.*].

after (146) *adv.* nachher, darauf, ſpäter, hinterher. —*prep.* nach; = in accordance with nach, gemäß, zufolge; = *with a verbal noun in –ing, use a subordinate clause introduced by:* —*conj.* nachdem. **–noon** *s.* Nachmittag *m* I *b.* **–ward[s]** *adv.* nachher, ſpäter.

again *adv.* wieder, wiederum; = once more noch einmal; = back, zurück; = moreover, ferner; a. and a. immer wieder; as much a. noch einmal ſoviel. **–st (147)** *prep.* gegen, wider, entgegen.

age *s.* Alter *n* I *a;* old a. Alter; at an early a. frühzeitig; in the fiftieth year of his age im fünfzigſten Jahre ſeines Lebens; = time, Zeitalter *n* I *a,* Zeit *f;* the Middle-Ages das Mittelalter. —*v.* altern; **–d** *p. p.* alt*; aged five fünf Jahre alt*; middle **–d** in mittleren Jahren.

aggravate *v.* verſchlimmern.

aghast *adv.* erſchrocken, entſetzt.

agil-e *a.* behend, gewandt. **–ity** *s.* Behendigkeit, Gewandtheit *f.*

agitat-e *v.* bewegen, auf-regen. **–ation** *s.* Aufregung *f.* **–ator** *s.* Agitator *m* I *pl.* II; Aufruhrſtifter *m* I *a.*

ago *adv.* a year a. vor einem Jahre; it is long a. es iſt lange her; I did it long a. ich habe es ſchon lange gethan.

agree *v.* = harmonize, übereinſtimmen; = come to an agreement [on], einig werden über [*acc.*]; (to a proposition) beiſtimmen [*dat.*]; (to a request) willfahren [*dat.*]; = be willing, bereit ſein, ſich bereit erklären. **–able** *a.* = ready, bereit; = pleasant, angenehm. **–ment** Übereinſtimmung *f;* = contract, Abkommen *n* I *a,* Übereinkunft *f* I *b** [make, treffen].

aground *adv.* auf dem (den) Grund *m.*

ah *interj.* ah! ach! –a *interj.* aha!

ahead *adv.* vorwärts, voraus.

aid *s.* Hülfe *f*, Beiſtand *m* I; by the a. [of] mit Hülfe [*gen.*] — *v.* helfen, bei-ſtehen [*dat.* **65**; **119**, 3].

aide-de-camp *s.* Adjutant *m* II.

ail *v.* unwohl ſein; what ails you? was fehlt dir?

aim *s.* Ziel *n* I *b*; = purpose, Zweck *m* I *b*; = intention, Abſicht *f*; take aim at zielen auf [*acc.*] — *v.* a. at zielen auf [*acc.*]; = strive [for], ſtreben, trachten [nach]. –less *a.* ziellos.

air *s.* Luft *f* I *b**; breath of a. Lüftchen *n* I *a*; = melody, Melodie *f*; = mien, Miene *f*; = appearance, Ausſehen *n* I.

ajar *adv.* halb offen.

alarm *s.* Alarm; = fear, Angſt *f* I *b**. — *v.* = frighten, erſchrecken, in Furcht ſetzen.

alas *interj.* ach! leider!

alight *v.* = settle, ſich nieder-laſſen; = dismount, ab-ſteigen; = get out, aus-ſteigen.

alike *adv.* gleich.

alive *adv.* lebendig.

all (**36**) *a. and pron.* all; = whole, ganz; at a. überhaupt; not at a. gar nicht; all right! gut! ſchön! recht ſo!

allegiance *s.* Treue *f*.

allegor-ical *a.* allegoriſch. –y *s.* Allegorie *f*.

alley *s.* Allee *f*; = walk, Gang *m* I *b**; = small street, Gäßchen *n* I *c*.

alliance *s.* Bündnis *n* I *b*; Bund *m* I.

allow *v.* = permit, erlauben [*dat.* **65**]; he was allowed es wurde ihm erlaubt, er durfte (**100**); = admit, zu-geben; = let, laſſen; = not grudge, gönnen.

ally *v.* [ſich] verbinden. — *s.* Verbündeter *p. s.*

almond *s.* Mandel *f*.

almost *adv.* faſt, beinahe.

alms *s.* Almoſen *n* I *a*.

alone *a. and adv.* allein; leave (let) alone allein (in Ruhe) laſſen.

along (**149**) *adv.* hin, dahin; her, daher; come along! komm' mit. —*prep.* längs; entlang *adv.*

aloud *adv.* laut.

alphabet *s.* Alphabet *n* I *b*; Abc *n* I.

Alps *s.* Alpen *pl.*

already *adv.* ſchon, bereits.

also *adv.* auch, ebenfalls, gleichfalls.

altar *s.* Altar *m* I *b*.

alter *v.* [ſich] ändern, [ſich] verändern.

although (**150**) *conj.* obgleich, obſchon, wenn auch.

altogether *adv.* zuſammen; = wholly, ganz und gar.

always *adv.* immer, ſtets.

amateur *s.* Liebhaber *m* I *a*; Dilettant *m* II.

amaz-e *v.* erſtaunen. –ing *p. a.* erſtaunlich. –ement *s.* Erſtaunen.

ambassador *s.* Geſandter *p. s.*
amber *s.* Bernſtein *m* I.
ambigu-ity *s.* Zweideutigkeit *f.* **–ous** *a.* zweideutig.
ambiti-on *s.* Ehrgeiz *m* I. **–ous** *a.* ehrgeizig.
ambush *s.* Hinterhalt *m* I. **–ed** *p.* im Hinterhalt liegend.
amend *v.* beſſern, verbeſſern. **–ment** *s.* Verbeſſerung *f.* **–s** *s.* Erſatz *m* I [make, leiſten].
America *pr. n.* Amerika. **–n** *a.* amerikaniſch. — *s.* Amerikaner *m.* I *a.*
amiable *a.* liebenswürdig.
amicable *a.* freundſchaftlich.
amid, –st *prep.* mitten in; = among [mitten] unter.
amiss *a. and adv.* verkehrt; = wrong, übel, unrecht; take a. übel nehmen.
among, –st *prep.* unter, zwiſchen; a. other things unter anderem; from a. aus [. . . heraus].
amorous *a.* verliebt.
amount *s.* Betrag *m* I *b**, Summe *f.* — *v.* a. to betragen [*acc.*], ſich belaufen auf [*acc.*].
ample *a.* weit; = spacious, geräumig; = abundant, reichlich.
amus-e *v.* unterhalten, vergnügen. **–ement** *s.* Unterhaltung, Vergnügung *f*, Vergnügen *n* I *a.* **–ing** *a.* unterhaltend, ergötzlich.
ancestor *s.* Ahn, Vorfahr *m* II.
anchor *s.* Anker *m* I *a.* — *v.* ankern.
ancient *a.* alt*.
and *conj.* und.
anecdote *s.* Anekdote *f.*
anew *adv.* von Neuem, auf's Neue, wieder.
angel *s.* Engel *m* I *a.*
ang-er *s.* Ärger *m* I, Zorn *m* I. — *v.* ärgern, zornig machen, erzürnen; easily –ed leicht erregbar. **–ry** *a.* ärgerlich, zornig.
angle *s.* Winkel *m* I *a.* — *v.* angeln [for nach].
anguish *s.* Angſt *f* I *b**, Qual *f.*
animal *s.* Tier *n* I *b.*
ankle *s.* Knöchel *m* I *a.*
announce *v.* an=kündigen; = report, an=melden. **–ment** *s.* Ankündigung, Bekanntmachung *f.*
annual *a.* jährlich. **–ly** *adv.* jedes Jahr, alle Jahre.
anoint *v.* ſalben.
anonymous *a.* anonym.
another. *See* other.
answer *s.* Antwort *f* [make, geben; to, auf *w. acc.*]. — *v.* (a person) antworten, erwidern [dat.]; (a question, a letter) beantworten [*acc.*], antworten auf [*acc.*]; = correspond, entſprechen [to, *dat.*]; a. for, = give an account, Rede ſtehen für, verantworten; = be responsible for, bürgen für.
ant *s.* Ameiſe *f.*
antechamber *s.* Vorzimmer *n* I *a.*
antiqu-e *a.* altertümlich. **–ity** Altertum *n* I *c.*
anvil *s.* Amboß *m* I *b.*
anxi-ety *s.* Angſt *f* I *b** [about, um]. **–ous** *a.* ängſtlich, bange.

any (37) *a. and pron.* ein, irgend ein, irgend welch; not a. kein; = one as well as another, irgend ein [beliebiger], jeder [beliebige]; = every, jeder; a. more, noch mehr; not a. more, nicht mehr. **–body, –one** *pron.* irgend einer; = everybody, jedermann; not a. niemand. **–thing** *pron.* [irgend] etwas; = everything, alles; not a. nichts. **–way** *adv.* irgend wie; = under a. circumstances, auf alle Fälle. **–where** *adv.* irgendwo; not a. nirgends.

apart *adv.* bei Seite; für ſich. **–ment** *s.* Gemach *n* I *c;* = lodging, Wohnung *f.*

ape *s.* Affe *m* II. — *v.* nach⸗äffen.

apiece *adv.* [für] das Stück; [für] jede Perſon.

apolog-ise *v.* ſich entſchuldigen, um Entſchuldigung bitten [to, bei; for, wegen]. **–y** *s.* Entſchuldigung *f.*

apothecary *s.* Apotheker *m* I *a;* –'s shop Apotheke *f.*

appar-atus *s.* Apparat *m* I *b.* **–el** *s.* Kleidung *f*, Anzug *m* I *b**.

appar-ent *a.* ſcheinbar, anſcheinend; = visible, erſichtlich; = clear, deutlich, augenſcheinlich. **–ition** *s.* Erſcheinung *f.*

appeal *v.* ſich berufen [to, auf]; (law) appellieren [to, an]; = implore, flehen; = resort, greifen [to, zu].

appear *v.* erſcheinen; = seem, ſcheinen, erſcheinen; (on the stage, in court) auf⸗treten. **–ance** *s.* Erſcheinung; = look, Anſchein *m* I, Anſehen *n* I; = form, Geſtalt *f.*

appease *v.* beruhigen; (hunger) ſtillen.

appeti-te *s.* Appetit *m* I. **–zing** *a.* appetitlich.

applau-d *v.* applaudieren, klatſchen; *fig.* Beifall geben, bei⸗ſtimmen [*dat.*] **–se** *s.* Beifall *m* I.

apple *s.* Apfel *m* I *a**.

apply *v. tr.* = put on, auf⸗legen; = use, gebrauchen; an⸗wenden [to, auf]; *intr.* = turn, ſich wenden [to, an *w. acc.*]

appoint *v.* = designate, beſtimmen, feſt⸗ſetzen; (to a position) ernennen [zu *with def. art.;* **76**]; = equip, aus⸗rüſten. **–ment** *s.* (to a position) Ernennung *f;* = equipment, Ausrüſtung, Einrichtung *f;* I made an a. with him ich traf eine Verabredung mit ihm.

appreciat-e *v.* ſchätzen, würdigen. **–ion** *s.* Würdigung *f.*

apprentice *s.* Lehrling *m* I *b.*

approach *n.* Herannahen *n* I *a;* Annäherung *f.* — *v.* [ſich] nähern; (time) [heran⸗]nahen. **–ing** *a.* (time) bevorſtehend.

appropriate *a.* zweckmäßig, paſſend.

approv-al *s.* Billigung *f.* **–e** *v.* billigen [of, *acc.*]

apricot *s.* Aprikoſe *f.*

April *s.* April *m* I.

apron *s.* Schürze *f.*

apropos *adv.* gelegen, paſſend; a. of mit Bezug [auf *w. acc.*] — *interj.* apropos.

apt *a.* = clever, fähig, geſchickt; = suitable, paſſend; = inclined to geneigt.

arbor *s.* Laube *f.*

arch *s.* Bogen *m* I *a;* = vault, Gewölbe *n* I *a.* — *v.* [ſich] wölben.

archbishop *s.* Erzbiſchof *m* I *b**.

architect *s.* Baumeiſter *m* I *a.* **-ure** *s.* Architektur *f*, Baukunſt *f* I *b**.

area *s.* [Grund-]fläche *f;* (measure) Flächeninhalt *m* I.

argu-e *v.* disputieren über [*acc.*]; *tr.* erörtern; = try to prove, zu beweiſen ſuchen. **-ment** *s.* = discussion, Streit, Wortſtreit *m* I *a;* = reason, Beweisgrund *m* I *a*;* = contents, Inhalt *m* I, Abriß *m* I *b.*

aright *adv.* recht, richtig; place a. zurecht-ſetzen.

arise *v.* = get up, auf-ſtehen, ſich erheben; = ascend, auf-ſteigen; = rebel, ſich erheben, ſich empören; = begin, entſtehen.

aristocracy *s.* Ariſtokratie *f*, Adel *m* I.

arm *s.* Arm *m* I *b.* **-chair** *s.* Lehnſtuhl *m* I *b**.

arm *s.* = weapon, Waffe *f;* coat of -s Wappen *n* I *a.* — *v.* bewaffnen. **-our** *s.* Rüſtung *f.* **-y** *s.* Heer *n* I *b*, Armee *f.*

around (151) *adv.* [rund] herum. —*prep.* um [. . . herum].

arouse *v.* = waken, [auf-] wecken, erwecken; = excite, auf-regen, erwecken; = cause, verurſachen.

arrange *v.* = put in order, ordnen, in Ordnung bringen; = fix upon, feſt-ſetzen, beſtimmen; (books) auf-ſtellen; = prepare ein-richten; (a feast) veranſtalten. **-ment** *s.* Anordnung, Einrichtung *f;* = measure, Vorkehrung *f;* = agreement, Vergleich *m* I *b*, Übereinkunft *f* I *b*;* [make, treffen].

array *v.* kleiden; = adorn, ſchmücken; = arrange, ordnen.

arrest *s.* Arreſt *m* I, Verhaftung *f.* — *v.* arretieren, verhaften, in Verhaft nehmen.

arriv-al *s.* Ankunft *f.* **-e** *v.* an-kommen, an-langen; *fig.* gelangen [at, zu.]

arrow *s.* Pfeil *m* I *b.*

art *s.* Kunſt *f* I *b*;* work of a. Kunſtwerk *n* I *b.* **-ful** *a.* künſtlich; = sly, liſtig. **-ifice** *s.* Kunſtgriff *m* I *b;* = cunning, Liſt *f.* **-ificial** *a.* künſtlich. **-isan** *s.* Handwerker *m* I *a.* **-ist** Künſtler *m* I *a.* **-istic[ally]** *a.* künſtleriſch.

article *s.* Artikel *m* I *a.*

as (152) *adv. and conj.* wie, als; as soon as ſobald; as if, as though, als ob, als wenn; = when, als; = while, indem; = since, da; according as je nachdem; as yet noch; so as to ſo daß, with finite verb.

ascend *v.* hinauf⸗ſteigen; *tr.* beſteigen.

ash *s.* Eſche *f.*

ashes *s.* Aſche *f. sing.*

ashamed *a.* beſchämt; be a. ſich ſchämen [of, *gen.*]

ashore *adv.* am (an's) Ufer, Land.

Asia *pr. n.* Aſien *n* I.

aside *adv.* ſeitwärts, beiſeite; turn a. ſich ab⸗wenden.

ask *v.* = question, fragen [about, nach]; = request bitten [for, um]; a. for a person fragen nach.

asleep *adv.* im Schlafe; be a. ſchlafen; fall a. ein⸗ſchlafen.

aspect *s.* = sight, Anblick *m* I *b;* = look, Anſehen, Ausſehen *n* I; = prospect, Ausſicht *f.*

ass *s.* Eſel *m* I *a.*

assassin *s.* Meuchelmörder *m* I *a.* **–ate** *v.* [meuchlings] ermorden. **–ation** *s.* Ermordung *f.*

assembl-e *v.* [ſich] verſammeln. **–y** *s.* Verſammlung *f.*

assent *s.* Zuſtimmung *f.* — *v.* bei⸗ſtimmen [*dat.*], billigen [*acc.*]

assert *v.* behaupten. **–ion** *s.* Behauptung *f.*

assist *v.* helfen, bei⸗ſtehen [in, bei; **119,** 3]. **–ance** *s.* Hülfe *f,* Beiſtand *m* I. **–ant** *s.* Helfer *m* I *a,* Gehülfe *m* II.

associat-e *v.* [ſich] zu⸗geſellen [with, *dat.*], [ſich] verbinden [mit]; = have intercourse with, verkehren [with, mit]. — *s.* Genoſſe, Kollege *m* II. **–ion** *s.* Verbindung *f,* Verein *m* I *b; pl.* = surroundings, Umgebung *f.*

assum-e *v.* an⸗nehmen; = take upon one's self übernehmen, auf ſich nehmen; = usurp, ſich (*dat.*) an⸗maßen; = suppose, voraus⸗ſetzen. **–ption** *s.* Übernahme *f;* Anmaßung *f;* Vorausſetzung *f.*

assur-ance *s.* Verſicherung *f;* = confidence, Zuverſicht *f.* **–e** *v.* ver⸗ſichern [of, *gen.*]

astonish *v.* in Erſtaunen ſetzen, verwundern; be –ed erſtaunen [at, über *w. acc.*] **–ing** *a.* erſtaunlich. **–ment** *s.* Erſtaunen *n* I, Verwunderung *f.*

astray *adv.* irre; vom rechten Wege ab.

asunder *adv.* auseinander.

at (153) *prep.* an, bei, auf; at the house of bei; at Weimar in Weimar; at noon zu Mittag; at four o'clock um vier Uhr; wonder at ſich wundern über [*acc.*]

atlas *s.* Atlas *m* I *b.*

atone *v.* büßen, ſühnen.

attach *v.* = fasten, befeſtigen [to, an]; –ed to, = devoted, ergeben [*dat.*]; = intimate, befreundet mit. **–ment** *s.* Anhänglichkeit *f.* [for, an *w. acc.*]; Neigung, Liebe *f.* [zu].

attack *v.* an⸗greifen. — *s.* Angriff *m* I *b.*

attain *v.* [to] erreichen, erlangen [*acc.*] **-ment** *s.* Erlangung *f*; = knowledge, Kenntnis *f* I *b*.

attempt *v.* verſuchen. — *s.* Verſuch *m* I *b*.

atten-d *v.* = accompany, begleiten; = serve, bedienen; = treat, behandeln; = be present, beiwohnen [*dat.*]; (school, theatre) beſuchen; = mind, achten [to, auf *w. acc.*] **-dance** *s.* = service, Bedienung *f*; = servants, Dienerſchaft *f*, Gefolge *n* I *b*; = presence, Beſuch *m* I. **-dant** *s.* Diener *m* I *a*, Begleiter *m* I *a*. **-tion** *s.* Aufmerkſamkeit *f*. **-tive** *a.* aufmerkſam.

attic *s.* Dachſtube *f*.

attire *v.* kleiden; putzen. — *s.* Kleidung *f*; Putz *m* I.

attract *v.* an-ziehen. **-ion** *s.* Anziehung *f*; = that which -s, das Anziehende. **-ive** *a.* anziehend.

auction *s.* Auktion, Verſteigerung *f*.

audi-ble *a.* hörbar. **-ence** *s.* Audienz *f*; = hearers, Zuhörer pl. *m* I *a*.

August *s.* (month) Auguſt′; *pr. n.* Au′guſt *m* I.

aunt *s.* Tante *f*.

Austria *pr. n.* Öſtreich *n* I. **-n** *a.* öſtreichiſch. — *s.* Öſtreicher *m* I *a*.

author *s.* Urheber *m* I *a*; = writer, Verfaſſer, Schriftſteller, Dichter *m* I *a*. **-itative** *a.* beſtimmt, entſchieden. **-ity** *s.* Vollmacht *f*; = influence, Macht, Gewalt *f*, Anſehen *n* I; *pl.* authorities Behörde *f*.

autobiography *s.* Autobiographie *f*.

autumn *s.* Herbſt *m* I *b*.

avaric-e *s.* Geiz *m* I. **-ious** *a.* geizig.

avenge *v.* rächen. **-r** *s.* Rächer *m* I *a*.

avenue *s.* Gang *m* I *b**; breite Straße *f*.

average *s.* Durchſchnitt [on the, im].

avers-e *a.* abgeneigt [to, *dat.*] **-ion** *s.* Abneigung *f*. [gegen]; Abſcheu *m* I [vor *w. acc.*]

avoid *v.* vermeiden.

avow *v.* geſtehen, bekennen.

await *v.* erwarten, warten auf [acc.]

awake *a.* wach. — *v.* (also -n) *tr.* wecken, auf-wecken; *fig.* erwecken. *intr.* erwachen, auf-wachen.

award *v.* zu-erkennen. — *s.* Zuerkennung *f*.

aware *a.* gewahr; be a. wiſſen.

away *adv.* weg, fort; = absent, abweſend.

aw-e *s.* Ehrfurcht, Scheu. **-ful** *a.* furchtbar.

awhile *adv.* eine Zeit lang.

awkward *a.* ungeſchickt. **-ness** *s.* Ungeſchicklichkeit *f*.

awning *s.* Schutzdach; window a. Marquiſe *f*.

axe *s.* Axt *f* I *b**.

B.

babbl-e *v.* ſchwatzen. **–ing** *a.* geſchwätzig.

baby *s.* kleines Kind *n* I *c;* Säugling *m* I *b.*

bachelor *s.* Junggeſelle *m* II.

back *s.* Rücken *m* I *a*; *comps.* Rück–; b. part of a house Hinterhaus *n* I *c.* — *adv.* zurück; b. and forth hin und her; the way b. Rückweg *m* I *b.* **–wards** *adv.* rückwärts.

bacon *s.* Speck *m* I.

bad *a.* ſchlecht, böſe; = unfortunate, übel, ſchlimm; –ly off übel daran.

badger *s.* Dachs *m* I *b.*

bag *s.* (small) Beutel *m* I *a*, (large) Sack *m* I *b**.

baggage *s.* Gepäck *n* I.

bail *s.* Bürgſchaft *f;* (person) Bürge *m* II; give b. einen Bürgen ſtellen; go b. *and* — *v.* Bürgſchaft leiſten [für]. **–iff** *s.* Amtmann *m* I *c.*

bait *s.* Köder *m* I *a*, Lockſpeiſe *f.*

bake *v.* backen. **–r** *s.* Bäcker *m* I *a.* **–ry,** *s.* Bäckerei *f.*

balance *s.* Wage *f;* = rest, Überſchuß *m* I *b**. — *v.* wägen; = equal, auf-wiegen.

balcony *s.* Balkon *m* I, *pl.* –s.

bald *a.* kahl. **–ness** *s.* Kahlheit *f.*

ball *s.* Ball *m* I *b**; (of hard material, e. g. a bullet, or for bowling) Kugel *f.*

ballad *s.* Ballade *f.*

balloon *s.* Ballon, Luftballon *m* I, *pl.* –s.

Baltic [Sea] *s.* Oſtſee *f.*

band *s.* Band *n* I *c;* b. of music Muſikcorps *n* I; b. of robbers Räuberbande *f.* **–age** *s.* Verband *m* I *b**. — *v.* verbinden.

banish *v.* verbannen. **–ment** Verbannung *f.*

bank *s.* Ufer, Geſtade *n* I *a;* (commerce) Bank *f.* **–er** *s.* Bankier *m* I, pl. –s.

banner *s.* Banner *n* I *a*, Fahne *f.*

banquet *s.* Feſtmahl *n* I *b.*

bapt-ism *s.* Taufe *f.* **–ismal** *a.* b. name Taufname *m* II. **–ize** *v.* taufen.

bar *s.* Stange *f;* = obstacle, Hindernis *n* I *b.* — *v.* hindern, ab-halten; = block, ſperren, verſperren.

barbar-ian *a.* roh, ungeſittet. — *s.* Barbar. **–ous** *a.* barbariſch. **–y** *pr. n.* die Berberei (**3** *d*).

barber *s.* Barbier *m* I *b;* –shop Barbierſtube *f.*

bare *a.* nackt, bloß. **–footed** *a.* barfuß.

bargain *s.* Handel *m* I; a [good] b. ein guter Kauf; into the b. in den Kauf. — *v.* handeln.

bark *s.* (of a tree) Rinde *f.*

bark *v.* bellen. — *s.* Gebell *n* I.

barley *s.* Gerſte *f.*

barn *s.* Scheune *f.*

baron *s.* Baron *m* I *b*, Freiherr *m* II.

barrel *s.* Faß *n* I *c.*

barren *a.* unfruchtbar.

barricade *s.* Barrikade; Verſchanzung *f.* — *v.* verbarrikadieren, verſchanzen.

Bartholemew *pr. n.* Bartholomäus.

base *a.* niedrig, gemein. — *s.* Grundlage *f.* — *v.* gründen. **–ment** *s.* Fundament *n* I *b;* (story) Souterrain *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–ness** *s.* Niedrigkeit, Gemeinheit *f.*

bashful *a.* ſchüchtern, ſcheu.

basin *s.* Becken *n* I *a.*

bask *v.* ſich wärmen, ſich ſonnen.

basket *s.* Korb *m* I *b**.

bass *s.* Baß *m* I *b** ; **–viol** Baßgeige *f.*

bat *s.* Fledermaus *f* I *b*;* (stick) Schlägel *m* I *a.*

bath *s.* Bad *n* I *c.* **–e** *v.* baden.

battle *s.* Schlacht *f;* **–axe** Schlachtbeil *n* I *b* ; **–line** Schlachtlinie *f.* — *v.* ſtreiten, kämpfen.

bay *s.* Bucht *f.* **–window** Erker *m* I *a.*

B. C. (before Christ) v. Chr. (vor Chriſti Geburt).

be *v.* ſein; = become, werden; = remain, bleiben; there is (are) es iſt (ſind), es gibt (**193** f.); I am to ich ſoll (**104**, 4); that is (means) das heißt; how are you? wie geht es dir?

beach *s.* Strand *m* I, Ufer *n* I *a.*

bead *s.* Perle *f.*

beak *s.* Schnabel *m* I *a**.

beam *s.* Balken *m* I *a.*

bean *s.* Bohne *f.*

bear *s.* Bär *m* II.

bear *v.* tragen; = suffer, ertragen; (a child) gebären; he was born in 1806 er wurde im Jahre 1806 geboren; (a name) führen. **–ing** *s.* Haltung *f,* Benehmen *n* I.

beard *s.* Bart *m* I *b**. **–ed** *a.* bärtig.

beast *s.* Tier *n* I *b.*

beat *v.* ſchlagen; b. a thing into one j—m etw. ein=prügeln.

beaut-iful *a.* ſchön. **–y** *s.* Schönheit *f.*

because (**154**) *conj.* weil. — b. of *prep.* wegen.

beckon *v.* winken.

become *v.* werden; = be changed into zu . . . werden; = suit, [gut] ſtehen [*dat.*]

bed *s.* Bett *n* I, *pl.* II. **–clothes, –ding** *s.* Bettzeug *n* I *b;* (for an animal) Streu *f.* **–room** *s.* Schlafzimmer *n* I *a.* **–stead** *s.* Bettſtelle *f.* **–time** *s.* Schlafenszeit *f.*

bedeck *v.* ſchmücken.

bee *s.* Biene *f.* **–hive** *s.* Bienenſtock *m* I *b**.

beech *s.* Buche *f.*

beef *s.* Rindfleiſch *n* I; roast b. Rinderbraten *m* I *a.*

beer *s.* Bier *n* I *b.*

beetle *s.* Käfer *m* I *a.*

befall *v.* befallen [*acc.*], begegnen [*dat.*]

before (**155**) *adv.* (place) vorn; (motion) voran; (time) vorher, früher, eher, ſchon.—*prep.* vor;

with a verbal noun in *–ing*, use a subordinate clause introduced by: — *conj.* ehe, vordem, bevor.

beg *v.* erbitten [*acc.*], bitten [um]; b. one's pardon jemand um Verzeihung bitten; (as a beggar) betteln *intr.* [um], erbetteln *tr.* **–gar** *s.* Bettler *m* I *a.*

begin *v.* an=fangen, beginnen; [reading, zu leſen; **128**, 3]. **–ner** *s.* Anfänger *m* I *a.* **–ning** *s.* Anfang *m* I *a**.

beguile *v.* verlocken, verleiten.

behalf *s.* on b. [of] für, zum Beſten [*gen.*]

behav-e *v.* handeln, ſich betragen; well –ed artig, ill –ed unartig. **–ior** *s.* Betragen *n* I.

behead *v.* köpfen, enthaupten.

behind (**156**) *adv.* hinten; (direction) nach hinten. —*prep.* hinter.

behold *v.* an=ſehen. — *interj.* ſiehe [da]!

being *s.* Sein *n* I; (creature) Weſen *n* I *a.*

Belg-ian *a.* belgiſch.— *s.* Belgier *m* I *a.* **–ium** *s.* Belgien *n* I.

belie-f *s.* Glaube *m* . (*gen.* –ens, **–ve** *v.* glauben [*dat. pers.;* in, an *w. acc.*]

bell *s.* (large) Glocke *f;* (small) Klingel, Schelle *f.*

bellow *v.* blöken.

bellows *s.* Blaſebalg *m* I *b**.

belong *v.* gehören [to a person, *dat.;* to a thing, zu].

beloved *a.* geliebt, teuer.

below (**157**) *adv.* unten; (direction) nach unten, hinunter, herunter. —*prep.* unter.

Belshazzar *pr. n.* Belſazar *m* I.

belt *s.* Gürtel *m* I *a.*

bench *s.* Bank *f* I *b**.

bend *v.* [ſich] biegen.

beneath. *See* below.

bene-factor *s.* Wohlthäter *m* I *a.* **–faction** *s.* Wohlthat *f.* **–fit** *s.* Vorteil *m* I *b,* Nutzen *m* I *a;* be of b. *and* — *v.* nutzen, helfen. **–volence** *s.* Wohlthätigkeit *f.* **–volent** *a.* wohlthätig.

bent *s.* Neigung *f.*

bequeath *v.* vermachen.

bequest *s.* Vermächtnis *n* I *b.*

berry *s.* Beere *f.*

berth *s.* Schiffsbett *n* I, *pl.* II.

beseech *v. tr.* an=flehen [one for, einen um]; *intr.* flehen.

beside[–s] (**158**) *prep.* neben; = over and above, außer; with a verbal noun in *–ing*, use a subordinate clause introduced by außer daß. — *adv.* überdies, außerdem.

besiege *v.* belagern.

best *a. superl.* beſt; make the b. of it thun was man kann; get the best of, *see* better.

bestow *v.* erteilen, ſchenken [upon, *dat.*]

bet *s.* Wette. — *v.* wetten.

betake *v. refl.* ſich begeben.

betimes *adv.* bei Zeiten, zeitig.

betray *v.* verraten. **–er** *s.* Verräter *m* I *a.*

betroth v. verloben; become **-ed** ſich verloben [to, mit]. **-al** s. Verlobung f.

better a. comp. beſſer; get the b. (best) of die Oberhand gewinnen über [acc.] — v. beſſern, verbeſſern.

between adv. dazwiſchen.—prep. zwiſchen.

beverage s. Getränk n I b.

beware v. ſich hüten [of, vor w.dat.]

bewilder v. verwirren.

bewitch v. bezaubern.

beyond (160) adv. darüber, weiter [hinaus].—prep. jenſeits; (direction) über . . . [hinaus]; = except, außer.

Bible s. Bibel f.

bid v. = order, befehlen, gebieten [dat. pers. 66]; he was bidden es wurde ihm befehlen; = offer, bieten; = ask, bitten, ein-laden.

bier s. Bahre f.

big a. groß*. **-ness** s. Größe f.

bile s. Galle f.

bill s. (of a bird) Schnabel m I a*; = account, Rechnung f; = proposed law, Geſetzvorſchlag m I b*; = bank-note, Banknote f, Kaſſenſchein m I b.

billow s. Woge, Welle f.

bin s. Kaſten m I a, Verſchlag m I b*.

bind v. binden [to, an w. acc.]

birch s. Birke f.

bird s. Vogel m I a*.

birth s. Geburt f. **-day** s. Geburtstag m I b.

biscuit s. Zwieback m I b*.

bishop s. Biſchof m I b*.

bit s. Biſſen m I a; = small piece, Stück n I b, Stückchen n I a.

bite v. beißen; = sting, ſtechen.

bitter a. bitter. **-ness** s. Bitterkeit. f.

black a. ſchwarz*. — v. ſchwärzen; (boots) wichſen. **-berry** s. Brombeere f. **-bird** s. Amſel f. **—board** s. Schultafel f. **-ing** s. Wichſe f. **-ness** s. Schwärze f. **-Sea** s. das Schwarze Meer. **-smith** s. Schmied m I b.

blade s. (of grass) Halm m I b; (of a knife) Klinge f.

blame s. Tadel m I a. — v. tadeln; he is to b. for it er iſt daran ſchuld, dafür verantwortlich.

blank a. weiß; (paper) unbeſchrieben; (verse) reimlos. **-et** s. Bettdecke f.

blaze s. Flamme f; Lichtſchein m I a. — v. flammen, lodern; = shine, glänzen.

bleach v. bleichen.

bleat v. blöken.

bleed v. bluten; b. to death verbluten.

blend v. [ſich] vermiſchen.

bless v. ſegnen. **-ing** s. Segen m I a.

blind a. blind.— v. blenden. **-ness** s. Blindheit f.

bliss s. Seligkeit f.

blister s. Blaſe f.

block s. Block m I b*. — v. verſperren.

blonde a. blond.

blood *s.* Blut *n* I. **-y** *a.* blutig.

bloom, blossom *s.* Blüte *f.* — *v.* blühen.

blot *s.* Fleck, Klecks *m* I *b.* — *v. intr.* kleckſen. *tr.* bekleckſen; = blot out, löſchen. **-ter** *s.* Löſchblatt *n* I *c.* **-ting paper** *s.* Löſchpapier *n* I *b.*

blow *s.* Schlag *m* I b*, Hieb *m* I *b.*

blow *v.* blaſen, wehen.

blue *a.* blau. — *s.* Blau, *n* I.

blunder *s.* Fehler, Schnitzer *m* I *a.* — *v.* Fehler, Schnitzer machen.

blunt *a.* ſtumpf; = not polite, ungeſchliffen; = insensible, unempfindlich.

blush *v.* erröten. — *s.* Schamröte *f.*

board *s.* Brett *n* I *c*; = eating, Eſſen *n* I; = committee, Ausſchuß *m* I b*; (of a ship) Bord *m* I; on b. (aboard) a ship an Bord eines Schiffes; get on b. das Schiff beſteigen. *v.* = feed, ſpeiſen; (a ship) beſteigen.

boast *v.* ſich rühmen [gen.]

boat *n.* Boot *n* I *b*, Kahn *m* I b*.

Bode (river) Bode *f.* **-Kessel** id. *m.* **-Valley** Bodethal *n* I.

bod-ily *a.* körperlich. **-y** *s.* Körper *m* I *a*, Leib *n* I *c*; dead b. Leichnam *m* I *b*; b. horse Leibpferd *n* I *b.*

Bohemia *s.* Böhmen *n* I. **-n** *a.* böhmiſch.

boil *s.* Beule. — *v.* kochen, ſieden. **-er** *s.* Keſſel *m* I *a.*

bold *a.* = brave, kühn, unerſchrocken; = not timid, keck, dreiſt.

bolster *s.* Polſter *n* I *a.* — *v.* polſtern.

bolt *s.* Bolzen *m* I *a*; (on a door) Riegel *m* I *a.* — *v.* (a door) verriegeln.

bond *s.* Band *n* I *b*; (for a debt) Schuldſchein *m* I *b.*

bon-e *s.* Knochen *m* I *a*; **-s** of the dead Gebeine *n. pl.* **-y** *a.* knöchern.

bonnet *s.* Hut, Damenhut *m* I b*.

book *s.* Buch *n* I *c.* — *v.* buchen, ein-ſchreiben. **-binder** *s.* Buchbinder *m* I *a.* **-seller** *s.* Buchhändler. **-shelf** *s.* Bücherbrett *n* I *c.* **-shop** *s.* Buchhandlung *f.*

boot *s.* Stiefel *m* I *a.*

booty *s.* Beute *f.*

bore *v.* bohren. **-r** *s.* Bohrer *m* I *a.*

borrow *v.* borgen. **-er** *s.* Borger *m* I *a.*

bosom *s.* Buſen *m* I *a.*

botan-ist *s.* Botaniker *m* I *a.* **-y** *s.* Botanik *f.*

both (38) *pron.* beide; b. and ſowohl als auch.

bottle *s.* Flaſche *f.*

bottom *s.* Boden *m* I *a*, Grund *m* I b*.

bough *s.* Zweig, Aſt *m* I b*.

bound *v.* = jump, ſpringen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I b*.

bound *v.* = border, *tr.* begrenzen; *intr.* grenzen [on, an *w. acc.*] **-s, -ary** *s.* Grenze *f.*

bouquet *s.* Strauß *m* I b*.

bow *s.* (salutation) Verbeugung *f.* — *v.* ſich verbeugen, ſich ver-neigen [to, vor *w. dat.*]; –ed down niedergebeugt [with, von].

bow *s.* (weapon) Bogen *m* I *a;* (of a ship) Bug, Vorderteil *m* I *b.*

bowl *s.* Schüſſel *f*, Napf *m* I b*.

bowl *v.* kegeln. **–ing alley** *s.* Kegelbahn *f.*

box *s.* (small) Büchſe, Schachtel, Doſe *f;* (large) Kiſte *f*, Kaſten *m* I *a.*

box *s.* (on the ear) Ohrfeige *f.* — *v.* [ſich] boxen.

boy *s.* Knabe *m* II; *fam.* Junge *m* II. **–hood** *s.* Knabenzeit *f.*

brag *v.* prahlen [of, mit].

braid *s.* Borte *f;* (hair) Zopf *m* I b*. — *v.* flechten.

brain[s] *s.* Gehirn *n* I *b.*

brake *s.* (on a wheel) Bremſe *f.*

branch *s.* Zweig *m* I *b;* (of a river) Arm *m* I *b;* (of science, business) Fach *n* I *c.*

brandish *v.* ſchwingen.

brandy *s.* Branntwein, Cognac, *m* I.

bran-new *a.* [funkel-] nagelneu.

brass *s.* Meſſing *n* I.

brave *a.* tapfer, brav. — *v.* trotzen, widerſtehen [*dat.*] **–ry** *f* Tapferkeit *f.*

breach *s.* Bruch *m* I b*.

bread *s.* Brot *n* I *b.* **–room** Brotkammer *f.*

breadth *s.* Breite, Weite *f.*

break *v.* brechen; b. in ein-brechen; b. out aus-brechen; b. through durchbrechen *tr.*, durch-brechen *intr.;* b. [to pieces] zerbrechen. — *n.* Bruch *m* I b*. **–fast** *v.* frühſtücken. — *s.* Frühſtück *n* I *b.*

breast *s.* Bruſt *f* I b*; make a clean b. of it das Herz aus-ſchütten.

breath *s.* Atem [out of, außer; hold, an-halten]; b. of air Lüftchen *n* I *a.* **–less** *a.* atemlos. **–e** *v.* atmen.

breed *v.* erzeugen; (cattle) züchten; well bred wohlerzogen. — *s.* Zucht *f;* Schlag *m* I b*. **–ing** *s.* = education, Erziehung, Bildung *f.*

breeze *s.* [friſches] Lüftchen *n* I *a.*

brew *v.* brauen. **–er** *s.* Brauer *m* I *a.* **–ery** *s.* Brauerei *f.*

bribe *s.* Geſchenk *n* I *b.* — *v.* beſtechen. **–ery** *s.* Beſtechung *f.*

brick *s.* Ziegel *m* I *a*, Ziegelſtein *m* I *b.*

bride *s.* Braut *f* I b*; (after marriage) Gemahlin *f.* **–groom** *s.* Bräutigam.

bridge *s.* Brücke *f.*

bridle *s.* Zaum *m* I b*. — *v.* zäumen; *fig.* zügeln.

brief *a.* kurz*.

bright *a.* hell; = shining, glänzend, klar; (spirits) heiter, munter; = clever, geſcheut, aufgeweckt; –colored hellglänzend, bunt, buntfarbig. **–ness** *s.* Glanz; (of mind) Heiterkeit, Munterkeit; = cleverness, Klugheit.

brillian-cy *s.* Glanz. **–t** *a.* glänzend.

brim *s.* Rand. — *v.* über=fließen.
bring *v.* bringen; = yield, einbringen; b. up, = educate, erziehen.
brink *s.* Rand.
brisk *a.* lebhaft.
bristle *s.* Borſte.
Britain *pr. n.* Britannien *n* I.
brittle *a.* ſpröde, zerbrechlich.
broad *a.* breit; (day) hell.
Brocken *pr. n.* Brocken *m* I.
broil *v.* [auf dem Roſt] braten.
broker *s.* Mäkler *m* I *a.*
bronze *s.* Bronze *f.*
brook *s.* Bach *m* I *b*.* **–let** *s.* Bächlein *n* I *a.*
broom *s.* Beſen *m* I *a.* **–stick** *s.* Beſenſtiel *m* I *b.*
broth *s.* Brühe *f.*
brother *s.* Bruder *m* I *a*.* **–hood** *s.* Brüderſchaft *f.* **–ly** *a.* brüderlich.
brow *s.* Augenbraue *f;* = forehead, Stirn *f.*
brown *a.* braun.
bruise *v.* quetſchen. — *s.* Quetſchung *f.*
Brunhilda *pr. n.* Brunhilde *f*, –ens, –en, –en.
brush *s.* Bürſte *f;* (paint) Pinſel *m* I *a.* — *v.* bürſten.
brusque *a.* barſch. **–ness** *s.* Barſchheit *f.*
brut-al *a.* tieriſch, viehiſch; = cruel, unmenſchlich. **–ality** *s.* Rohheit *f.* **–e** *s.* Tier *n* I *b*, Vieh *n* I.
bubble *s.* Blaſe. — *v.* wallen.
buck *s.* Bock *m* I *b*.*
bucket *s.* Eimer *m* I *a.*
buckle *s.* Schnalle *f.* — *v.* ſchnallen.
bud *s.* Knoſpe *f.* — *v.* blühen.
bug *s.* Käfer *m* I *a.*
bugle *s.* Horn *n* I *c.* **–r** *s.* Trompeter *m* I *a.*
build *v.* bauen. **–er** *s.* Erbauer *m* I *a;* = architect, Baumeiſter *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Gebäude *n* I *a.*
bulk *s.* Umfang *m* I, Maſſe *f.*
bull *s.* Stier *m* I *b*;* (document) Bulle *f.*
bunch *s.* Beule *f;* (of keys) Bund *m* I *b*;* = bundle, Bündel *n* I *a.*
bundle *s.* Bündel *n* I *a.*
burden *s.* Bürde, Laſt *f.* — *v.* belaſten.
bureau *s.* Kommode *f;* = office, Büreau *n* I, *pl.* –s.
burglar *s.* Einbrecher *m* I *a.* **–y** *s.* Einbruch *m* I *b*.*
burgomaster *s.* Bürgermeiſter *m* I *a.*
burial *s.* Begräbnis *n* I *b.* **–ground** *s.* Kirchhof *m* I *b*.*
burn *v. tr.* brennen; = burn up, verbrennen. *intr.* verbrennen; (of a building) ab=brennen. **–ing glass** *s.* Brennglas *n* I *c.*
burst *v.* berſten, platzen.
bury *v.* begraben. **–ing ground** *s.* Kirchhof *m* I *b*.*
bush *s.* Buſch *m* I *b*.*
bushel *s.* Scheffel *m* I *a.*
business *s.* Geſchäft *n* I *b;* on b. in Geſchäften; a fine piece of b. eine ſchöne Geſchichte.
bustl-e *s.* Lärm *m* I, Getöſe *n* I,

Aufregung *f.* — *v.* ſich regen, ſich rühren. **-ing** *p.* geſchäftig, unruhig.

busy *a.* beſchäftigt; = industrious, geſchäftig, thätig. — *v.* beſchäftigen.

but (161) *prep.* = except, außer, als; nothing but, nichts als; = only, nur. — *conj.* aber; after a negative, when the second excludes the first, ſondern.

butcher *s.* Fleiſcher, Schlächter *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchlachten.

butler *s.* Kellermeiſter *m* I *a.*

butter *s.* Butter *f.*

button *s.* Knopf *m* I *b**. — *v.* knöpfen; b. up, zu-knöpfen.

buy *v.* kaufen. **-er** *s.* Käufer *m* I *a.*

buzz *v.* ſummen.

by (162) *adv.* = near by, [dicht] dabei, [dicht] daneben, [dicht] daran; = past, vorbei, vorüber; -gone days vergangene Tage; by and by, bald, allmählich. — *prep.* = near by, bei, an, neben; by Monday am (vor) Montag; = past, an, bei . . . vorbei, vorüber; = by way of, über; by means of, durch; (agent) von, durch; (author) von; = according to, nach; by the pound nach dem Pfund; older by ten years um zehn Jahre älter; with a verbal noun in *-ing*, substitute a subordinate clause introduced by indem, or dadurch daß.

C.

cab *s.* Droſchke *f.* **-man** *s.* Droſchkenkutſcher *m* I *a.*

cabbage *s.* Kohl *m* I; head of c. Kohlkopf *m* I *b**.

cabin *s.* Hütte *f;* (on a vessel) Kajüte *f.* **-et** *s.* Kabinett *n* I *b;* = press, Schrank *m* I *b**. **-et maker** *s.* Tiſchler *m* I *a.*

cable *s.* Kabel *n* I *a.*

cackle *v.* gackern.

cage *s.* Käfig *m* I *b.* — *v.* ein-ſperren.

cake *s.* Kuchen.

calculat-e *v.* *intr.* rechnen; *tr.* berechnen **-ion** *s.* Berechnung *f.*

calendar *s.* Kalender *m* I *a.*

calf *s.* Kalb *n* I *c;* (of the leg) Wade *f.*

calico *s.* Kattun *m* I *b.*

call *v.* = name, nennen, heißen; be -ed, heißen; -ed genannt, Namens, mit Namen; = cry, rufen [for, nach]; c. on, upon, = summon, auf-fordern; = challenge, heraus-fordern; = visit, beſuchen [*acc.*], [einen] Beſuch machen [bei]; c. for (to take away) ab-holen [wollen]. c. up hervor-rufen, (memory) wieder-erwecken; — *s.* Ruf *m* I *b;* = visit, Beſuch *m* I *b.* **-ing** *s.* Beruf *m* I *b.*

calm *a.* ruhig. — *v.* beruhigen. **-ness** *s.* Ruhe *f.*

camel *s.* Kameel *n* I *b.*

camp *s.* Lager *n* I *a.* **-chair** *s.*

Feldſtuhl m I b*. — v. ſich lagern. **-aign** s. Feldzug m I b*.

can s. Kanne f.

can v. können (101).

canal s. Kanal m I b*.

canary-bird s. Kanarienvogel m I a*.

cand-id a. aufrichtig, offen. **-or** s. Aufrichtigkeit, Offenheit f.

candle s. Licht n I c. **-stick** s. Leuchter m I a.

candy s. Zuckerwerk n I.

cane Rohr m I b; = stick, Spazierſtock m I b*.

cannon s. Kanone f.

canter s. Galopp. — v. galoppieren.

canto s. Geſang m I b*.

canton s. Bezirk m I b.

canvas s. Segeltuch m I c.

cap s. Mütze f.

cap-ability s. Fähigkeit f. **-able** a. fähig. **-acious** a. geräumig. **-acity** s. Geräumigkeit f; = ability, Fähigkeit f; = character, Eigenſchaft f.

cape s. Mantelkragen m I a.

cape s. = promontory, Vorgebirge n I a, Kap m I, pl. -s.

capital s. Kapital n I b; (city) Hauptſtadt f I b*.

capric-e s. Laune, Grille f **-ious** a. launenhaft, grillenhaft.

capt-ain s. Anführer m I a; (army) Hauptmann m I, pl. -leute; (of a ship) Kapitän m I b. **-ivate** v. feſſeln, für ſich ein-nehmen. **-ating** a. feſſelnd, reizend. **-ivity** s. Gefangenſchaft f. **-ure** s. Gefangennahme f; (of a place) Eroberung. — v. gefangen nehmen.

car s. Karren, Wagen m I a; (railway) [Eiſenbahn-]Wagen.

card s. Karte f; at -s beim Kartenſpiel.

cardinal a. hauptſächlichſt, vornehmſt. — s. Kardinal m I b*.

care s. Sorge f; = heed, Sorgfalt f; (of a patient) Pflege f; take c., = be cautious, vorſichtig ſein; = see to, *also* take c. of, ſorgen für; = nurse, pflegen [*acc. or gen.*] — v. ſorgen [for, für]; c. for, = like, Gefallen finden an [*dat.*], ſich intereſſieren für; I do not c. es iſt mir gleichgültig, es liegt mir nichts daran; I c. nothing about it ich bekümmere mich nicht darum. **-ful** a. ſorgfältig. **-fulness** s. Sorgfalt f. **-less** a. nachläſſig. **-lessness** s. Nachläſſigkeit f

career s. Laufbahn f; university c. akademiſche Laufbahn, (time) Univerſitäts-zeit f.

caress s. Liebkoſung f. — v. liebkoſen.

cargo s. Ladung f; ship's c. Schiffsladung f

carpenter s. Zimmermann m I c, pl. -leute.

carpet s. Teppich m I b.

carriage s. Wagen m I a.

carrot s. Mohrrübe f.

carry v. tragen; = drift, treiben; c. [to one] bringen [*dat.*]; c. away, = fetch, holen; c. off weg-tragen, weg-führen, = rob, entführen; c. out hinaus=tragen; = execute, aus=führen.

cart *s.* Karren, Wagen *m* I *a;* -load *s.* Wagenladung *f.* — *v.* fahren.

carve *v.* (meat) ſchneiden, tranchieren; (wood) ſchnitzen; (stone) hauen.

case *s.* (cover) Futteral *n* I *b.*

case *s.* (circumstance) Fall *m* I b*; in c. im Falle, (*conj.*) falls.

cash *s.* Kaſſe *f*; = ready money, bares Geld *n* I *c.* — *v.* (pay) bezahlen; (receive money) ein=wechſeln. -ier *s.* Kaſſierer *m* I *a.*

cask *s.* Faß *n* I *c,* Tonne *f.* -et *s.* Käſtchen *n* I *a.*

cast *s.* werfen; (metal) gießen; (anchor) aus=werfen.

castle *s.* Schloß *n* I *c,* Burg *f.*

cat *s.* Katze *f.*

catch *v.* fangen. — *s.* Fang *m* I b*.

catech-ize *s.* katechiſieren. -ism *s.* Katechismus *m* I, *pl.* =en.

catholic *a.* katholiſch. — *s.* Katholik *m* II. -icism *s.* Katholicismus *m* I.

cattle *s.* Vieh *n* I.

cauliflower *s.* Blumenkohl *m* I.

cause *s.* Urſache *f.* — *v.* verurſachen; laſſen (120).

caut-ion *s.* Vorſicht *f.* — *v.* warnen [against, vor *w. dat.*] -ious *a.* vorſichtig.

caval-ier *s.* Ritter *m* I *a.* -ry *s.* Kavallerie, Reiterei *f.*

cave, cavern *s.* Höhle *f.*

cease *v.* auf=hören [from, mit; playing, zu ſpielen; **128**, 3.] -less *a.* unaufhörlich.

cedar *s.* Ceder *f.*

cede *v.* ab=treten, über=laſſen.

ceiling *s.* Decke *f.*

celebr-ate *v.* feiern; -ed *a.* berühmt. -ation *s.* Feier *f.*

celery *s.* Sellerie *m* I.

cell *s.* Zelle *f.* -ar *s.* Keller *m* I *a.*

cement *s.* Cement *m* I b, Mörtel *m* I *a.*

cemetery *s.* Kirchhof, Friedhof *m* I b*, Gottesacker *m* I a*.

censure *s.* Tadel *m* I *a.* — *v.* tadeln [for, wegen].

centre *s.* Mittelpunkt; *comps.* Mittel=.

century *s.* Jahrhundert *n* I *b.*

ceremony *s.* Feier *f* [*no pl.*], Feierlichkeit *f.*

cert-ain *a.* ſicher, gewiß; a c. ein gewiſſer. -ainty *s.* Gewißheit *f* -ificate *s.* Zeugnis *n* I *b.* -ify *v.* bezeugen [to, *acc.*]

cess-ation *s.* Aufhören *n* I, Beendigung *f.* -ion *s.* Abtretung *f.*

chain *s,* Kette *f.* — *v.* an=ketten.

chair *s.* Stuhl *f* I b*.

chalk *s.* Kreide *f.* — *v.* c. up an=kreiden.

chall-enge *s.* Herausforderung *f.* — *v.* [heraus=] fordern.

chamber *s.* Kammer *f.* -lain *s.* Kämmerer *m* I *a;* Kammerherr *m* II.

chamois *s.* Gemſe *f.*

champagne *s.* Champagner *m* I *a.*

champion *s.* Kämpe; = defender,

Verteidiger ; = master, Meiſter, der beſte. — *v.* verteidigen. **-ship** *s.* Verteidigung, Meiſterſchaft *f.*

chance *s.* Zufall *m* I b*, by c. zufällig ; = opportunity, Gelegenheit *f;* = fortune, Glück *n* I. — *v.* geſchehen ; he -ed to be there er war zufällig [gerade] da.

chancel *s.* Chor *m* I b*. **-lor** *s.* Kanzler. **-lorship** *s.* Kanzleramt *n* I c.

chandelier *s.* Kronleuchter *m* I *a.*

change *v.* = alter, [ſich] ändern, [ſich] verändern ; = transform, [ſich] verwandeln ; = exchange, tauſchen, vertauſchen ; (money, clothes) wechſeln. — *s.* Veränderung *f,* Wechſel *m* I *a;* = small money, Kleingeld *n* I. **-able** *a.* veränderlich.

channel *s.* Kanal *m* I b*.

chap *s.* Burſche *m* II, Kerl *m* I *b.*

chap-el *s.* Kapelle *f.* **-lain** *s.* Kapellan *m* I b*.

chapter *s.* Kapitel *n* I *a.*

character *s.* Charakter *m* I *b.* **-ise** *v.* charakteriſieren. **-istic** *a.* charakteriſtiſch, bezeichnend [of, für].

charcoal *s.* Holzkohle *f.* **-burner** *s.* Köhler *m* I *a.*

charge *v.* beladen ; (a gun) laden ; = entrust, beauftragen, betrauen ; = command, befehlen ; = enjoin, an-befehlen; = accuse, an-klagen, beſchuldigen [with, *gen.*]; = credit, buchen; = attack, an-greifen. — *s.* Ladung *f.* = trust, Auftrag *m* I b*; = care, Pflege *f;* = command, Befehl *m* I *b;* = cost, Preis *m* I *b;* = attack, Angriff *m* I *b.* **-r** *s.* (horse) Schlachtroß *m* I *b.*

chariot *s.* Wagen *m* I *a.*

charit-able *a.* wohlthätig. **-y** *s.* Mildthätigkeit *f;* = alms, milde Gabe *f;* (institution) milde Stiftung *f.*

Charles *pr. n.* Karl *m* I.

charm *s.* Zauber *m* I *a.* — *v.* bezaubern, behexen ; *fig.* bezaubern, entzücken ; = attract, feſſeln. **-er** *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.* **-ing** *a.* entzückend.

chart *s.* Karte *f.* **-er** *s.* Urkunde *f.* — *v.* privilegieren ; = hire, mieten.

chase *s.* Jagd *f* [for, nach, auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* jagen.

chasm *s.* Kluft *f* I b* ; Schlund *m* I b*.

chast-e *a.* keuſch. **-ise** *v.* züchtigen. **-isement** *s.* Züchtigung *f.* **-ity** *s.* Keuſchheit *f.*

chat *v.* plaudern. — *s.* Geſpräch *n* I *b.* **-ter** *v.* ſchwatzen; (teeth) klappern.

chattel *s.* bewegliches Gut *n* I *c.*

cheap *a.* billig. **-ness** *s.* Billigkeit *f.*

cheat *v.* betrügen. — *s.* Betrug *m* I.

check *s.* = hindrance, Hindernis *n* I *b;* = ticket, Marke, Karte *f.* — *v.* hemmen ; = control, zähmen, bändigen.

cheek *s.* Backe, Wange *f.*

cheer *s.* = gaiety, Fröhlichkeit *f;*

be of good c. guter Dinge ſein; (cry) Freudenruf *m* I *b*. — *v.* Vivat rufen; hurra rufen; —[up] *tr.* ermuntern, erheitern; *intr.* Mut faſſen. **–ful** *a.* heiter, fröhlich, munter. **–fulness** *s.* Heiterkeit *f*, Frohmut *m* I.

cheese *s.* Käſe *m* I *a*.

chem-ical *a.* chemiſch. **–cals** *s.* Chemikalien *pl.* **–ist** *s.* Chemiker *m* I *a*. **–istry** *s.* Chemie *f.*

cheque *s.* Bankanweiſung *f.*

cherish *v.* zärtlich behandeln; = preserve, bewahren; = foster, hegen.

cherry *s.* Kirſche *f.* **–tree** *s.* Kirſchbaum *m* I *b**.

chess *s.* Schach *n* I.

chest *s.* Kaſten *m* I *a*, Kiſte *f*; (breast) Bruſt *f.*

chestnut *s.* Kaſtanie *f.*

chew *v.* kauen.

chicken *s.* Hühnchen, Küchlein *n* I *a*.

chief *s.* Haupt *n* I *c*; = leader, Anführer *m* I *a*, (of a tribe) Häuptling *m* I *b*. — *a.* höchſt, vornehmſt, erſt; (principal) hauptſächlichſt, wichtigſt; c. reason Hauptgrund *m* I *b**; c. commander Oberbefehlshaber *m* I *a*. **–ly** *adv.* hauptſächlich.

child *z.* Kind *n* I *c*; from a c. von Kindheit auf (an). **–hood** *s.* Kindheit *f.* **–ish** *a.* kindiſch. **–like** *a.* kindlich.

chill *s.* Kälte *f*; = shiver, Fieberfroſt *m* I *b**; = shudder, [kalter] Schauer *m* I *a*. **–iness** *s.* Kälte *f.* **–y** *a.* kalt*.

chime *s.* Glocke *f.* — *v.* (the hours) [an-]ſchlagen; c. in ein=ſtimmen [in, in], *fig.* bei=ſtimmen [*dat.*]

chimney *s.* Schornſtein *m* I *b*; = fire-place, Kamin *m* I *b*; (lamp) Cylinder *m* I *a*.

chin *s.* Kinn *n* I *b*.

china *s.* Porzellan *n* I *b*.

chip *s.* Schnitzel *m* I *a*, Span *m* I *b**.

chirp *v.* zwitſchern.

chisel *s.* Meißel *m* I *a*.

chival-rous *a.* ritterlich. **–ry** *s.* Ritterlichkeit *f.*

chocolate *s.* Chokolade *f.*

choice *s.* Wahl *f.* — *a.* auserleſen, vorzüglich.

choir *s.* Chor *m* I *b**.

choke *v.* erſticken.

choose *v.* wählen [leader, zum Anführer; **76**]; chosen *a.* auserwählt.

Christ *pr. n.* Chriſtus, –i, –o, –um; before C. vor Chriſti Geburt. **–endom** *s.* Chriſtenheit *f.* **–ian** *a.* chriſtlich. — *s.* Chriſt *m* II. **–ianity** *s.* Chriſtentum *n* I. **–ianize** *v.* [zum Chriſtentum] bekehren. **–mas** *s.* Weihnachten *f. pl.* [at, zu; for, auf]. **–mas-day** *s.* Weihnachtstag *m* I *b*.

chuckle *v.* kichern.

church *s.* Kirche *f* [to, zur, in die; at, in der]. **–service** *s.* Gottesdienſt *m* I *b*. **–yard** *s.* Kirchhof *m* I *b**.

cider *s.* Moſt *m* I.

cigar *s.* Cigarre *f.*

cipher *s.* Null *f.* — *v.* rechnen.

circ-le *s.* Kreis *m* I *b.* **-uit** *s.* Kreislauf *m* I *b**. **-uitous** *a.* weitſchweifig; c. way Umweg *m* I *b.* **-ular** *a.* kreisförmig, rund. **-ulate** *v. intr.* um=laufen; (money) im Umlauf ſein. *tr.* in Umlauf ſetzen; (a rumor) verbreiten. **-ulating** *a.* c. library Leihbibliothek *f.* **-ulation** *s.* Umlauf *m* I *b**.

circum-ference *s.* Umkreis *m* I *b.* **-stance** *s.* Umſtand *m* I *b**. **-stantial** *a.* umſtändlich. **-vent** *v.* überliſten.

cit-izen *s.* Bürger *m* I *a.* **-izenship** *s.* Bürgerrecht *n* I. **-y** *s.* Stadt *f* I *b**; the c. of Rome die Stadt Rom, **59**, 2; -hall Rathaus *n* I *c.*

civ-ic *a.* bürgerlich, Bürger=. **-il** *a.* bürgerlich, Bürger=; = polite, höflich. **-ilian** *s.* Civiliſt *m* II. **-ility** *s.* Höflichkeit, Artigkeit *f.* **-ilization** *s.* Civiliſation, Kultur *f.* **-ilize** *v.* civiliſieren.

clad *a.* gekleidet; = covered, bedeckt.

claim *s.* Anſpruch *m* I *b** [to, auf *w. acc.*; lay, machen] — *v.* beanſpruchen, in Anſpruch nehmen.

clamor, *s.* Geſchrei *n* I.— *v.* ſchreien [for, nach].

clan *s.* Stamm *m* I *b**.

clang *s.* Klang *m* I *b**, Schall *m* I.

clap *v.* klappen, klatſchen.

claret *s.* Rotwein *m* I *b.*

clash *v.* zuſammen=ſchlagen.

clasp *v.* = embrace, umfaſſen. — *s.* c. of the hands Händedruck *m* I.

class *s.* Klaſſe *f*; (society) Stand *m* I *b**. **-ic[al]** *a.* klaſſiſch. **-ic** *s.* Klaſſiker *m* I *a.* **-ify** *v.* klaſſificieren.

clatter *v.* klappern. — *s.* Geklapper *n* I.

clause *s.* Klauſel *f*; (of a sentence) Satzteil *m* I *b*; subordinate c. Nebenſatz *m* I *b**.

claw *s.* Klaue *f.*

clay *s.* Thon *m* I.

clean *a.* rein; = clear, klar. — *v.* reinigen. **-liness** *s.* Reinlichkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* reinlich. **-ness** *s.* Sauberkeit *f.*

clear *a.* klar; = pure, rein; = evident, deutlich. — *v.* klären; = clean, reinigen, ſäubern; (a forest) lichten; = free, befreien; c. up auf=klären, erklären.

clemen-cy *s.* Gnade *f.* **-t** *a.* gnädig.

cler-gy *s.* Geiſtlichkeit *f.* **-gyman** *s.* Geiſtlicher *a. s.* **-ical** *a.* geiſtlich. **-k** *s.* = scribe, Schreiber *m* I *a*; (in business) Kommis *m* (*indecl.*), Handlungsgehilfe *m* II.

clever *a.* geſchickt, gewandt. **-ness** *s.* Geſchicklichkeit, Gewandtheit *f.*

cliff *s.* Klippe *f.*

climate *s.* Klima *n* I, *pl.* -te.

climb *v. intr.* klettern, klimmen; *tr.* erklettern, erklimmen.

cling *v.* ſich feſt=halten [to, an *w. dat.*]

cloak s. Mantel m I a*.

clock s. Uhr; what o'clock wieviel Uhr; at six o'clock um ſechs Uhr (**153**, 6).

cloister s. Kloſter n I a*.

close a. = shut, verſchloſſen; = silent, verſchwiegen, verſchloſſen; = exact, genau; = parsimonious, ſparſam, geizig; (air) ſchwül, dumpf; = near, eng, c. to [dicht] neben, an, bei; –ly, (approach) dicht, (look, examine) genau, nahe. — v. ſchließen. — s. Schluß m I b*. –t s. Cloſet n I b.

cloth s. Tuch n I c. –e v. kleiden, bekleiden. –es pl. Kleider n. pl. –ing s. Kleidung f; Kleider n. pl.

cloud s. Wolke f. — v. bewölken. –y a. bewölkt, wolkig; (day) trüb.

clover s. Klee m I.

clown s. Hanswurſt m I b.

club s. Keule f; (society) [geſchloſſene] Geſellſchaft f. — v. c. together zuſammen-ſteuern.

clumsy a. ungeſchickt, plump.

cluster s. Büſchel m I a, Traube f.

clutch s. Griff m I b; = claw, Klaue f. — v. packen.

coach s. Kutſche f, Wagen m I a. –man s. Kutſcher m I a. –wheel Kutſchenrad, Wagenrad n I c.

coal s. Kohle f.

coarse a. grob, roh, gemein. –ness f. Rohheit, Gemeinheit f.

coast s. Küſte f; the c. is clear die Luft iſt rein.

coat s. Rock m I b*; c. of arms Wappen n I a.

coax v. ſchmeicheln.

cobweb s. Spinnengewebe n I a.

cobble v. flicken. –r s. Schuhflicker. m I a.

cock s. Hahn m I b*. –s feather Hahnenfeder f.

cocoa s. Kakao m I.

code s. Codex m I, pl. –ices.

coffee s. Kaffee m I.

coffin s. Sarg m I b*.

cogen-cy s. zwingende Kraft f; –t a. zwingend.

cognate a. verwandt.

cogni-tion s. Erkenntnis f. –zance s. take c. of Notiz nehmen von.

coheren-cy s. Zuſammenhang m I. –t a. zuſammenhängend.

coil s. Windung f. — v. [ſich] winden.

coin s. Münze f. — v. münzen.

coincid-e v. zuſammen-treffen; = agree, überein-ſtimmen. –ence s. Zuſammentreffen n I a; Übereinſtimmung f.

cold a. kalt*; be c. frieren. — s. Kälte f; (illness) Erkältung f; c. in the head Schnupfen m I a; catch c. ſich erkälten. –ness s. Kälte f.

collapse s. Zuſammenfall m I. — v. zuſammen-brechen, zuſammen-fallen.

collar s Kragen m I a.

colleague s. Kollege m II.

collect v. [ſich] ſammeln. –ion s. Sammlung f. –or s. Sammler m I a.

college s. Kollegium n pl. –ien, (university) Univerſität f.

col-lide *v.* zuſammen-ſtoßen. **–lision** *s.* Zuſammenſtoß *m* I b*.

colonel *s.* Oberſt *m* II.

colonnade *s.* Säulengang *m* I b*.

colon-ial *a.* Kolonial-. **–ist** *s.* Anſiedler *m* I *a*, Koloniſt *m* II. **–isation** *s.* Koloniſation *f.* **–y** *s.* Kolonie, Anſiedlung *f.*

color *s.* Farbe *f.* — *v.* färben. **–ed** *a.* farbig; many- bunt.

colossal *a.* koloſſal, ungeheuer.

colt *s.* Füllen, Fohlen *n* I *a.*

column *s.* Säule *f.*

comb *s.* Kamm *m* I b*. — *v.* kämmen.

combat *s.* Kampf *m* I b*. — *v. intr.* kämpfen, ſtreiten. *tr.* bekämpfen, beſtreiten.

combin-ation *s.* Verbindung *f.* **–e** *v.* [ſich] verbinden.

come *v.* kommen; c. and go, aus- und ein-gehen.

com-edian *v.* = actor, Schauſpieler *m* I *a.* Komödiant *m* II; = comic actor, Komiker *m* I *a.* **–edy** *s.* Komödie *f*, Luſtſpiel *n* I *b.* **–ic** *a.* komiſch.

comfort *v.* tröſten. — *s.* Troſt *m* I; = ease, Bequemlichkeit; (pleasant thing) Annehmlichkeit *f.* **–able** *a.* bequem, behaglich; I am c. ich fühle mich behaglich.

command *v.* befehlen, gebieten [*dat. pers.*; **66**]; = be in c. of, befehligen. — *s.* Befehl *m* I *b.* **–er** *s.* Befehlshaber *m* I *a.* **–ing** *a.* gebieteriſch. **–ment** *s.* Gebot *n* I *b.*

commence *v.* an-fangen, beginnen [reading, zu leſen; **128**, 3]. **–ment** *s.* Anfang *m* I b*.

commend *v.* empfehlen; = praise, rühmen, loben. **–able** *a.* löblich. **–atory** *a.* lobend, Lob-.

comment *v.* Bemerkungen machen [on, über *w. acc.*] — *s.* Bemerkung *f.* **–ary** *s.* Kommentar *n* I *b.* **–ator** *s.* Kommentator *m* I, *pl.* II.

commerc-e *s.* Handel. **–ial** *a.* Handels-.

commission *s.* Kommiſſion *f*; = order, Auftrag *m* I b*. — *v.* beauftragen.

commit *v.* begehen; = entrust, anvertrauen. **–tee** *s.* Ausſchuß *m* I b*; Komitee *n* I, *pl.* –s.

common *a.* gemein; = general, allgemein; = in c., gemeinſam; have in c. gemein haben; = usual, vulgar, gemein, gewöhnlich; c. place Gemeinplatz *m* I b*; c. sense geſunder Menſchenverſtand. **–ly** *adv.* gewöhnlich.

communi-cate *v.* mit-teilen. **–cation** *s.* Mitteilung *f.* **–cative** *a.* mitteilſam. **–ty** *s.* Gemeinde *f*; Staat *m* I, *pl.* II.

compact *s.* Vertrag *m* I b*.

compan-ion *s.* Gefährte *m* II, –in *f*; = escort, Begleiter *m* I *a.* **–y** *s.* Geſellſchaft *f.*

compar-ative *a.* vergleichend; **–ly** *adv.* verhältnißmäßig. — *s.* Komparativ *m* I *b.* **–e** *v.* vergleichen [to, mit]. **–ison** *s.* Vergleich *m* I *b*; (of adjectives) Steigerung *f.*

compartment *s.* Abteilung *f;* Zimmer *n* I *a.*

compass *s.* Kompaß *m* I *b;* = range, Umfang, Umkreis *m* I; –es, *pl.* Zirkel *m* I *a.*

compassion *s.* Mitleid *n* I [for, mit]. **–ate** *a.* mitleidig.

compatible *a.* verträglich; be c. with ſich vereinbaren laſſen mit.

compel *v.* zwingen; be — ed gezwungen werden (ſein), müſſen; **103.**

compensat-e *v.* Erſatz leiſten [*dat. and* für]. **–ion** *s.* Erſatz *m* I.

complain *v.* klagen, ſich beklagen [of, über *w. acc.*], beklagen [*acc.*] **–t** *s.* Klage *f.*

complet-e *a.* vollſtändig; (number) vollzählig; = entire, ganz; = finished, vollendet; = perfect, vollkommen. — *v.* vollenden; vervollſtändigen. **–ion** *s.* Vollendung *f.*

complexion *s.* Hautfarbe *f.*

complicate *s.* verwickeln.

compliment *s.* Kompliment *n* I *b* [pay, machen]. — *v.* Komplimente machen [on, über *w. acc.*]; = congratulate, beglückwünſchen [on, zu]. **–ary** *a.* lobend; = polite, höflich.

comply *v.* willfahren, (–te, ge-t), nach=geben [with, *dat.*]

compos-e *v.* zuſammen=ſetzen; (music) componieren; (poetry) dichten; (type) ſetzen; = quiet, beruhigen, *refl.* ſich faſſen; **–ed** *a.* gefaßt; = make up, aus=machen, be –ed of beſtehen aus. **–er** *s.* (poet) Dichter *m* I *a* · (musician) Komponiſt *m* II. **–ition** *s.* Zuſammenſetzung *f;* (poem) Dichtung *f;* (music) Kompoſition *f;* (theme) Aufſatz *m* I *b**. **–itor** *s.* Setzer *m* I *a.* **–ure** *s.* Faſſung *f.*

compound *v.* zuſammen=ſetzen.

comprehen-d *v.* faſſen, begreifen. **–sible** *a.* verſtändlich, faßlich. **–sion** *s.* Verſtändnis *n* I. **–sive.** *a.* umfaſſend.

comprise *v.* ein=ſchließen.

compuls-ion *s.* Zwang *m* I. **–ory** *a.* zwingend; Zwangs=.

comrade *s.* Kamerad *m* II.

conceal *v.* verbergen, verhehlen. **–ment** *s.* Verhehlung *f;* (place) Verſteck *m* I *b.*

concede *v.* ein=räumen; zu=geben.

concei-t *s.* Idee *f,* Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* –ens; strange c. ſonderbarer Einfall *m* I *b*;* (self c.) Einbildung *f.* **–ted** *a.* eingebildet, eitel. **–tedness** *s.* Dünkel *m* I, Eitelkeit *f.* **–vable** *a.* denkbar. **–ve** *v.* = imagine, ſich (dat.) vor=ſtellen, ſich (*dat.*) denken; (a project) faſſen.

concern *v.* betreffen, an=gehen; = move, bewegen; c. one's self, be – ed about ſich bekümmern; I am –ed in this dies betrifft mich, geht mich an; as far as I am –ed was mich betrifft, angeht, — *s.* Intereſſe *n* I, *pl.* II, Anteil *m* I; = affair, Angelegenheit,

Sache *f*; = care, Sorge *f*. **–ing** *p*. in Betreff, betreffs [*gen.*]

concert *s*. Konzert *n* I *b*.

concession *s*. Zugeſtändnis *n* I *b*.

conciliate *v*. verſöhnen.

concise *a*. kurz*, bündig.

conclu-de *v*. ſchließen; = resolve, beſchließen. **–sion** *s*. Schluß *m* I *b**. **–sive** *a*. entſcheidend.

concord *s*. Eintracht *f*. **–ance** *s*. Übereinſtimmung *f*.

condemn *v*. verurteilen.

condition *s*. Bedingung *f*; = state, Lage *f*; = circumstance, Umſtand *m* I *b**.

conduct *s*. Führung, Leitung *f*; = behavior, Betragen *n* I, Aufführung *f*.—*v*. leiten, führen; *refl.* ſich betragen, auf⸗führen.

cone *s*. Kegel; fir-c. Tannenzapfen *m* I *a*.

confeder-acy *s*. Bund *m* I *b*. **–ate** *a*. verbündet. **–ation** *s*. Bündnis *n* I *b*, Bund *m* I *b*.

confer *v*. erteilen, verleihen [upon, *dat.*]; = consult, ſich beratſchlagen (–te, –t). **–ence** *s*. Verhandlung, Beratung *f*.

confess *v*. bekennen, geſtehen. **–ion** *s*. Geſtändnis *n* I *b*.

confid-ant *s*. Vertrauter *a*. *s*. **–e** *v*. an⸗vertrauen; c. in ſich verlaſſen auf [*acc.*] **–ence** *s*. Vertrauen *n* I *a*. **–ent** *a*. vertrauend, zuverſichtlich. **–ential** *a*. vertraulich.

confine *v*. ein⸗ſchränken; (in prison) gefangen halten; c. to beſchränken auf [*acc.*]; be –d ſich beſchränken; be –ed to the house an das Haus gebunden ſein. **–ment** *s*. Gefangenſchaft *f*.

confirm *v*. beſtätigen, bekräftigen; (as a Christian) konfirmieren.

confiscate *v*. in Beſchlag nehmen, ein⸗ziehen.

conflict *s*. Kampf *m* I *b**. Streit *m* I *b*.—*v*. ſtreiten. **–ing** *a*. ſich widerſtreitend; entgegengeſetzt.

conform *v*. ſich fügen [to, *dat.*] **–ity** *s*. Übereinſtimmung *f*; in c. with gemäß [*dat.*; **137**, 2].

confound *v*. verwechſeln, vermiſchen.

confus-e *v*. verwirren. **–ion** *s*. Verwirrung *f*.

congratulat-e *v*. beglückwünſchen [*acc.*], Glück wünſchen, gratulieren [*dat.*; upon, zu]. **–ion** *s*. Glückwunſch *m* I *b**.

congress *s*. Kongreß *m* I *b*.

conjugal *a*. ehelich, Ehe⸗.

conjur-ation *s*. Beſchwörung *f*; **–e** *v*. beſchwören. **–er** *s*. Beſchwörer; Zauberer *m* I *a*.

connect *v*. verbinden; be –ed zuſammen⸗hängen. **–ed** *a*. zuſammenhängend. **–ion** *s*. Verbindung *f*; = coherence, Zuſammenhang *m* I; = relationship, Verwandtſchaft *f*; = relative, Verwandter *a*. *s*.

con-quer *v*. (an enemy) beſiegen; (a place, a country) erobern. **–queror** *s*. Sieger, Eroberer *m* I *a*. **–quest** *s*. Eroberung *f*.

consci-ence *s*. Gewiſſen *n* I *a*. **–entious** *a*. gewiſſenhaft. **–ous**

a. bewußt; be c. of ſich (*dat.*) bewußt ſein [*gen.*] **–ousness** *s.* Bewußtſein *n* I.

consecrat-e *v.* weihen. **–ion** *s.* Einweihung *f.*

consent *v.* ein=willigen [to, in *w. acc.*] —*s.* Einwilligung *f.*

consequen-ce *s.* Folge *f;* in c. [of infolge [*gen.*] **–t** *a.* folglich.

consider *v.* erwägen, über [*acc.*] nach=denken; c. [as] für . . . halten (76, 2). **–able** *a.* beträchtlich. **–ate** *a.* rückſichtsvoll. **–ation** *s.* Erwägung; take into c. in E. ziehen. **–ing** *p. prep.* in Anbetracht [*gen.*]

consist *v.* beſtehen [of, aus; in, in]. **–ency** *s.* Konſequenz *f.* **–ent** *a.* konſequent.

consol-ation *s.* Troſt *m* I, *pl.* Troſtgründe. **–e** *v.* tröſten.

conspicuous *a.* in die Augen fallend.

conspir-acy *s.* Verſchwörung *f.* **–ator** *s.* Verſchwörer *m* I *a.* **–e** *v.* ſich verſchwören.

constan-cy *s.* Beſtändigkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* beſtändig.

construct *v.* konſtruieren. **–ion** *s.* Konſtruktion *f.*

consul *s.* Konſul *m* I, *pl.* –s. **–ar** *a.* konſulariſch. **–t** *v.* um Rat fragen. **–tation** *s.* Beratung *f.*

contact *s.* Berührung *f.*

contag-ion *s.* Anſteckung *f.* **–ious** *a.* anſteckend.

contain *v.* enthalten; *refl.* ſich halten.

contemplat-e *v.* betrachten. **–ion** *s.* Betrachtung. **–ive** *a.* beſchaulich.

contemporary *a.* gleichzeitig. — *s.* Zeitgenoſſe *m* II.

contempt *s.* Verachtung *f.* **–ible, –uous** *a.* verächtlich.

conten-d *v.* ſtreiten [for, um]. **–tion** *s.* Streit *m* I *b.*

content *a.* zufrieden. — *v.* befriedigen; –ed zufrieden. **–ment** *s.* Zufriedenheit *f.* **–s** *s. pl.* Inhalt *m* I.

contest *s.* Streit [for, um]. — *v.* beſtreiten.

context *s.* Zuſammenhang *m* I.

continent *s.* Feſtland *n* I *c.*

continu-al *s.* fortwährend, unaufhörlich. **–ation** *s.* Fortſetzung *f;* = succession, Fortdauer *f.* **–e** *v. tr.* fort=ſetzen; *intr.* fort=fahren [speaking, to speak, zu ſprechen; 128, 3]. **–uous** *a.* zuſammenhängend; = incessant, fortwährend, ununterbrochen.

contradict widerſprechen [*dat.*] **–ion** *s.* Widerſpruch *m* I *b**.

contract *s.* Vertrag *m* I *b**. — *v.* zuſammen=ziehen; = conclude, ſchließen.

contrary *a.* entgegengeſetzt; = unfavorable, ungünſtig, widrig, [to, *dat.*] — *s.* Gegenteil *n* I *b* [on the, im].

contrast *s.* Gegenſatz *m* I *b**. — *v. tr.* entgegen=ſtellen [with, *dat.*] *intr.* ab=ſtechen [with, gegen].

contribut-e *v.* bei=tragen. **–ion** *s.* Beitrag *m* I *b**. **–or** *s.* Mitarbeiter *m* I *a* [to a paper, an einer Zeitung].

contriv-ance *s.* Vorrichtung *f.* **–e** *v.* = invent, erfinden; = arrange, veranſtalten; = to make possible, möglich machen; he –ed to escape es gelang ihm zu entkommen, **128**, 3 *b.*

control *s.* Controlle *f;* = power, Macht [über *w. acc.*], Einfluß [auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* controllieren; = check, Einhalt thun [*dat.*]; = govern, gebieten [*dat.*], herrſchen [über, *w. acc*]; =. overcome, bezwingen.

convalesce *v.* geneſen. **–nt** *s.* Geneſender *p. s.*

conven-e *v.* = come together, zuſammen-kommen; = call together, zuſammen-berufen. **–ience** *s.* Bequemlichkeit *f;* = convenient arrangement, bequeme Einrichtung *f.* **–ient** *a.* bequem. **–tion** *s.* Zuſammenkunft *f* I b*; = assembly, Verſammlung *f.* **–tional** *a.* herkömmlich.

conver-sation *s.* Geſpräch *n* I *b*, Unterhaltung *f.* **–se** *v.* ſich unterhalten. **–sion** *s.* Umwandelung *f;* (religious) Bekehrung *f.* **–t** *v.* um-wandeln; bekehren.

convict *v.* überführen. — *s.* Verbrecher *m* I *a.* **–ion** *s.* Überführung; = firm belief, Überzeugung *f.*

convince *v.* überzeugen.

cook *s.* Koch *m* I b*; Köchin *f.* — *v.* kochen.

cool *a.* kühl. — *v.* kühlen. **–ness** *s.* Kühle *f.*

co-operate *v.* mit-wirken.

copious *a.* reichlich.

copper *s.* Kupfer *n* I.

copy *s.* Copie *f;* (writing) Abſchrift *f;* (of a book) Exemplar *n* I *b.* — *v.* copieren, ab-ſchreiben. **–book** *s.* Schreibbuch *n* I *c.* **–right** *s.* Verlagsrecht *n* I *b.*

cord *s.* Schnur *f.*

cordial *a.* herzlich. **–ity** *f.* Herzlichkeit *f.*

core *s.* Kern *m* I *b;* to the c. durch und durch.

cork *s.* Kork *m* I *b.* — *v.* verkorken.

corn *s.* Korn *n* I *c;* = maize, Mais *n* I. **–field** *s.* Kornfeld *n* I *c.*

corner *s.* Ecke *f,* Winkel *m* I *a.*

coronation *s.* Krönung *f.*

corporal *a.* körperlich. — *s.* (army) Unterofficier *m* I *b.*

correct *a.* richtig. — *v.* berichtigen; (writing, print) korrigieren. **–ion** *s.* Berichtigung; Korrektur *f.*

correspond *v.* korreſpondieren; = answer, entſprechen [to, *dat.*]; = agree, überein-ſtimmen [to, mit]. **–ence** *s.* Korreſpondenz *f;* Übereinſtimmung *f.* **–ent** *s.* Korreſpondent *m* II.

corridor *s.* Korridor *m* I *b*, Gang *m* I b*.

corrupt *v.* verderben; = bribe, beſtechen. — *a.* verderbt. **–ion** *s.* Verderbtheit, Beſtechung *f.*

cost *v.* koſten. — *s.* Koſten *pl.* **–liness** *s.* Koſtbarkeit *f;* = high price, Koſtſpieligkeit *f.* **–ly** *a.* koſtbar; koſtſpielig.

costume *s.* Koſtüm *n* I *b.*

cosy *a.* behaglich, traulich.

cottage *s.* Häuschen *n* I *a*, Hütte *f.*

cotton *s.* Baumwolle *f.*

couch *s.* Ruhebett *n* I, *pl.* II.

cough *s.* Huſten *m* I *a.* — *v.* huſten.

council *s.* Rat *m* I *b*;* (assembly) Ratsverſammlung *f.* **–lor** *s.* Rat *m* I *b*;* = adviser, Ratgeber *m* I *a.*

counsel *s.* Rat *m* I *b*.* — *v.* raten. **–lor** *s.* Ratgeber *m* I *a.*

count *s.* (noble) Graf *m* II. **–ess** *s.* Gräfin *f.*

count *v.* zählen. — *s.* Zählung *f.* **–ing house** *s.* Komptoir *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–less** *a.* zahllos.

countenance *s.* Antlitz *n* I *b*, Geſicht *n* I *c.*

counterfeit *v.* nach⸗ahmen; = forge, fälſchen. — *a.* nachgemacht, falſch. — *s.* Fälſchung *f.* **–er** *s.* Fälſcher; (of money) Falſchmünzer *m* I *a.*

country *s.* Land *n* I *c;* in the c. (not abroad) im Lande; (not in the city) auf dem Lande; my c. mein Vaterland. **–man** *s.* (compatriot) Landsmann *m* I *a*, *pl.* ⸗leute; (rustic) Landmann *m* I *a*, *pl.* ⸗leute, Bauer *m* II.

couple *s.* Paar *n* I *b;* a c. of pounds ein paar Pfund; **59**, 6. — *v.* verbinden.

courage *s.* Mut *m* I [take, faſſen]. **–ous** *a.* mutig.

courier *s.* Kurier *m* I *b.*

course *s.* = way, Laufbahn *f;* = passage, Fahrt *f;* = procedure, Handlungsweiſe *f*, Verfahren *n* I *a;* c. of life, Lebenslauf *m* I *b*;* c. of lectures, Kurſus *m*, –es, –e; in the c. of im Laufe [*gen.*]; of c. natürlich, ſelbſtverſtändlich.

court *s.* Hof *m* I *b** [at, am; to, zu, an den]; = court of justice, Gericht *n* I *b* [at, to, vor]. — *v.* den Hof machen [*dat.*] **–eous** *a.* höflich. **–esy** *s.* Höflichkeit *f*, (salutation) Verbeugung *f.* **–ier** *s.* Höfling *m* I *b.* **–lady** *s.* Hofdame *f.* **–yard** *s.* Hof *m* I *b*.*

cousin *s. m.* Vetter *m* I *a*, Couſin *m* I, *pl.* –s. — *f.* Baſe, Couſine *f.*

cove *s.* Bucht *f.*

cover *s.* bedecken; = cover up, conceal, verdecken; = roof, decken. — *s.* Decke *f;* = lid, Deckel *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Decke *f.* **–let** *s.* Bettdecke *f.*

covet *v.* begehren. **–ous** *a.* habgierig. **–ousness** *s.* Habgier *f.*

cow *s.* Kuh *f* I *b*.* **–herd** *s.* Kuhhirt *m* II.

coward *s.* Feigling *m* I *b.* **–ice** *s.* Feigheit *f.* **–ly** *a.* feige.

crab *s.* Krebs *m* I *b.*

crack *s.* Spalte *f.* — *v.* ſpalten.

cradle *s.* Wiege *f.*

craft *s.* Handwerk *n* I *b;* Gewerbe *n* I *a.* **–sman** *s.* Handwerker *m* I *a.*

crag *s.* Klippe, Felſenſpitze *f.*

cranberry *s.* Preiſelbeere *f.*

cranny *s.* Spalte *f*, Riß *m* I *b.*

crash *v.* krachen. — *s.* Krach *m* I *b.*

crav-e *v.* verlangen [nach]. **–ing** *s.* Verlangen *n* I *a.*

crawl *v.* kriechen.

crayon *s.* Kreideſtift *m* I *b.*

crazy *a.* verrückt.

creak *v.* knarren.

cream *s.* Rahm *m* I, Sahne *f.*

creat-e *s.* ſchaffen, erſchaffen. **-ion** *s.* Schöpfung, Erſchaffung *f.* **-ive** *a.* ſchöpferiſch. **-or** *s.* Schöpfer *m* I *a.* **-ure** *s.* Geſchöpf *n* I *b.*

cred-ible *a.* glaublich. **-it** *s.* Glaube *m* II, *gen.* -ens; (in business) Kredit *m* I. **-itable** *a.* achtbar. **-itor** *s.* Gläubiger *m* I *a.* **-ulity** *s.* Leichtgläubigkeit *f.* **-ulous** *a.* leichtgläubig.

creed *s.* Glaubensbekenntnis *n* I *b.*

creek *s.* Bucht *f;* = brook, Bach *m* I *b*.*

creep *v.* kriechen.

crew *s.* Mannſchaft *f.*

cricket *s.* Grille *f,* Heimchen *n* I *a.*

crim-e *s.* Verbrechen *n* I *a.* **-inal** *a.* verbrecheriſch. — *s.* Verbrecher *n* I *a.*

crimson *a.* karmoiſinrot.

cringe *v.* ſich krümmen.

crisp *a.* knuſperig.

crit-erion *s.* Kennzeichen *n* I *a.* **-ic** *s.* Kritiker *m* I *a.* **-ical** *a.* kritiſch. **-icism** *s.* Kritik *f.*

croak *v.* krächzen.

crook *s.* Haken *m* I *a.* **-ed** *a.* krumm.

crop *s.* Kropf *m* I *b*;* = harvest, Ernte *f.*

cross *s.* Kreuz *n* I *b.* — *a.* ſchräg, ſchief; = ill-humored, übelgelaunt, mürriſch. — *v. tr.* kreuzen; = pass, überſchreiten; *intr.* hinüber-gehen; hinüber-ziehen. **-ing** *s.* Übergang *m* I *b*.* **-wise** *adv.* kreuzweiſe. **-bow** *s.* Armbruſt *f* I *b*.* **-road** *s.* Kreuzweg *m* I *b.*

crouch *v.* ſich ducken.

crow *s.* Krähe *f.* — *v.* krähen.

crowd *s.* Gedränge *n* I *a;* = multitude, Menge *f.* — *v.* drängen.

crown *s.* Krone *f.* — *v.* krönen *f.*

cruci-fix *s.* Kruzifix *n* I *b.* **-fixion** *s.* Kreuzigung *f.* **-fy** *v.* kreuzigen.

crude *a.* roh, unreif. **-ness** *s.* Rohheit *f.*

cruel *a.* grauſam. **-ty** *s.* Grauſamkeit *f.*

cruise *v.* kreuzen. — *s.* Kreuzfahrt *f.*

crumb *s.* Krume, Broſame *f.* **-le** *v.* krümeln, bröckeln.

crusade *s.* Kreuzzug *m* I *b*.* **-r** *s.* Kreuzfahrer *m* I *a.*

crush *v.* zermalmen, zerdrücken; = crowd, drücken, drängen; = oppress, unterdrücken.

crust *s.* Kruſte *f.*

crutch *s.* Krücke *f.*

cry *v.* ſchreien; = exclaim, rufen, aus-rufen; = weep, weinen [for, vor *w. dat.;* at, über *w. acc.*] — *s.* Schrei *m* I *b;* cries, *collectively,* Geſchrei *n* I.

crystal *s.* Kryſtall *n* I *b;* (of a watch) Uhrglas *n* I *c.* — *a.* kryſtallen, Kryſtall-.

cube *s.* Würfel *m* I *a.*

cuckoo *s.* Kuckuck *m* I *b.*

cucumber *s.* Gurke *f.*

cuff *s.* Manſchette *f.*

culp-able *a.* ſchuldig. **–rit** *s.* Schuldiger *a. s.*

cult-ivate *v.* an=bauen, bebauen; = educate, bilden; = foster, pflegen. **–ivation** *s.* Bau *m* I, Bebauung; Bildung *f.* **–ure** *s.* Kultur; Bildung *f.*

cumbersome *a.* beſchwerlich, läſtig.

cunning *a.* liſtig, ſchlau; = skilful, geſchickt, kundig. — *s.* Liſt, Schlauheit *f;* = skill, Geſchicklichkeit *f.*

cup *s.* Becher *m* I *a;* (for tea, etc.) Taſſe *f.* **–bearer** *s.* Mundſchenk *m* II. **–board** *s.* Schrank *m* I *b*.*

cur *s.* Köter *m* I *a.*

cure *s.* Heilung, Kur *f;* = remedy, Heilmittel *n* I *a.* — *v.* heilen.

curi-osity *s.* Neugierde *f;* desire to know, Wißbegierde *f,* Wiſſensdurſt *m* I; = strange thing, Rarität, Curioſität *f.* **–ous** *a.* neugierig; = strange, ſeltſam, ſonderbar.

curl *s.* Locke *f.* — *v.* locken, kräuſeln. **–y** *a.* lockig; –haired lockenköpfig.

currant *s.* Johannisbeere *f.*

current *a.* laufend; = common, allgemein. — *s.* Strom *m* I *b*.*

curse *s.* Fluch *m* I *b*.* — *v.* fluchen.

curt *s.* kurz. **–ail** *v.* beſchränken.

curtain *s.* Vorhang *m* I *b*.*

cushion *s.* Kiſſen *n* I *a.*

custod-ian *s.* Hüter, Bewahrer *m* I *a.* **–y** *s.* Gewahrſam *m* I *b.*

custom *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b*,* Sitte *f;* it is the c. es iſt Sitte. **–ary** *a.* gebräuchlich, gewöhnlich. **–er** *s.* Kunde *m* II, Kundin *f.* **–s** *pl.* Zoll *m* I *b.** **–house** *s.* Zollhaus, Zollamt *n* I *c.* **–house-officer,** *s.* Zollbeamte *m* II.

cut *v.* ſchneiden; (wood) hauen; (split) ſpalten; c. down abſchneiden.

D.

dagger *s.* Doch *m* I *b.*

daily *a.* täglich; d. paper, Tageszeitung *f;* d. task Tagewerk *n* I *b;* d. wages Taglohn *m* I *b*.*

dainty *a.* (food) köſtlich, delikat; (person) lecker; = nice, zart, fein, zierlich. — *s.* Leckerbiſſen *m* I *a.*

dairy *s.* Milchwirtſchaft *f; comps.* Milch=.

daisy *s.* Maßliebchen *n* I *a.*

dale *s.* Thal *n* I *c.*

dam *s.* Damm *m* I *b*,* Deich *m* I *b.*

damage *s.* Schaden *m* I *a*; pl.* Schadenerſatz *m* I. — *v.* beſchädigen.

dame *s.* Frau, Dame *f.*

damn *v.* verdammen.

damp *a.* feucht. **–er** *s.* Klappe *f.* **–ness** *s.* Feuchtigkeit *f.*

damsel *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a,* Dirne *f.*

dance *s.* Tanz *m* I *b*.* — *v.* tanzen. **–er** *s.* Tänzer *m* I *a.*

dandy *s.* Stutzer *m* I *a.*

Dan-e *s.* Däne *m* II; Dänin *f.* **–ish** *a.* däniſch.

danger *s.* Gefahr *f.* **–ous** *a.* gefährlich.

dar-e *v.* wagen [infinitive with zu;

119, 4]. **-ing** *a.* kühn; =rash, verwegen; = presumptuous, anmaßend. — *s.* Kühnheit *f.*

dark *a.* dunkel. — *s.* Dunkel *n* I; in the d. im Dunkeln. **-en** *v.* verdunkeln. **-ness** *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*

darling *s.* Liebling *m* I *b.* — *a.* lieb, teuer; Lieblings=.

darn *s.* ſtopfen, flicken.

dart *s.* Pfeil *m* I *b.* — *v. tr.* ſchleudern. *intr.* fliegen.

dash *v. tr.* ſchlagen; (to pieces) zerſchmettern (*tr. and intr.*) — *intr.* ſtürzen.

dat-a *pl.* Thatſachen *f.* **-e** *s.* Datum *n* II, *pl.* =a, or =en. — *v. tr.* datieren. *intr.* d. from ſich herſchreiben von.

date *s.* (fruit) Dattel *f.*

daughter *s.* Tochter *f* I *a*;* - in-law Schwiegertochter.

daunt *v.* entmutigen. **-less** *a.* furchtlos.

dawn *s.* Dämmerung *f.* — *v.* dämmern; grauen.

day *s.* Tag *m* I *b;* for -s tagelang; -'s journey Tagereiſe *f.* **-break** *s.* Tagesanbruch *m* I. **-light** *s.* Tageslicht *n* I. **-time** *s.* in d. bei Tage.

daze *v.* betäuben.

dazzle *v.* blenden.

dead *a.* tot; =insensible, unempfindlich, abgeſtorben [to, für]. **-ly** *a.* tödlich; Todes=; d. foe Todfeind *m* I *b.*

deaf *a.* taub; d. and dumb taubſtumm. **-ness** *s.* Taubheit *f.*

deal *s.* Teil *m* I *b;* =quantity, Menge *f;* a great d. of eine große Menge, ſehr viel. — *v.* teilen; =give, geben; d. out austeilen, verteilen; (a blow) verſetzen; = trade, handeln [in, mit]. **-er** *s.* Händler *m* I *a.* **-ings** *pl.* Verfahren *n* I, Handlungsweiſe *f;* = intercourse, Umgang *m* I.

dean *s.* (church) Dechant *m* II; (university) Dekan *m* I *b.*

dear *a.* teuer; (beloved) teuer, lieb; love -ly zärtlich, innig lieben; oh dear! oh wehe! **-ness** *s.* Teuerung *f.*

death *s.* Tod *m* I; *comps.* Todes=.

debate *s.* Diſputation, Debatte *f.* — *v. tr.* erörtern. *intr.* debattieren.

debt *s.* Schuld *f.* **-or** *s.* Schuldner *m* I *a.*

decay *v.* verfallen; =wither, verwelken; = rot, verfaulen. — *s.* Verfall *m* I.

decease *s.* Hinſcheiden *n* I, Tod *m* I. — *v.* ſterben; -ed verſtorben.

decei-t *s.* Täuſchung *f;* =fraud, Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* **-tful** *a.* täuſchend; betrügeriſch. **-ve** *v.* täuſchen; betrügen.

December *s.* Dezember *m* I.

decen-cy *s.* Schicklichkeit *f,* Anſtand *m* I. **-t** *a.* ſchicklich, anſtändig.

decept-ion *s.* Täuſchung *f;* =fraud, Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* **-ive** *a.* täuſchend.

deci-de *v.* entſcheiden; = resolve, beſchließen. **-sion** *s.* Entſcheidung *f;* = resoluteness, Entſchloſſenheit *f.* **-sive** *a.* entſcheidend; = definite, entſchieden.

deck *v.* bedecken; = clothe, kleiden; = adorn, ſchmücken. — *s.* Deck, Verdeck *n* I *b.*

declaim *v.* deklamieren.

declar-ation *s.* Erklärung *f;* D. of Independence Unabhängigkeitserklärung *f.* **-e** *v.* erklären; -ed, = open, offen.

declension *s.* Deklination *f.*

decline *v. tr.* deklinieren; = refuse, ab-lehnen. *intr.* = decrease, abnehmen; = refuse, ſich weigern.

decor-ate *v.* ſchmücken, zieren. **-ation** *s.* Ausſchmückung *f;* = ornament, Schmuck *m* I, Zierrat *m* I *b;* = scenery, Dekoration *f.* **-ous** *a.* ſchicklich, anſtändig. **-um** Anſtand *m* I.

decrease *v.* ab-nehmen. — *s.* Abnahme *f.*

decree *s.* Verordnung *f.* — *v.* verordnen.

dedicat-e *v.* widmen; = consecrate, weihen, ein-weihen. **-ion** *s.* Widmung, Zueignung; Einweihung *f.*

deed *s.* That *f;* (document) Urkunde *f.*

deem *v.* = believe, halten für; 76, 2.

deep *a.* tief. — *s.* Tiefe *f.* **-en** *v.* vertiefen.

deer *s.* Reh *n* I *b;* = game, Wild *n* I.

defeat *s.* Niederlage *f.* — *v.* ſchlagen.

defect *s.* Fehler *m* I *a.* **-ive** *a.* mangelhaft.

defen-ce *s.* Verteidigung *f.* **-less** *a.* ſchutzlos. **-d** *v.* verteidigen.

defer *v. tr.* verſchieben. *intr.* ſich unterwerfen. **-ence** *s.* Achtung *f* [to, vor *w. dat.*], Rückſicht *f* [gegen].

defian-ce *s.* Trotz, Hohn *m* I. **-t** *a.* trotzend, trotzig.

defic-iency *s.* Mangelhaftigkeit *f;* = defect, Fehler *m* I *a;* = deficit, Deficit *m* I. **-ient** *a.* mangelhaft, fehlerhaft; = insufficient, ungenügend; be d. Mangel haben, es fehlen laſſen [in, an, *w. dat.*] **-it** *s.* Deficit *n* I.

defile *v.* beflecken, beſudeln.

defin-e *v.* [genau] beſtimmen; definieren; = mark, bezeichnen. **-ite** *a.* beſtimmt; = clear, klar, deutlich. **-iteness** *s.* Beſtimmtheit *f.* **-ition** *s.* Beſtimmung; Definition *f.*

defraud *v.* betrügen [of, um].

defray *v.* beſtreiten.

deft *a.* gewandt. **-ness** *a.* Gewandtheit *f.*

defunct *a.* verſtorben.

defy *v.* trotzen [*dat.*]; = challenge, heraus-fordern.

degree *s.* Grad *m* I *b;* = rank, Rang *m* I *b;* (academic) Würde *f,* Titel *m* I *a;* by -s allmählich.

deign *v.* geruhen.

dejected *a.* niedergeſchlagen. **-ion** *s.* Niedergeſchlagenheit *f.*

delay *v. tr.* verzögern. *intr.* zögern.

— *s.* Verzögerung *f*, Aufſchub *m* I *b**.

delegate *v.* übertragen; (send) abſenden. — *s.* = Abgeordneter *p. s.* **–ion** *s.* = delegates.

deliberat-e *v. tr.* überlegen, erwägen, bedenken. *intr.* nach=denken [on, über *w. acc.*] — *a.* beſonnen, bedächtig; = well considered, wohl überlegt. **–eness** *s.* Bedächtigkeit *f.* **–ion** *s.* Überlegung *f.* **–ive** *a.* beratſchlagend.

delic-acy *s.* Leckerbiſſen *m* I *a*, Delikateſſe *f*; = politeness, Höflichkeit *f*; d. of feeling Zartgefühl *n* I. **–ate** *a.* = delicious, köſtlich; = not coarse, zart, fein; = not strong, ſchwächlich; = difficult, ſchwierig. **–ious** *a.* köſtlich. **–ness** *s.* Köſtlichkeit *f*.

delight *s.* Freude, Wonne *f*, Luſt *f* I *b**, Vergnügen *n* I *a* [in, an *w. dat.*] — *v. intr.* Freude (Vergnügen) haben (finden), ſich ergötzen, ſich erfreuen [an]; he –ed to help others er half mit Vergnügen anderen. — *tr.* erfreuen, ergötzen, entzücken; –ed entzückt [with, von]; I shall be –ed to see you ich werde mich ſehr freuen Sie zu ſehen. **–ful** *a.* entzückend, herrlich.

deliver *v.* befreien; = give, übergeben, abliefern; (a message) überbringen; (a speech) halten. **–ance, –y** *s.* Befreiung, Errettung; Ablieferung *f*.

deluge *s.* Überſchwemmung *f*; (Genesis) Sündflut *f*. — *v.* überfluten.

delusion *s.* Wahn *m* I *b*, Irrtum *m* I *c*.

demand *v.* verlangen, fordern; = require, erfordern; = ask, fragen. — *s.* Verlangen, Begehren *n* I *a*, Forderung *f*; = need, Bedarf *m* I [for, an *w. dat.*]; = desire, Nachfrage *f* [for, nach].

democra-cy *s.* Demokratie *f*. **–t** *s.* Demokrat *m* II. **–ic** *a.* demokratiſch.

demolish *v.* nieder=reißen; = destroy, zerſtören.

demon *s.* Dämon *m* II, böſer Geiſt *m* I *c*.

demonstr-ate *v.* beweiſen. **–ation** *s.* Demonſtration *f*; = proof, Beweis *m* I *b*.

den *s.* Höhle *f*.

denial *s.* Verneinung *f*; = refusal, Verweigerung *f*; (*opp. of* confession) Ableugnung *f*; = disavowal, Verleugnung *f*.

dense *a.* dicht.

dentist *s.* Zahnarzt *m* I *b**.

deny *v.* verneinen; verweigern, verſagen; ab=leugnen; verleugnen; *see* denial.

depart *v.* ab=reiſen, ab=fahren [for, nach]; = die, ſterben, ab=ſcheiden; *fig.* ſchwinden; d.! *interj.* entferne dich! **–ure** *s.* Abreiſe *f*.

depend *v.* ab=hängen [on, von]; = rely, ſich verlaſſen [on, auf *w. acc.*] **–ence** *s.* Abhängigkeit *f.* **-ent** *a.* abhängig [on, von].

deplor-able *a.* beklagenswert. **-e** *v.* beklagen.

depos-e *v.* ab-ſetzen. **-it** *s.* Depoſitum *n* I, *pl.* -a. — *v.* deponieren.

depriv-ation *s.* Beraubung *f;* = loss, Verluſt *m* I *b.* **-e** *v.* berauben [of, *gen.*]

depth *s.* Tiefe *f.*

deput-ation *s.* Deputation *f.* **-y** *s.* Abgeordneter *m* II.

deriv-ation *s.* Ableitung *f.* **-ative** *a.* abgeleitet.—*s.* Ableitung *f,* Derivativum *n* I, *pl.* -a. **-e** *v.* ab-leiten.

descen-d *v.* herab- [hinab-, herunter-, hinunter-]ſteigen; = be descended, ab-ſtammen, her-kommen. **-dant** *s.* Abkömmling *m* I *b.* **-t** *s.* das Herabſteigen, *see* descend; D. into Hell Höllenfahrt *f;* (origin) Abſtammung, Herkunft *f.*

descri-be *v.* beſchreiben, ſchildern. **-ption** *s.* Beſchreibung, Schilderung *f.*

desecrat-e *v.* entweihen, entheiligen. **-ion** *s.* Entweihung, Entheiligung *f.*

desert *a.* wüſt, öde.—*s.* Wüſte *f.*—*v. tr.* verlaſſen, im Stich laſſen. *intr.* deſertieren. **-er** *s.* Derſerteur *m* I *b.*

deser-t *s.* Verdienſt *n* I *b.* **-ve** *f.* verdienen. **-ving** *a.* verdient.

design *v.* = draw, zeichnen; = construct, entwerfen; = plan, beabſichtigen. —*s.* Zeichnung *f;* Entwurf *m* I *b*;* Abſicht *f.*

desir-able *a.* wünſchenswert. **-e** *v.* wünſchen. **-e** Wunſch *m* I *b*,* (stronger) Begierde *f* [for, nach]; have a strong d. große Luſt haben. **-ous** *a.* begierig [of, for, nach].

desist *v.* ab-ſtehen, ab-laſſen [von].

desk *s.* Pult *n* I *b.*

desolat-e *a.* wüſt; = forsaken, verlaſſen. **-ion** *s.* Einöde *f;* = solitude, Einſamkeit *f.*

despair *v.* verzweifeln [of, an *w. dat.*] — *s.* Verzweiflung *f.*

despatch *v.* = send, [eilig] ab-ſenden; = expedite, ſchnell ab-machen; = hasten, beſchleunigen. = put out of the way, aus dem Wege räumen. — *s.* Abſendung *f;* = haste, Eile *f;* (message) Depeſche *f.*

desperat-e *a.* verzweifelt. **-ion** *s.* Verzweiflung *f.*

despise *v.* verachten.

despond *v.* verzagen [of, an *w. dat.*] **-ency** *s.* Verzagtheit *f,* Kleinmut *m* I. **-ent** *a.* verzagt.

despot *s.* Despot, Tyrann *m* II. **-ic** *a.* despotiſch. **-ism** *s.* Despotismus *m* (*indecl.*)

dessert *s.* Deſſert *n* I, *pl.* -s.

destin-ation *s.* Beſtimmung *f,* -sort *m* I *b.* **-e** *v.* beſtimmen. **-y** *s.* Schickſal *n* I *b.*

destitut-e *a.* verlaſſen, hülflos. **-ion** *s.* Mangel *m* I, Not *f.*

destroy *v.* zerſtören; = annihilate, vernichten.

destruction *s.* Zerſtörung; Vernichtung *f.* **–ive** *a.* zerſtörend.

detail *s.* Einzelheit *f.*

detain *v.* zurück-halten.

detect *v.* entdecken. **–ive** *s.* Geheimpoliziſt *m* II.

deter *v.* ab-ſchrecken.

determin-ation *s.* Entſchloſſenheit *f;* = resolve, Beſchluß *m* I *b*;* = decision, Entſcheidung *f.* **–e** *v.* beſchließen; entſcheiden.

detest *v.* verabſcheuen.

devastate *v.* verwüſten, veröden.

dethrone *v.* entthronen.

detract *v.* d. from ſchmälern.

detriment *s.* Nachteil *m* I *b.* **–al** *a.* nachteilig.

develop *v.* entwickeln. **–ment** *s.* Entwickelung *f.*

deviat-e *v.* ab-weichen. **–ion** *s.* Abweichung *f.*

device *s.* Vorrichtung *f;* = invention, Erfindung *f.*

devil *s.* Teufel *m* I *a.* **–ish** *a.* teufliſch.

devoid *a.* bar; d. of ohne.

devot-e *v.* widmen [to, *dat.*] **–ed** *a.* ergeben, zugethan. **–ion** *s.* Ergebenheit *f;* = zeal, Eifer *m* I; = prayer, Gebet *n* I *b.* **–ional** *a.* andächtig; Andachts-.

devour *v.* verſchlingen.

devout *a.* fromm, andächtig. **–ness** *s.* Frömmigkeit, Andacht *f.*

dew *s.* Tau; the d. is falling es taut.

dexter-ity *s.* Gewandtheit *f.* **–ous** *a.* gewandt.

diadem *s.* Diadem *n* I *b*, Krone *f.*

diagonal *a.* diagonal; ſchräg.—*s.* Diagonale *f.*

dialect *s.* Dialekt *m* I *b.*

dialogue *s.* Dialog *m* I *b*, Zwiegeſpräch *n* I *b.*

diameter *s.* Durchmeſſer *m* I *a* [in, im].

diamond *s.* Diamant *m* II.

dial *s.* Sonnenuhr *f;* (of a clock, watch) Zifferblatt *n* I *c.*

diary *s.* Tagebuch *n* I *c.*

dice *s.* Würfel *m* I *a.* **–box** *s.* Würfelbecher *m* I *a.*

dict-ate *v.* diktieren; = command, vor-ſchreiben. **–ation** *s.* Diktat *n* I *b;* Vorſchrift *f*, Befehl *m* I *b.* **–ator** *s.* Diktator *m* I, *pl.* II. **–atorial** *a.* gebieteriſch. **–atorship** *s.* Diktatur *f.* **–ion** *s.* Sprache *f*, Stil *m* I *b.* **–ionary** *s.* Wörterbuch *n* I *c*, Lexikon *n* I, *pl.* –a.

die *v.* ſterben [of, an *w. dat.*] d. of hunger, of thirst, verhungern, verdurſten.

diet *s.* Diät *f;* (parliament) Landtag, (of the Empire) Reichstag *m* I *b.*

differ *v.* ſich unterſcheiden, verſchieden ſein; (in opinion) anderer Anſicht (Meinung) ſein; d. with nicht überein-ſtimmen mit. **–ence** *s.* Unterſchied *m* I *b;* [of opinion] Meinungsverſchiedenheit *f.* **–ent** *a.* verſchieden.

difficult *a.* ſchwer, ſchwierig. **–y**

s. Schwierigkeit *f;* = trouble, Mühe *f.*

diffuse *a.* weitſchweifig.

dig *v.* graben. **-ger** *s.* Gräber *m* I *a.*

digest *v.* verdauen.

digni-fied *a.* würdevoll. **-tary** *s.* Würdenträger *m* I *a.* **-ty** *s.* Würde *f.*

dike *s.* Deich *m* I *b*, Damm *m* I *b**.

dilapidat-ed *p.* verfallen. **-ion** *s.* Verfall *m* I.

dilemma *s.* Klemme *f.*

dilettante *s.* Dilettant *m* II.

diligen-ce *s.* Fleiß *m* I. **-t** *a.* fleißig.

dim *a.* trübe, düſter; = indefinite, unbeſtimmt. — *v.* trüben. **-ness** *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*

dimension *s.* Dimenſion *f;* = measure, Maß *n* I *b;* = extent, Umfang *m* I *b**, Größe *f.*

dimin-ish *v.* [ſich] vermindern, [ſich] verringern. **-ution** *s.* Verminderung, Verringerung *f.* **-utive** *a.* klein, winzig. — *s.* Diminutiv *n* I *b.*

dimple *s.* Grübchen *n* I *a.*

din *n.* Getöſe *n* I *a.*

din-e [zu Mittag] ſpeiſen, eſſen. **-ing-room** *s.* Eßzimmer, Speiſezimmer *n* I *a.* **-ner** *s.* Mittageſſen *n* I *a.*

dingy *a.* ſchmutzig, trübe.

diocese *s.* Diöceſe *f*, Sprengel *m* I *a.*

dip *v.* tauchen.

diploma *s.* Diplom *n* I *b.* **-cy** *s.* Diplomatie *f.* **-tist** *s.* Diplomat *m* II.

dire *a.* ſchrecklich, gräßlich.

direct *a.* direkt; = straight [forward] gerade; by the d. route geraden Weges; = immediate, unmittelbar. — *v.* richten [to, an; at, auf]; = send, ſenden, ſchicken; (a letter) adreſſieren; = order, befehlen, gebieten; = manage, führen, leiten. **-ion** *s.* Richtung *f;* Befehl *m* I *b;* Führung, Leitung *f;* special **-s** beſondere Unterweiſungen. **-ly** *adv.* ſogleich.

dirge *s.* Klagelied *n* I *c*, Grabgeſang *m* I *b**.

dirt *s.* Schmutz *m* I. **-y** *a.* ſchmutzig.

disable *v.* untüchtig, untauglich machen [for, zu]. **-ed** *p.* untüchtig, untauglich; (army) dienſtunfähig.

disadvantage *s.* Nachteil *m* I *b.* **-ous** *a.* nachteilig.

disagree *v.* nicht überein-ſtimmen. **-able** *a.* unangenehm. **-ableness** *s.* Unannehmlichkeit *f.*

disappear *v.* verſchwinden. **-ance** *s.* Verſchwinden *n* I.

disappoint *v.* enttäuſchen. **-ment** *s.* Enttäuſchung *f.*

disapprov-al *s.* Mißbilligung *f.* **-e** *v.* mißbilligen [of, *acc.*]

disarm *v.* entwaffnen.

disast-er *s.* Unglück *n* I, Unfall *m* I *b**. **-rous** *a.* unglücklich, unheilvoll.

discern *v.* unterſcheiden; = see, erkennen. **-ment** *s.* Scharfſinn *m* I.

discharge *v.* = unload, aus-laden; (a gun) ab-feuern; = dismiss, entlaſſen; (a duty) erfüllen. — *s.* = dismissal, Entlaſſung *f.*

discipl-e *s.* Jünger, Schüler *m* I *a.* **-ine** *s.* Diſciplin, Zucht *f.*

discomfort *s.* Mißbehagen *n* I; (cause of d.) Unannehmlichkeit *f.*

disconsolate *a.* troſtlos.

discontent *s.* Unzufriedenheit *f.* **-ed** *a.* unzufrieden.

discontinue *v.* auf=hören.

discord *s.* Zwietracht *f,* Streit *m* I *b.*

discourage *v.* entmutigen. **-ment** *s.* Entmutigung *f.*

discourse *s.* Rede *f;* = conversation, Geſpräch *n* I *b;* = treatise, Abhandlung *f.*

discover *v.* entdecken. **-er** *s.* Entdecker *m* I *a.* **-y** *s.* Entdeckung *f.*

discreet *a.* diskret; = intelligent, verſtändig, klug.

discretion *a.* Klugheit *f;* = pleasure, Gutdünken *n* I *a.*

discriminat-e *v.* unterſcheiden. **-ion** *s.* Scharfſinn *m* I.

discuss *v.* erörtern; = debate, debattieren [über]. **-ion** *s.* Erörterung, Unterſuchung, Debatte *f.*

disdain *v.* verſchmähen. — *s.* Verachtung *f.* **-ful** *a.* verächtlich.

disease *s.* Krankheit *f.* **-d** *a.* krank.

disembark *v. tr.* landen. *intr.* an das Land ſteigen.

disfavor *s.* Ungnade *f.*

disgrace *s.* Ungnade *f;* (= dishonor) Schande *f.* — *v.* in Ungnade bringen; ſchänden. **-ful** *a.* ſchmählich.

disguise *v.* verkleiden. — *s.* Verkleidung *f.*

disgust *s.* Ekel *m* I *a;* = vexation, Ärger *m* I *a.* — *v.* an=ekeln; ärgern; **-ed** ärgerlich; = tired, überdrüſſig [at, with, *gen.*] **-ing** *a.* ekelhaft.

dish *s.* Schüſſel *f;* (food) Gericht *n* I *b,* Speiſe *f.*

dishearten *v.* entmutigen.

dishon-est *a.* unehrlich. **-esty** *s.* Unehrlichkeit *f.* **-or** *s.* Unehre, Schande *f.* — *v.* entehren, ſchänden. **-orable** *a.* unehrlich.

disinclin-ation *s.* Abneigung *f.* **-ed** *a.* abgeneigt.

disinherit *v.* enterben.

disinterested *a.* uneigennützig.

disk *s.* Scheibe *f.*

dislike *s.* Abneigung *f,* Widerwillen *m* I [for, gegen]. — *v.* nicht [leiden] mögen (**102**, 2).

disloyal *a.* treulos. **-ty** *a.* Treuloſigkeit, Untreue *f.*

dismal *a.* trübe, düſter.

dismay *s.* Schrecken *m* I *a.* — *v.* erſchrecken.

dismiss *v.* entlaſſen. **-al** *s.* Entlaſſung *f.*

dismount *v.* ab=ſteigen.

disobedien-ce *s.* Ungehorſam *m* I. **-t** *a.* ungehorſam.

disorder *s.* Unordnung *f.* **-ly** *a.* unordentlich.

disparage *v.* herab=ſetzen, ſchmälern. **-ment** *s.* Herabſetzung, Schmälerung *f.*

dispassionate *a.* leidenſchaftslos.

dispel *v.* vertreiben.

dispense *v.* aus=teilen; d. with,

verzichten auf [*acc.*]; be able to d. with entbehren können.

display *v.* entfalten; = exhibit, aus-ſtellen, zeigen.

displeas-e *v.* mißfallen [*dat.*]; = anger, ärgern. **-ed** *p.* ärgerlich [at, with, über *w. acc.*] **-ure** *s.* Mißfallen *n* I, Ärger *m* I; Ärgernis *n* I *b*.

dispos-al *s.* = arrangement, Anordnung, Einrichtung *f;* = control, command, Verfügung *f*. **-e** *v.* an-ordnen; d. of verfügen über; = sell, verkaufen; = incline, ſtimmen. **-ed** *p.* geneigt. **-ition** *s.* = inclination, Neigung *f;* = temperament, Gemütsart *f*. *See* disposal.

disput-ation *s.* Disputation *f*. **-e** *s.* Streit *m* I. — *v. intr.* disputieren, ſtreiten. *tr.* beſtreiten.

disregard *s.* Nichtachtung *f*. — *v.* nicht achten, unbeachtet laſſen; = neglect, vernachläſſigen.

disreput-able *a.* verrufen. **-e** *s.* übler Ruf *m* I.

disrespect *s.* Unehrerbietigkeit *f*. **-ful** *a.* unehrerbietig.

dissatis-faction *s.* Unzufriedenheit *f*. **-factory** *a.* unbefriedigend. **-fy** *v.* unzufrieden machen.

dissect *v.* ſecieren, zerlegen.

dissemble *v.* verhehlen; *intr.* heucheln.

dissension *s.* Streitigkeit *f*.

dissertation *s.* Abhandlung *f*.

dissimulat-e *v.* verhehlen. **-ion** *s.* Heuchelei.

dissipat-e *v.* zerſtreuen. **-ed** *a.* liederlich, ausſchweifend. **-ion** *s.* Ausſchweifung *f*.

dissol-ution *s.* Auflöſung *f*. **-ve** *v.* auf-löſen.

dissuade *v.* ab-raten [*dat.*, von].

distan-ce *s.* Entfernung *f;* = remoteness, Ferne *f;* in the d. in der Ferne; at some d. in einiger Entfernung; for some d. eine Strecke weit. **-t** *a.* entfernt; = far, fern; a mile d. eine Meile weit entfernt.

distaste *s.* Ekel [vor *w. dat.*]; = dislike, Abneigung [gegen]. **-ful** *a.* unangenehm, widrig.

distin-ct *a.* beſonder; = different, verſchieden; = definite, beſtimmt; = clear, deutlich. **-ion** *s.* Unterſcheidung *f;* = difference, Unterſchied *m* I *b;* = excellence, Auszeichnung *f*. **-guish** *v.* unterſcheiden; = mark, aus-zeichnen. **-guished** *a.* ausgezeichnet; = prominent, vornehm.

distress *s.* Not *f* I *b**, Elend *n* I. — *v.* betrüben. **-ed** *a.* unglücklich, bekümmert.

distribut-e *s.* verteilen. **-ion** *s.* Verteilung *f*.

district *s.* Bezirk *m* I *b*.

distrust *v.* mißtrauen [*dat.*] — *s.* Mißtrauen *n* I. **-ful** *a.* mißtrauiſch.

disturb *v.* = displace, in Unordnung bringen; = trouble, ſtören; = disquiet, beunruhigen. **-ance** *s.* Unordnung; Störung; Unruhe *f.* **–er** *s.* Störer *m* I *a;* d. of peace Friedensſtörer.

disunite *v.* entzweien; become -d ſich entzweien.

ditch *s.* Graben *m* I *a**.

dive *v.* tauchen. **–r** Taucher *m* I *a.*

diver-s *a.* verſchieden. **–sion** *s.* Zerſtreuung, Beluſtigung *f.* **–t** *v.* ablenken; =amuse, zerſtreuen, beluſtigen.

divest *v.* entkleiden; *fig.* berauben.

divide *v.* [ſich] teilen, [ſich] trennen; d. into ein-teilen in [*acc.*]

divin-e *a.* göttlich. — *v.* ahnen. **–ity** *s.* Gottheit *f.*

division *s.* Teilung *f;* =part, Abteilung *f;* = disagreement, Zwietracht *f;* (army) Diviſion *f.*

divorce *s.* Scheidung. — *v.* ſcheiden.

dizz-iness *s.* Schwindel *m* I. **–y** *a.* ſchwindelig; I am d. es ſchwindelt mir (**84**).

do *v.* thun (not to be used as auxiliary, or substitute for a verb; **85**); =render, erweiſen; done, *p.* =cooked, fertig, gar; do away with ab-ſchaffen; do without, entbehren.

do *v.* how do you do? wie geht es dir? that will do das genügt; it will not do es geht nicht.

docile *a.* gelehrig.

doctor *s.* Doktor *m* I, *pl.* II; = physician, Arzt *m* I *b**.

document *s.* Urkunde *f.*

doe *s.* Reh *n* I *b.*

dog *s.* Hund *m* I *b.*

doll *s.* Puppe *f.*

dollar *s.* Dollar *m* I, *pl.* –s; Thaler *m* I *a* (72 cts.)

domain *s.* Gebiet *n* I *b;* = estate, Domäne *f.*

dome *s.* Kuppel *f.*

domestic *a.* häuslich, Haus-; = not foreign, einheimiſch.

domicile *s.* Wohnort *n* I *b.*

domin-ant *a.* herrſchend. **–eer** *v.* tyranniſieren. **–eering** *a.* herriſch. **–ion** *s.* Oberherrſchaft *f;* = territory, Gebiet *n* I *b.*

donkey *s.* Eſel *m* I *a.*

doom *v.* verurteilen; = destine, beſtimmen. — *s.* Urteil *n* I *b;* = fate, Schickſal *n* I *b.*

door *s.* Thür *f.* **–step** *s.* Treppe *f* vor der Hausthür. **–way** *s.* Thorweg *m* I *b.*

dose *s.* Doſis *f, pl.* –en.

dot *s.* Punkt *m* I *b.* — *v.* punktieren.

double *a.* doppelt, doppel-. — *v.* verdoppeln.

doubt *v. intr.* zweifeln [an *w. dat.*] *tr.* bezweifeln. — *s.* Zweifel *m* I *a* [in d., im Z.; have, hegen]; no d. ohne Zweifel, unzweifelhaft; there is no d. about it es iſt keinem Zweifel unterworfen. **–ful** *a.* zweifelhaft; = in d., zweifelnd, unſchlüſſig. **–less** *adv.* zweifellos.

dough *s.* Teig *m* I *b.*

dove *s.* Taube *f.*

dow-ager *s.* Wittwe *f.* **–ry** *s.* Mitgift *f.*

down *s.* Flaum *m* I, Daunen *pl.*

down (**163**) *adv.* unten; (direction) hinunter, hinab, herunter, herab; d. there dort unten, dort hinunter. –wards *adv.* abwärts.

dozen *s.* Dutzend *n* I *b*.

drab *a.* grau.

drag *v.* ſchleppen.

dragon *s.* Drache *m* II.

dragoon *s.* Dragoner *m* I *a*.

drain *v.* ab⸗ziehen; (land) entwäſſern; = exhaust, verzehren; = empty, aus⸗leeren. — *s.* Abzug *m* I b*. –age *s.* Entwäſſerung *f.*

drama *s.* Drama *n* I, *pl.* ⸗en. –tic *a.* dramatiſch. –tis personæ *s.* Perſonen *pl.* –tist *s.* Dramatiker, dramatiſcher Dichter *m* I *a*. –tize *v.* dramatiſieren.

draught *s.* Zug *m* I b*; = drink, Schluck *m* I b*; = sketch, Zeichnung *f.*

draw *v.* ziehen; = drag, ſchleppen; = sketch, zeichnen; d. near *intr.* heran⸗kommen. –er *s.* Schublade *f.* –ing *s.* = sketch, Zeichnung *f.*; *comps.* Zeichen⸗. –ing-room *s.* Salon *m* I, *pl.* –s.

dread *s.* Furcht *f*; Schrecken *m* I *a*. — *v.* fürchten. –ful *a.* furchtbar.

dream *s.* Traum *m* I b*. — *v.* träumen *tr.*, *intr.* *and* *impers.* (84).

dreary *a.* traurig, öde.

drench *v.* durchnäſſen; = inundate, überſchwemmen.

dress *v. tr.* kleiden; –ed in black ſchwarz gekleidet; (a wound) verbinden; (hair) friſieren. *intr.* ſich an⸗kleiden. — *s.* Kleid *n* I *c*; = clothing, Kleidung *f.* –coat *s.* Frack *m* I, *pl.* ⸗s.

drift *s.* = aim, Zweck *m* I *b*, Ziel *n* I *b*; d. of thought Gedankengang *m* I. — *v.* treiben.

drink *v.* trinken; (of beasts) ſaufen; d. to one einem zu⸗trinken [to his health auf ſeine Geſundheit]. — *s.* Trunk *m* I b*. –ing *s.* Trinken *n* I; *comps.* Trink⸗.

drip *v.* tröpfeln, triefen.

drive *v.* treiben; (a vehicle) fahren. — *s.* Spazierfahrt [take, machen]. –er *s.* Kutſcher *m* I *a*.

droll *a.* drollig.

drop *s.* Tropfen *m* I *a*; = fall, Fall *m* I b*. — *v.* tropfen, tröpfeln; = fall, fallen; = let fall, fallen laſſen.

drought *s.* Dürre, Trockenheit *f.*

drown *v. tr.* ertränken; be –ed, *and* d. *intr.* ertrinken.

drug *s.* Arznei *f*; = soporific, Schlafmittel *n* I *a*. –store *s.* Apotheke *f.* –gist *s.* Apotheker *m* I *a*.

drum *s.* Trommel *f.* — *v.* trommeln. –stick *s.* Trommelſchlägel *m* I *a*.

drunk *a.* betrunken. –ard *s.* Trunkenbold *m* I *b*. –enness *s.* Trunkenheit *f*; (habit) Trunkſucht *f.*

dry *a.* trocken. — *v.* trocknen; d. up vertrocknen. –ness *s.* Trockenheit.

dub *v.* zum Ritter ſchlagen.

dubious *a.* zweifelhaft.

duc-al *a.* herzoglich. –at *s.* Dukat *m* II.

duch-ess *s.* Herzogin *f.* –y *s.* Herzogtum *n* I *c*.

duck *s.* Ente *f.* — *v.* unter=tauchen.

due *a.* gebührend, ſchuldig; (at a certain time) fällig. — *s.* Gebühr *f.*; to every one his due jedem das Seinige.

duel *s.* Zweikampf *m* I b*, Duell *n* I *b*; fight a d. ſich duellieren.

duke *s.* Herzog *m* I b*. **–dom** *s.* Herzogtum *n* I *c*.

dull *s.* = stupid, dumm; = blunt, ſtumpf, *fig.* ſtumpfſinnig; = dry, platt, ſchal; = tedious, langweilig; (colors) matt; (weather) trübe; (sound) dumpf; (trade) flau; = calm, windſtill.

dumb *a.* ſtumm. **–found** *v.* ſprachlos machen.

dung *s.* Dünger, Miſt *m* I.

dungeon *s.* Kerker *m* I *a*.

dupe *s.* Betrogener *p. s.* — *v.* betrügen, an=führen.

dur-able *a.* dauerhaft. **–ation** *s.* Dauer *f.* **–ing** *prep.* während.

dusk *a.* düſter, dunkel. — *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*

dust *s.* Staub *m* I. — *v.* ab=ſtauben. **–y** *a.* ſtaubig.

Dutch *a.* holländiſch. **–man** *s.* Holländer *m* I *a*.

dut-iful *a.* pflichtgetreu. **–y** *s.* Pflicht *f.*; = impost, Zoll *m* I b*.

dwarf *s.* Zwerg *m* I *b*.

dwell *v.* wohnen; = tarry, verweilen [on, bei]. **–ing** *s.* Wohnung *f*, Wohnſitz *m* I *b*. **–ing-house** Wohnhaus *n* I *c*. **–ing-place** *s.* Wohnort, Wohnſitz *m* I *b*.

dwindle *v.* [hin=]ſchwinden.

dye *v.* färben. — *s.* Farbſtoff *m* I *b*.

E.

each (**39**) *pron. a.* jeder; e. other einander, *or may be rendered by the reflexive pronouns* (**30**, 5).

eager *a.* eifrig; = desirous, begierig. **–ness** *s.* Eifer *m* I, Begierde *f.*

eagle *s.* Adler *m* I *a*.

ear *s.* (of corn) Ähre *f.*

ear *s.* Ohr *n* I, *pl.* II.

earl *s.* Graf *m* II.

early *a.* früh.

earn *v.* erwerben, verdienen.

earnest *a.* ernſt. — *s.* Ernſt *m* I [in, im].

earth *s.* Erde *f*; on e. auf Erden, auf der Erde. **–en** *a.* irden. **–ly** *a.* irdiſch. **–quake** *s.* Erdbeben *n* I *a*.

eas-e *s.* Bequemlichkeit; = facility, Leichtigkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* bequem, behaglich; = not troubled, unbeſorgt; = not difficult, leicht. **–y-chair** *s.* Lehnſtuhl *m* I b*.

easel *s.* Staffelei *f.*

East *s.* Oſten *m* I; [toward the] E. nach Oſten. — *a.* öſtlich, Oſt=. **–ern, –erly** *a.* öſtlich, Oſt=. **–ward** *adv.* oſtwärts.

Easter *s.* Oſtern, Oſterfeſt *n* I.

eat *v.* eſſen; (of beasts) freſſen. **–able** *a.* eßbar. **–ing** *s.* Eſſen *n* I.

eaves *pl.* Traufe *f.*

ebb *s.* Ebbe *f.* — *v.* ebben.

ebony *s.* Ebenholz *n* I.

echo *s.* Echo *n* I, *pl.* –s; Widerhall *m* I *b.* — *v.* widerhallen [with, von].

eclipse *s.* Finſternis *f* I *b.* — *v.* verfinſtern.

econom-ic *a.* ökonomiſch, wirtſchaftlich; = frugal, ſparſam. **–ics** *pl.* Wirtſchaftslehre *f.* **–ist** *s.* Wirtſchafter *m* I *a;* political e. Nationalökonom *m* II. **–ize** *v.* ſparen. **–y** *s.* Wirtſchaftlichkeit, Sparſamkeit *f;* political e. Nationalökonomie *f.*

edge *s.* Rand *m* I *c;* (of a knife) Schärfe *f.*

edict *s.* Verordnung *f.*

edif-ication *s.* Erbauung *f.* **–ice** *s.* Gebäude *n* I *a.* **–y** *v.* erbauen.

edit *v.* heraus=geben. **–ion** *s.* Ausgabe *f.* **–or** *s.* Herausgeber.

educat-e *v.* erziehen. **–ion** *s.* Erziehung *f.*

eel *s.* Aal *m* I *b.*

efface *v.* vertilgen.

effect *s.* Wirkung *f.* — *v.* bewirken. **–ive** *a.* wirkſam. **–ual** *a.* = thorough, gründlich.

efficien-cy *s.* Wirkſamkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* wirkſam.

effort *s.* Anſtrengung *f.*

egg *s.* Ei *n* I *c.*

eight *num. adj.* acht. **–een** achtzehn. **–h** acht=. **–ieth** achtzigſt=. **–y** achtzig.

either (40, 164) *pron.* einer, der eine [von beiden]; = each, jeder [von beiden], beide; not . . . e., keiner [von beiden]. — *conj.* e. . . . or entweder . . . oder; not . . . e. auch nicht.

elapse *v.* verlaufen.

elbow *s.* Ellbogen *m* I *a.*

elder *a.* älter. — *s.* der Älteſte *a. s.* **–ly** *a.* ältlich.

elect *v.* wählen [leader, zum Anführer; 76, 1].

elegan-ce *s.* Eleganz, Feinheit, Schönheit *f.* **–t** *a.* elegant, fein, ſchön.

element *s.* Element *n* I *b.* **–ary** *a.* elementar.

elephant *s.* Elephant *m* II.

elevat-e *v.* empor=heben. **–ion** *s.* Erhebung *f;* = hill, Anhöhe *f;* = height, Höhe *f;* = sublimity, Erhabenheit *f.*

eleven *num. a.* elf. **–th** elft=.

elf *s.* Elfe *m* II.

elicit *v.* entlocken.

elm *s.* Ulme, Rüſter *f.*

eloquen-ce *s.* Beredſamkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* beredt.

else *adv.* anders, ſonſt; no one e. niemand anders, ſonſt niemand. **–where** anderswo.

embark *v.* [ſich] ein=ſchiffen.

embarrass *v.* verlegen machen; = perplex, verwirren; = entangle, verwickeln. **–ed** *a.* verlegen. **–ment** *s.* Verlegenheit *f.*

embassy *s.* Geſandtſchaft *f.*

embellish *v.* verſchönern.

embezzle *v.* unterſchlagen.

embitter *v.* verbittern.

emblem *s.* Sinnbild *n* I *c.* **–atic** *a.* ſinnbildlich.

embod-iment *s.* Verkörperung *f.* **–y** *v.* verkörpern.

embrace *v.* umarmen; = comprise, ein⸗ſchließen; = seize, ergreifen. **—***s.* Umarmung *f.*

embroider *v.* ſticken. **–y** *s.* Stickerei *f.*

emerald *s.* Smaragd *m* I *b.*

emerge *v.* auf⸗tauchen. **–ncy** *s.* Notfall *m* I *b**.

emigr-ant *a.* auswandernd. **—***s.* Auswanderer *m* I *a.* **–ate** *v.* aus⸗wandern. **–ation** *s.* Auswanderung *f.*

eminen-ce *s.* = hill, Anhöhe *f;* = distinction, Auszeichnung *f;* **–t** *a.* hervorragend; be e. hervorragen.

emit *v.* aus⸗ſenden; von ſich geben.

emotion *s.* Gefühl *n* I *b;* full of e. voll Rührung, gerührt.

emperor *s.* Kaiſer *m* I *a.*

empha-sis *s.* Nachdruck *m* I. **–size** *v.* betonen. **–tic** *a.* nachdrücklich.

empire *s.* Kaiſerreich, Reich *n* I *b.*

employ *v.* = use, an⸗wenden; = occupy, beſchäftigen. **–ee** *s.* Angeſtellter *a. s.* **–er** *s.* Arbeitgeber *m* I *a.* **–ment** *s.* Beſchäftigung *f.*

empress *s.* Kaiſerin *f.*

Ems *pr. n.* (river) Ems *f.*

empt-iness *s.* Leere *f.* **–y** *a.* leer. **—** *v.* aus⸗leeren.

emul-ation *v.* wetteifern [mit]. **–ation** *s.* Wetteifer *m* I. **–ous** *a.* wetteifernd.

enable *v.* befähigen.

enamored *p.* verliebt [of, in *w. acc.*]

encamp *v.* [ſich] lagern.

enchant *v.* bezaubern. **–er** *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.*

enclos-e *v.* ein⸗ſchließen. **–ure** *s.* Einfriedigung *f;* (in a letter) Einlage *f.*

encounter *v.* begegnen, treffen. **—***s.* Begegnung *f;* Zuſammentreffen *n* I *a.*

encourage *v.* ermutigen. **–ment** *s.* Ermutigung *f.*

encroach *v.* Eingriffe thun, eingreifen. **–ment** *s.* Eingriff *m* I *b* [on, upon, in *w. acc.*]

encumb-er *v.* beladen, belaſten. **–rance** *s.* Laſt, Beſchwerde *f.*

end *s.* Ende *n* I, *pl.* II; = aim, Ziel *m* I *b;* = purpose, Zweck *m* I *b;* at an e. zu Ende, vorüber; at the e. am Ende; put an e. to ein Ende machen [*dat.*] **—** *v. tr.* beenden, beendigen. *intr.* enden, endigen.

endanger *v.* gefährden.

endeavor *v.* ſich beſtreben. **—***s.* Beſtrebung *f.*

end-ing *s.* Ende *n* I, *pl.* II; (of a word) Endung *f.* **–less** *a.* endlos.

endow *v.* begaben, aus⸗ſtatten. **–ment** *s.* = talent, Gabe, Begabung *f.*

endur-able *a.* erträglich. **–ance** *s.* (bearing) Ertragen *n* I; = persistence, Beharrlichkeit *f;* =

patience, Geduld *f;* past e. unerträglich. -e *v.* ertragen, aus-halten. -ing *p.* dauernd.

enemy *s.* Feind *m* I *b.*

energ-etic *a.* energiſch, kräftig. -y *s.* Energie *f* (*no pl.*), Kraft *f* I *b**.

enforce *v.* = strengthen, kräftigen, verſtärken; (a law) [ſtreng] vollziehen; e. [upon] auf-zwingen [*dat.*] -ment *s.* Verſtärkung *f;* (of a law) [ſtrenge] Vollziehung *f.*

engag-e *v.* = bind, [ſich] verbinden, verpflichten; = occupy, beſchäftigen; = win, für ſich ein-nehmen, gewinnen; (a house, a servant) mieten; (a teacher, etc.) engagieren; become -d ſich verloben. -ing *a.* einnehmend, gewinnend. -ement *s.* = obligation, Verpflichtung *f;* = betrothal, Verlobung *f;* = appointment, Rendezvous *n* (*indecl.*); I have an e. this evening, ich bin heute Abend beſchäftigt.

engine *s.* Maſchine *f;* Lokomotive *f.* -er *s.* Ingenieur *m* I *b;* Lokomotivenführer *m* I *a.* -ering *s.* Ingenieurkunſt *f.*

Engl-and *pr. n.* England *n* I. -ish *a.* engliſch. — *s.* *and* -ishman *s.* Engländer *m* I *a.* -ishwoman *s.* Engländerin *f.*

engrav-e *v.* gravieren. -er *s.* Graveur *m* I *b.* -ing *s.* Stich *m* I *b.*

enjoy *v.* genießen; ſich erfreuen [*gen.*]; *refl.* ſich ergötzen; = amuse one's self, ſich unterhalten. -ment *s.* Genuß *m* I *b**; Freude *f.*

enlarge *v.* vergrößern, erweitern.

enlighten *v.* auf-klären. -ment *s.* Aufklärung *f.*

enliven *v.* beleben.

enmity *s.* Feindſchaft *f.*

ennoble *v.* adeln; *fig.* veredeln.

enorm-ity *s.* Ungeheuerlichkeit *f.* -ous *a.* ungeheuer.

enough *adv.* genug.

enrage *v.* wütend machen. -d *p.* wütend.

enrich *v.* bereichern.

ensign *s.* Fahne *f;* e. [bearer] Fähnrich *m* I *b.*

ensue *v.* folgen.

entangle *v.* verwickeln.

enter *v. tr.* in . . . [ein-]treten; betreten [*acc.*]; *intr.* ein- (herein-) treten; e. upon an-treten.

enterpris-e *s.* Unternehmen *n* I *a;* full of e. *and* -ing *a.* unternehmend.

entertain *v.* unterhalten; = amuse, beluſtigen; (as guest) bewirten. -ment *s.* Unterhaltung; Beluſtigung; Bewirtung *f.*

enthusias-m *s.* Begeiſterung *f.* -tic *a.* begeiſtert.

entic-e *v.* = attract, an-locken; = charm, reizen; = lead astray, verlocken. -ing *a.* reizend, verführeriſch. -ement *s.* Anlockung *f;* Reiz *m* I *b;* Verlockung *f.*

entire *a.* ganz; vollſtändig.

entitle *v.* betiteln; e. [to] berechtigen [zu].

entrance *s.* Eintritt *m* I; (of troops, a procession, etc.) Einzug *m* I; = door, Eingang *m* I *b**.

entrance *v.* bezaubern.

entreat *v.* drängen, dringend bitten. **-y** *s.* dringende Bitte *f*, Drängen *n* I.

entrust *v.* an=vertrauen; e. with betrauen mit.

entry. *See* **entrance.**

enumerate *v.* auf=zählen.

envelop *v.* ein=hüllen.

env-iable *a.* beneidenswert. **-ious** *a.* neidiſch [of, auf *w. acc.*] **-y** *s.* Neid *m* I. — *v.* beneiden [einen um etwas].

envoy *s.* Geſandter *p. s.*

epic *a.* epiſch. — *s.* Epos *n*, *gen.* —, *pl.* -en; Heldengedicht *n* I *b*.

epoch *s.* Epoche *f.*

equ-al *a.* gleich. **-ality** *s.* Gleichheit *f.* **-alize** *v.* gleich=machen, aus=gleichen. **-animity** *s.* Gleichmut *m.* **-ilibrium** *s.* Gleichgewicht *n* I. **-ivalent** *a.* gleichwertig.

equip *v.* aus=rüſten. **-ment** *s.* Ausrüſtung *f.*

equit-able *a.* billig. **-y** *s.* Billigkeit *f.*

era *s.* Ära *f.*

erase *v.* auskratzen.

ere *prep.* vor. — *conj.* ehe, bevor.

erect *a.* aufrecht. — *v.* auf=richten; = build, errichten. **-ion** *s.* Errichtung *f.*

ermine *s.* Hermelin *m* I *b*.

err *v.* herum=irren; = be mistaken, ſich irren; e. from ab=weichen von. **-ant** *a.* irrend; knight e. fahrender Ritter *m* I *a.* **-atic** *a.* *fig.* unberechenbar. **-atum** *s.* Druckfehler *m* I *a.* **-oneous** *a.* irrtümlich. **-or** *s.* Irrtum *m* I *c.*

errand *s.* Auftrag *m* I *b**; = message, Botſchaft *f;* [on, mit].

eruption *s.* Ausbruch *m* I *b**.

escape *v.* entkommen, entfliehen [from a person. *dat.;* a place, aus].

escort *s.* Geleit *n* I *b.* — *v.* begleiten.

especial *a.* beſonder, vorzüglich. **-ly** *adv.* beſonders.

espy *v.* erſpähen.

esquire *s.* Knappe *m* II; (title) Wohlgeboren.

essay *s.* Aufſatz *m* I *b**.

essen-ce *s.* Eſſenz *f;* = essentials, das Weſentliche. **-tial** *a.* weſentlich, notwendig. — *s. pl.* das Weſentliche.

establish *v.* feſt=ſetzen; = found, gründen; = institute, ein=richten; (laws) geben, ein=führen. **-ment** *s.* Feſtſetzung; Gründung; Errichtung; Einführung; = institution, Anſtalt *f;* (commercial) Etabliſſement *n* I, *pl.* -s.

estate *s.* = property, Beſitztum *n* I *c;* = rank, Stand *m* I *b**; — s. of the realm, Reichsſtände *pl.*

esteem *v.* achten, ſchätzen. — *s.* Achtung, Hochſchätzung *f.*

estim-able *a.* ſchätzbar. **-ate** *v.* ſchätzen. — *s.* Schätzung *f.*

estrange *v.* entfremden.

etc. *abbrev.* u. ſ. w. (und ſo weiter).

etch *v.* radieren. **-ing** *s.* Radierung *f.*

etern-al *a.* ewig. **-ity** *s.* Ewigkeit *f.*

ethic-al *a.* ſittlich. **-s** *s.* Ethik *f.*

eulogy *s.* Lobrede *f.*

euphony *s.* Wohlklang *m* I.

Europe *pr. n.* Europa *n* I. **-an** *a.* europäiſch. — *s.* Europäer *m* I *a.*

eva-de *v.* aus-weichen [*dat.*] **-sion** *s.* Ausflucht *f* I *b**. **-sive** *a.* ausweichend.

eve *s.* Abend *m* I *b.* = evening before, Vorabend *m* I *b;* Christmas e. der heilige Abend. **-ning** *s.* Abend *m* I *b;* in the e. am Abend; [des] Abends; **60**.

even *a.* eben; = equal, gleich; = smooth, glatt; = straight, gerade. — *adv.* ſogar, ſelbſt; not e. nicht einmal. — *v.* gleich machen. **-tempered** *a.* gleichmütig.

event *s.* Ereignis *n* I *b;* = case, Fall *m* I *b**; at all -s jedenfalls. **-ful** *a.* ereignisvoll.

ever (**165**) *adv.* je, jemals; = always, immer; for e. auf immer, auf ewig; *after an interrogative or relative pronoun or adverb* (*often* -soever), auch, auch immer, auch nur, nur immer. **-lasting** *a.* ewig.

every *pron. a.* (**39**) jeder. **-body** *pron.* jedermann. **-thing** alles. **-where** *adv.* überall.

eviden-ce *s.* Beweis *m* I *b;* Zeugnis *n* I *b;* give e. Beweiſe geben. **-t** *a.* augenſcheinlich, klar.

evil *a.* übel; = wicked, ſchlecht, böſe; = unfavorable, ſchlimm; the e. one der Böſe. — *s.* das Übel, Böſe. **-minded** *a.* boshaft.

evince *v.* zeigen.

exact *a.* genau; **-ly** *adv.* gerade, genau. **-ness** *s.* Genauigkeit *f.*

exaggerate *v.* übertreiben.

exalt *v.* erheben, preiſen.

examin-ation *s.* Prüfung *f;* (school) Examen *n* I, *pl.* -ina; = investigation, Unterſuchung *f;* = trial, Verhör *n* I *b.* **-e** *v.* prüfen; examinieren, unterſuchen, verhören; e. [more closely], = look at, [näher] betrachten, in Augenſchein nehmen.

example *s.* Beiſpiel *n* I *b;* = model, Vorbild *n* I *c*, Muſter *n* I *a;* for e. (*e. g.*) zum Beiſpiel (z. B.)

exceed *v.* überſchreiten; = excel, übertreffen. **-ing** *a.* übermäßig, außerordentlich.

excel *v. intr.* ſich aus-zeichnen. *tr.* übertreffen. **-lency** *s.* Vortrefflichkeit, Vorzüglichkeit *f;* (title) Excellenz *f.* **-lent** *a.* vortrefflich, ausgezeichnet.

except *v.* aus-nehmen. — *prep.* außer [*dat.*], mit Ausnahme [*gen.*] — *conj.* außer daß; = unless, es ſei denn daß, wenn nicht. **-ion** *s.* Ausnahme *f;* with the e. mit Ausnahme.

excess *s.* Übermaß *n* I; = intemperance, Unmäßigkeit *f.* –ive *a.* übermäßig.

exchange *v.* wechſeln; e. [for] umtauſchen, vertauſchen [für]. — *s.* Tauſch, Umtauſch *m* I *b;* (of thoughts) Austauſch *m* I *b;* bill of e. Wechſel *m* I *a;* = bourse, Börſe *f;* = rate of e. Diskonto *n* I.

excite *v.* auf⸗regen; = incite, stimulate, an⸗regen. **–ment** *s.* Aufregung *f.*

exclaim *v.* aus⸗rufen.

exclamation *v.* Ausruf *m* I *b;* e. point Ausrufungszeichen *n* I *a.*

exclu-de *v.* aus⸗ſchließen. **–sion** *s.* Ausſchließung *f.* **–sive** *a.* ausſchließlich.

excursion *s.* Ausflug *m* I b*.

excus-able *a.* verzeihlich. **–e** *v.* entſchuldigen.

execut-e *v.* aus⸗führen; (a law) vollziehen; = sign, aus⸗fertigen; = put to death, hin⸗richten. **–ion** *s.* Ausführung; Vollziehung; Ausfertigung; Hinrichtung *f.* **–ioner** *s.* Henker *m* I *a.* **–ive** *a.* vollziehend. **–or** *s.* Vollſtrecker *m* I *a.*

exemplary *a.* muſterhaft.

exercise *s.* Übung *f;* (of an art) Ausübung *f;* written e. Exercitium *n* I, *pl.* –ien, Aufgabe *f.* — *v.* üben; aus⸗üben.

exert *v.* an⸗ſtrengen. **–ion** *s.* Anſtrengung *f.*

exhaust *v.* erſchöpfen. **–ion** *s.* Erſchöpfung *f.* **–less** *a.* unerſchöpflich.

exhibit *v.* zeigen; (for inspection) aus⸗ſtellen. **–ion** *s.* Ausſtellung *f.*

exhort *v.* ermahnen.

exile *s.* Verbannung *f;* (exiled) Verbannter *p. s.* — *v.* verbannen.

exist *v.* ſein; (es iſt, es gibt; 193 f.) **–ence** *s.* Daſein, Leben *n* I. **–ent** *a.* beſtehend.

exit *v.* = leaves the stage, geht ab. — *s.* Ausgang *m* I b*.

expan-d *v.* [ſich] ausbreiten, [ſich] erweitern. **–se** *s.* = space, weiter Raum *m* I b*. **–sion** *s.* Ausbreitung, Erweiterung *f.*

expect *v.* erwarten [of, von]. **–ant** *a.* erwartungsvoll. **–ation** *s.* Erwartung *f.*

exped-iency *s.* Ratſamkeit *f.* **–ient** *a.* ratſam. — *s.* Mittel, Hülfsmittel *n* I *a.* **–ite** *v.* beſchleunigen. **–ition** *s.* = haste, Eile *f;* = journey, Reiſe, Fahrt *f,* (scientific) Expedition *f;* (against a foe) Zug, Feldzug *m* I b*.

expel *v.* vertreiben.

expen-d *v.* (money) aus⸗geben; (effort, time etc.) verwenden. **–diture** *s.* Ausgabe *f;* Aufwand *m* I. **–se** *s.* Ausgabe *f,* Koſten *pl.* [at, auf *w. acc.*]; **–sive** *a.* koſtſpielig, teuer.

exper-ience *s.* Erfahrung *f* [machen]. — *v.* erfahren; **–d** *p.* erfahren. **–iment** *s.* Verſuch *m* I *b;* (scientific) Experiment *n* I *b.* — *v.* Verſuche machen [upon, mit].

expiat-e *v.* ſühnen. **–ion** *s.* Sühnung *f.*

expir-ation *s.* = end, Ablauf *m* I. **–e** *v.* = die, verſcheiden; = end, ab⸗laufen.

explain *v.* erklären.

explan-ation *s.* Erklärung *f.*

explicit *a.* ausdrücklich, deutlich.

explode *v. tr.* in die Luft ſprengen; *fig.* verwerfen; *intr.* explodieren.

exploit *s.* Heldenthat *f.*

explore *v.* erforſchen.

explosion *s.* Exploſion *f.*

export *v.* aus⸗führen.—*s.* Ausfuhr *f.*

expos-e *v.* aus⸗ſtellen; = show, zeigen, an den Tag legen; subject, aus⸗ſetzen. **–ition** *s.* Ausſtellung *f.* **–ure** *s.* Bloßſtellung *f.*

expound *v.* aus⸗legen, erklären.

express *v.* aus⸗drücken. — *a.* klar, deutlich; = special, beſonder, expreß; e. train, *s.* Schnellzug *m* I *b**. **–ly** *adv.* ausdrücklich. **–ion** *s.* Ausdruck *m* I *b**. **–ive** *a.* ausdrucksvoll.

expulsion *s.* Vertreibung *f.*

exquisite *a.* vortrefflich, vorzüglich.

extempor-ary *a. and* **–e** *a.* aus dem Stegreif. **–ize** *v.* aus dem Stegreif reden, dichten, ſpielen etc.; extemporieren.

exten-d *v. tr.* = stretch, aus⸗dehnen; = spread, aus⸗breiten; (the hand) aus⸗ſtrecken; = enlarge, erweitern, vergrößern; (time) verlängern. *intr.* ſich aus⸗dehnen, ſich aus⸗breiten etc.; = reach, ſich erſtrecken, reichen [to, bis an, bis zu; 199, 4 *a*]. **–sion** *s.* Ausdehnung, Ausbreitung *f*, etc. **–sive** *a.* ausgedehnt, weit.

exter-ior *a.* äußerlich; = foreign, auswärtig. — *s.* das Äußere. **–nal** *a.* äußerlich.

extinguish *v.* aus⸗löſchen; = annihilate, vertilgen, vernichten.

extol *v.* erheben, preiſen.

extort *v.* erpreſſen.

extra *a.* Extra⸗, beſonder.

extract *s.* Auszug *m* I *b**. — *v.* aus⸗ziehen.

extraordinary *a.* außerordentlich.

extravagan-ce *s.* = excess, Ausſchweifung *f;* = wildness, Schwärmerei *f;* = prodigality, Verſchwendung *f.* **–t** *a.* ausſchweifend; ſchwärmeriſch; verſchwenderiſch; = excessive, übermäßig.

extrem-e *a.* äußerſt, außerordentlich. — *s.* das Äußerſte *a. s;* Extrem *n* I *b;* to such an e. bis zu einem ſolchen Grade. **–ity** *s.* das Äußerſte; = limit, Grenze *f;* = great embarrassment, Verlegenheit *f*, verzweifelte Lage *f;* last e. äußerſter Notfall *m* I *b*;* = limb, Extremität *f.*

exult *v.* frohlocken.

eye *s.* Auge *n* I, *pl.* II. **–brow** *s.* Augenbraue *f.* **–lash** *s.* Augenwimper *f.* **–lid** *s.* Augenlid *n* I *c.*

F.

fab-le *s.* Fabel *f;* = tale, Märchen *n* I *a.* — *v.* erdichten, erfinden. **–ulous** *a.* fabelhaft.

face *s.* Geſicht *n* I *c*, Antlitz *n* I *b*. —*v.* ins Geſicht ſehen; = be opposite, gegenüber liegen (ſtehen); = brave, trotzen [*all w. dat.*]

facilit-ate *v.* erleichtern. **–y** *s.* Leichtigkeit *f.*

fact *s.* Thatſache *f;* in f. in der That; [by] the f. that [dadurch] daß. **–ion** *s.* Partei *f;* = discord, Zwietracht *f.* **–ory** *s.* Fabrik *f.*

faculty *s.* Fakultät *f;* = power, Fähigkeit *f*, Kraft *f* I *b**; = talent, Gabe *f*, Talent *n* I *b*.

fade *v.* welken, verwelken.

fail *v.* = be wanting, fehlen, mangeln [*dat.*]; = not succeed, mißlingen; = omit, verfehlen, unterlaſſen; = forsake, verlaſſen, im Stiche laſſen. **–ing** *s.* Fehler *m* I *a*, Schwäche *f.* **–ure** *s.* Fehlen; Mißlingen; Verfehlen *n* I *a*.

faint *a.* ſchwach*; matt; = indefinite, unbeſtimmt; (sound) leiſe; (color) blaß. — *v.* ohnmächtig werden, in Ohnmacht fallen. **–ness** *s.* Schwäche *f.* **–hearted** *a.* kleinmütig, zaghaft. **–heartedness** *s.* Kleinmut *m.*

fair *a.* = light-colored, hell, hellfarbig, weiß; = handsome, ſchön; = favorable, günſtig; = equitable, billig, gerecht; = reasonably good, ziemlich gut. **–haired** *a.* blond.

fair *s.* Meſſe *f*, Jahrmarkt *m* I *b**.

fairy *s.* Fee *f.* **–land** *s.* Feenland *n* I *c*. **–tale** *s.* Märchen *m* I *a*.

faith *v.* Glaube *m* II, *gen.* –ens [in, an *w. acc.*]; = trust, Vertrauen [in, an *w. acc.*] **–ful** *a.* getreu, ehrlich; = conscientious, gewiſſenhaft, getreulich. **–fulness** *s.* Treue *f.* **–less** *a.* treulos. **–lessness** *s.* Treuloſigkeit *f.*

falcon *s.* Falke *m* II.

fall *v.* fallen, ſtürzen. — *s.* Fall, Sturz *m* I *b**; = autumn, Herbſt *m* I *b*.

false *a.* falſch. **–hood** *s.* Lüge *f.* **–ness** *s.* Falſchheit *f.*

falter *v.* ſtocken, ſtammeln.

fam-e *a.* Ruhm *m* I. **–ed, –ous** *a.* berühmt [for, wegen].

famil-iar *a.* = well acquainted, vertraut; = very friendly, vertraulich; = customary, gewöhnlich. **–iarity** *s.* Vertrautheit; Vertraulichkeit *f.* **–iarize** *v.* vertraut machen. **–y** *s.* Familie *f*, *comps.* Familien-.

fam-ine *s.* Hungersnot *f* I *b**. **–ish** *v. intr.* verhungern; (with thirst) verſchmachten.

fan *s.* Fächer *m* I *a*.—*v.* fächeln.

fanc-iful *a.* phantaſtiſch. **–y** *s.* Phantaſie *f;* = idea, Idee *f;* = taste, Geſchmack *m* I. — *v.* ſich ein-bilden, ſich vor-ſtellen.

far *a.* fern, entfernt. — *adv.* fern, weit; = greatly, weit; f. distant, f. off weit entfernt; f. and near weit und breit; by f. weit, bei weitem; so f. ſo weit; as f. as the Rhine bis an den Rhein (199, 4 *a*).

farce *s.* Poſſe.

fare *v.* ſich befinden, daran ſein; = eat, eſſen. — *s.* Fahrgeld *n* I *c*; = food, Eſſen *n* I *a*; bill of f. Speiſezettel *m* I *a*. **–well** *interj.* lebewohl. — *s.* Lebewohl *n* I [bid, ſagen].

farm *s.* Gut, Bauerngut *n* I *c*. **–er** *s.* Landmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* –leute. **–house** *s.* Bauernhaus *n* I *c*.

farth-er, –est *a. comp. and superl.* weiter, weiteſt.

farthing *s.* Heller *m* I *a*.

fascinat-e *v.* bezaubern. **–ion** *s.* Zauber *m* I *a*, Reiz *m* I *b*.

fashion *s.* Mode *f*; = form Geſtalt *f*. — *v.* bilden. **–able** *a.* modiſch.

fast *a.* ſchnell; = firm, feſt; be f. asleep feſt ſchlafen. **–en** *v.* befeſtigen; (one's eyes) heften.

fast *v.* faſten. — *s.* Faſten *pl.*

fat *a.* fett. — *s.* Fett *n* I. **–ten** *v.* fett machen.

fat-al *a.* verhängnisvoll; = deadly, tödlich. **–ality** *s.* Verhängnis *n* I *b*; = misfortune, Mißgeſchick *n* I *b*. **–e** *s.* Schickſal *n* I *b*; the –s die Parzen *f*. **–ed** *a.* vom Schickſal beſtimmt; = doomed, dem Verderben geweiht. **–eful** *a.* verhängnisvoll.

father *s.* Vater _m_ I _a_*. **–in-law** *s.* Schwiegervater. **–land** *s.* Vaterland *n* I *c*. **–less** *a.* vaterlos. **–ly** *a.* väterlich.

fathom *s.* Faden *m* I *a*. — *v.* ergründen. **–less** *a.* unergründlich.

fatigue *s.* Müdigkeit *f*. — *v.* ermüden.

fault *s.* Fehler *m* I *a*. **–less** *a.* fehlerfrei, tadellos. **–y** *a.* fehlerhaft.

favor *s.* Gunſt *f*, *pl.* Gunſtbezeigungen [do, show, erweiſen]. — *v.* begünſtigen. **–able** *a.* günſtig. **–ite** *a.* Günſtling *m* I *b*; *comps.* Lieblings=; *f.* poet Lieblingsdichter *m* I *a*.

fear *s.* Furcht *f* (*no pl.*), Beſorgnis *f* I *b*. — *v.* fürchten [*acc.*], ſich fürchten vor [*dat.*] **–ful** *a.* fürchterlich, furchtbar; be f. [of], *see* fear. **–less** *a.* furchtlos.

feast *s.* Feſt *n* I *b*; = repast, Schmaus *m* I *b* [make, veranſtalten]. — *v.* ſich ergötzen.

feat *s.* Heldenthat *f*. **–ure** *s.* Zug _m_ I _b_*; = characteristic, Kennzeichen *n* I *a*.

feather *s.* Feder *f*.

February *s.* Februar *m* I.

fee *s.* Gebühr *f*. — *v.* bezahlen.

feeble *a.* ſchwach*. **–ness** Schwäche *f*.

feed *v.* füttern, (persons) ſpeiſen; = eat (of beasts) freſſen; f. upon ſich nähren von. — *s.* Futter *n* I.

feel *v.* [ſich] fühlen. **–ing** *a.* gefühlvoll. — *s.* Gefühl *n* I *b*.

feign *v.* erdichten, heucheln.

fell *v.* fällen.

fellow *s.* = mate, Genoſſe, Gefährte *m* II; *familiarly and contemptuously*, Kerl *m* I *b*, Burſche *m* II; *comps.* Mit=; *f.* prisoner Mitgefangener *p. s.*

felt *s.* Filz *m* I *b.*
fem-ale, -inine *a.* weiblich.
fence *s.* Zaun *m* I *b**. — *v.* fechten.
ferment, -ation *s.* Gärung *f.* — *v.* gären.
ferry, -boat *s.* Fähre *f.*
fertile *a.* fruchtbar.
fervent *a.* heiß; innbrünſtig.
fest-al, -ive *a.* feſtlich. **-ivity** *s.* Feſtlichkeit *f.*
fetch *v.* holen.
fetter *s.* Feſſel *f.* — *v.* feſſeln.
feud *s.* Zwiſt, Streit *m* I *b.*
fever *s.* Fieber *n* I *a.* **-ish** *a.* fieberhaft.
few *pron. a.* (**41**) wenige; a f., some f. einige, [einige] wenige.
fickle *a.* wankelmütig. **-ness** *s.* Wankelmut *m* I.
fict-ion *s.* Dichtung *f.* **-itious** *a.* erdichtet.
fiddle *s.* Fiedel, Geige *f.*
fidelity *s.* Treue *f.*
fie! *interj.* pfui!
fief *s.* Lehen *n* I *a.*
field *s.* Feld *n* I *c;* f. of battle Schlachtfeld.
fiend *s.* Teufel *m* I *a.* **-ish** *a.* teufliſch.
fierce *a.* wild, wütend. **-ness** *s.* Wildheit *f,* Grimm *m* I.
fiery *a.* feurig.
fife *s.* Pfeife *f.*
fif-teen *num. a.* fünfzehn. **-teenth** fünfzehnt=. **-th** fünft=. **-thly** *adv.* fünftens. **-tieth** *num. a.* fünfzigſt=. **-ty** fünfzig.
fig *s.* Feige *f.*
fight *v.* fechten, kämpfen; f. a battle eine Schlacht ſchlagen. — *s.* Kampf *m* I *b**.
figure *s.* Figur *f;* = character, Geſtalt *f.* — *v. tr.* bilden, geſtalten. *intr.* eine Rolle ſpielen.
file *s.* Feile *f.* — *v.* feilen.
fill *v.* [an=]füllen; *fig.* erfüllen.
filth *s.* Schmutz *m* I. **-y** *a.* ſchmutzig.
final *a.* = last, letzt; = definite, endgültig. **-ly** *adv.* endlich.
find *v.* finden; = search for, ſuchen; f. out ausfindig machen.
fine *a.* fein, ſchön.
fine *s.* Strafe *f.* — *v.* ſtrafen.
finger *s.* Finger *m* I *a.*
finish *v.* beendigen; = complete, vollenden; = stop, auf=hören [playing, zu ſpielen; **128, 3**]; -ed *p.* fertig, = perfect, vollkommen.
fir *s.* Tanne *f.* **-cone** *s.* Tannenzapfen *m* I *a.* **-tree** *s.* Tannenbaum *m* I *b**.
fire *s.* Feuer *n* I *a.* — *v.* = set on fire, in Brand ſtecken; (a shot) feuern; f. off ab=feuern. **-engine** *s.* Feuerſpritze *f.* **-place** *s.* Kamin *m* I *b.* **-side** *s.* Herd *m* I *b.* **-works** *s.* Feuerwerk *n* I *b.*
firm *a.* feſt; = constant, ſtandhaft. — *s.* Firma *f, pl.* -en. **-ness** *s.* Feſtigkeit *f.*
first *a.* erſt; at f. zuerſt; in the f. place erſtens. — *adv.* erſt; = for the first time, zuerſt. **-born** *a.* erſt[geboren], älteſt. **-ly** *adv.* erſtens.

fish *s.* Fiſch *m* I *b.*—*v.* fiſchen. **–erman** *s.* Fiſcher *m* I *a.*

fist *s.* Fauſt *f* I *b*.*

fit *a.* tauglich, geeignet [for, zu]; = capable, fähig.—*v. tr.* an=paſſen; = prepare, ein=richten; f. out aus=rüſten; f. up ein=richten. *intr.* paſſen.

fit *s.* (attack) Anfall *m* I *b*.*

five *num. a.* fünf.

fix *v.* befeſtigen, an=heften; = fasten, feſt=heften; = determine, feſt=ſetzen, beſtimmen; f. upon wählen. **–ed** *a.* feſt; unverwandt.

flag *s.* Flagge *f*; = banner, Fahne *f.*

flake *s.* Flocke *f.*

flame *s.* Flamme *f.*—*v.* lodern.

flank *s.* Flanke *f.*

flannel *s.* Flanell *n* I *b.*

flare *v.* flackern, lodern.

flash *s.* [of lightning] Blitz *m* I *b*; *fig.* plötzlicher Ausbruch *m* I *b*.* —*v.* blitzen; funkeln; aus=brechen.

flask *s.* Flaſche *f.*

flat *a.* flach, platt; *fig.* platt.

flatter *v.* ſchmeicheln [*dat.*] **–ing** *a.* ſchmeichelhaft. **–y** *s.* Schmeichelei *f.*

flax *s.* Flachs *m* I.

flee *v.* fliehen.

fleece *s.* Vließ *n* I *b.*—*v.* ſcheeren.

fleet *a.* ſchnell, flüchtig.—*s.* Flotte *f.* **–ing** *a.* flüchtig, vergänglich.

flesh *s.* Fleiſch *n* I. **–y** *a.* fett.

flicker *v.* flackern.

flight *s.* Flucht *f*; = flying, Flug *m* I; f. of stairs Treppe *f.*

flinch *v.* [zurück=]weichen.

fling *v.* werfen, ſchleudern.

flint *v.* Feuerſtein *m* I *b.*

flirt *v.* liebeln.

float *s.* Floß *n* I *b*.*—*v.* ſchwimmen.

flock *s.* Herde *f.*—*v.* ſich geſellen; f. [to] ſtrömen.

flood *s.* Flut, Überſchwemmung *f*; (Bible) Sündflut *f.*—*v.* überſchwemmen. **–tide** *s.* Flut *f.*

floor *s.* Fußboden *m* I *a**; = story, Stockwerk *n* I *b* [on, in].

florin *s.* Gulden *m* I *a.*

flour *s.* Mehl *n* I *b.*

flourish *v.* blühen, gedeihen; = swing, ſchwingen.—*s.* Schnörkel *m* I *a.*

flow *v.* fließen.

flower *s.* Blume *f.*—*v.* blühen. **–bed** *s.* Blumenbeet *n* I *b.* **–pot** *s.* Blumentopf *m* I *b*.* **–y** *a.* blumenreich.

fluen-cy *s.* Geläufigkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* fließend, geläufig.

flute *s.* Flöte *f.* **–player** *s.* Flötenſpieler *m* I *a.*

flutter *v.* flattern.—*s.* Geflatter *n.*

fly *v.* fliegen.—*s.* Fliege *f.*

foam *s.* Schaum *m* I.—*v.* ſchäumen.

fodder *s.* Futter *n* I *a.*

foe *s.* Feind *m* I *b.*

fog *s.* Nebel *m* I *a.* **–gy** *a.* nebelig.

foil *s.* (fencing) Rappier *n* I *b.*

foil *v.* vereiteln.

fold *s.* Falte *f*; *comps.* =fach, =fältig: six-fold ſechsfach, ſechsfältig; = fence, Hürde *f*; = flock, Herde *f.*—*v.* falten; f. up zu=

ſammen⸗falten. –**ing-door** *s.* Flügelthür *f.*

foliage *s.* Laub[werk] *n* I.

folk *s.* Volk *n* I *c*, Leute *pl; comps.* Volks⸗: f. book *s.* Volksbuch *n* I *c;* f. song *s.* Volkslied *n* I *c.*

follow *v.* folgen [*dat.*]; = succeed, nach⸗folgen [*dat.*], folgen auf [*acc.*]; = accompany, begleiten; = obey, befolgen. –**er** *s.* Nachfolger *m* I *a;* = adherent, Anhänger *m* I *a;* = retainer, Gefolgsmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* –leute.

folly *s.* Thorheit *f.*

fond *a.* liebevoll, zärtlich; be f. of gern haben, [gern] mögen; be f. of playing gern ſpielen. –**ness** *s.* Liebe; = inclination, Neigung *f;* [for, zu].

food *s.* Speiſe, Nahrung *f.*

fool *s.* Narr, Thor *m* II; court f. Hofnarr; F.'s Paradise Schlaraffenland *n* I. — *v.* zum Narren haben; f. away vergeuden. –**ish** *a.* thöricht. –**ishness** Thorheit, Narrheit *f.* — **hardy** *a.* tollkühn.

foot *s.* Fuß *m* I *b*;* on f. zu Fuße, = going, im Gange; from head to f. vom Kopfe bis zu Füßen. –**man** *s.* Lakei *m* II; Bedienter *p. ε.* –**path** *s.* Fußpfad *m* I *b.* –**print**, –**step** *s.* Fußſtapfe *f.* –**stool** *s.* Schemel *m* I *a.*

for (**166**) *prep.* für; = in exchange for, für, um; = as, als, für, zu; = on account of, wegen, halber; (direction) nach; f. joy, pain vor Freude, Schmerzen; (time elapsed) *acc.* [hindurch, lang]. ſeit [*dat.*]; (time to elapse) auf [*acc.*]; with a verbal noun in *–ing*, use a subordinate clause, introduced by weil, or dafür daß, to express cause, and um ... zu, with the infinitive, to express purpose. — *conj.* denn,

forbid *v.* verbieten [*dat. person*]; = prevent, verhindern, verhüten.

forc-e *s.* Kraft, Macht *f* I *b*;* = violence, Gewalt *f*, [by, mit]. — *v.* zwingen, nötigen; = drive, treiben; f. [upon one] auf⸗drängen [*dat.*] –**ible** *a.* kräftig, *fig.* eindringlich.

ford *s.* Furt *f.*

fore *adv.* vorn. –**arm** *s.* Vorderarm *m* I *b.* –**bode** *v.* an⸗deuten. –**boding** *s.* Ahnung *f.* –**finger** *s.* Zeigefinger *m* I *a.* –**foot** *s.* Vorderfuß *m* I *b*.* –**go** *v.* verzichten auf [*acc.*] –**ground** *s.* Vordergrund *m* I *b*.* –**head** *s.* Stirn *f.* –**most** *a.* vorderſt; (rank) erſt. –**noon** *s.* Vormittag *m* I *b.* –**runner** *s.* Vorläufer *m* I *a.* –**see** *v.* voraus⸗ſehen. –**sight** *s.* Vorbedacht *m* I. –**stall** *v.* zuvor⸗kommen [*dat.*] –**taste** *s.* Vorgeſchmack *m* I. –**tell** *v.* vorher⸗ſagen. –**thought** *s.* Vorbedacht *m* I.

foreign *a.* ausländiſch, fremdländiſch, fremd; *fig.* fremd, unpaſſend; f. countries Ausland *n* I. –**er** *s.* Ausländer *m* I *a*, Fremder *a. s.*

forest *s.* Wald *m* I *c.* –**clad** *a.* waldbedeckt.

forfeit *v.* verwirken.

forge *v.* ſchmieden; = counterfeit, fälſchen. **-ery** *s.* Fälſchung *f.*

forget *v.* vergeſſen [*acc. or gen.*] **-ful** *a.* vergeßlich. f. of vergeſſend [*gen.*] **-fulness** *s.* Vergeßlichkeit *f;* = oblivion, Vergeſſenheit *f.* **-me-not** *s.* Vergißmeinnicht *n* I, *pl.* -s.

forgive *v.* vergeben, verzeihen [*dat. person*]. **-ness** *s.* Vergebung, Verzeihung *f.*

fork *s.* Gabel *f.*

forlorn *a.* verlaſſen, einſam.

form *s.* Form, Geſtalt *f.* — *v.* bilden. **-al** *a.* förmlich. **-ality** *s.* Förmlichkeit *f.*

former *a.* früher.

forsake *v.* verlaſſen.

fort *s.* Fort *n* I, *pl.* -s. **-ification** *s.* Verſchanzung *f.* **-ify** *v.* verſchanzen, befeſtigen. **-ress** *s.* Feſtung *f.*

forth *adv.* = on, fort, weiter; = forward, vorwärts; = out, heraus, hinaus; = away, davon; back and f. hin und her.

fort-ieth *num. a.* vierzigſt-. **-y** vierzig. **-night** *s.* vierzehn Tage.

fortun-ate *a.* glücklich. **-ately** *adv.* glücklicherweiſe. **-e** *s.* Glück *n* I; = fate, Geſchick *n* I *b*, good f. Glück; = wealth, Vermögen *n* I *a.* **-e-teller** *s.* Wahrſager *m* I *a.*

forward *a.* vorn (*adv.*); = bold, vorlaut, keck; = precocious, frühreif. — (also -s) *adv.* vorn; (direction) vorwärts. — *v.* befördern.

foster *v.* nähren, pflegen. **-child** *s.* Pflegekind *n* I *c.* **-father** *s.* Pflegevater *m* I *a**.

foul *a.* ſchmutzig, unrein.

found *v.* gründen; = endow, ſtiften. **-ation** *s.* Gründung; Stiftung *f;* = base (of a building), Grund *m* I; *fig.* Grundlage; = origin, Anfang, Urſprung *m* I *b**; from the f. von Grund auf; to the f. bis auf den Grund.

found *v.* = cast, gießen. **-er** *s.* Gießer *m* I *a;* bell f. Glockengießer. **-ing** *s.* Gießen *n* I *a*, Guß *m* I *b**. **-ry** *s.* Gießerei *f.*

fountain *s.* Quelle *f.*

four *num. a.* vier. **-fold** vierfach. **-teen** vierzig. **-teenth** vierzigſt-. **-th** viert-. **-thly** *adv.* viertens.

fowl *s.* Vogel *m* I *a**; = hen, Huhn *n* I *c; collect.* Geflügel *n* I *a.* **-ing-piece** *s.* [Vogel-]Flinte *f.*

fox *s.* Fuchs *m* I *b**.

fraction *s.* Bruch *m* I *b**; = fragment, Bruckſtück *n* I *b.*

frag-ile *a.* zerbrechlich. **-ment** *s.* Bruchſtück *n* I *b.*

fragran-ce *s.* Duft *m* I *b**. **-t** *a.* duftig.

frail *a.* ſchwach*. **-ty** *s.* Schwäche *f.*

frame *s.* bauen; (a picture) einrahmen. — *s.* Gerüſt *n* I *b;* [picture] f. [Bilder-]Rahmen *m* I *a.*

France *pr. n.* Frankreich *n* I.

frank *a.* freimütig, offenherzig.

–ness *s.* Freimut *m* I, Offenherzigkeit *f.*

Frankfort *pr. n.* Frankfurt *n* I.

fraud *s.* Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* **–ulent** *a.* betrügeriſch.

freak *s.* Grille *f.* **–ish** *a.* grillenhaft.

Frederick *pr. n.* Friedrich *m* I.

free *a.* frei. — *v.* befreien. **–dom** *s.* Freiheit *f.*

freeze *v. intr.* frieren, gefrieren; f. to death erfrieren. *tr.* gefrieren machen.

freight *s.* Fracht *f;* bill of f. Frachtbrief *m* I *b.*

French *a.* franzöſiſch. — *s.* (language) das Franzöſiſche; learn F. Franzöſiſch lernen; (Frenchman) Franzoſe *m* II. **–man** *s.* Franzoſe *m* II. **–woman** *s.* Franzöſin *f.*

frenzy *s.* Wahnſinn *m* I.

frequen-cy *s.* Häufigkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* häufig. — *v.* beſuchen.

fresh *a.* friſch; (not salt) ſüß. **–en** *v.* erfriſchen. **–ness** *s.* Friſche *f.*

friar *s.* Mönch *m* I *b.*

Friday *s.* Freitag *m* I *b;* good F. Karfreitag.

friend *s.* Freund *m* I *b.* **–liness** *s.* Freundlichkeit *f.* **–ly** *a.* freundlich. **–ship** *s.* Freundſchaft *f.*

fright *s.* Schrecken *m* I *a.* **–en** *v.* erſchrecken (–te, –t); get (become) –d erſchrecken (–ak, –ocken). **–ful** *a.* ſchrecklich.

frigid *a.* kalt.

fritter *s.* Schnitzel *n* I *a.* — *v.* f. away vertändeln, verzetteln.

frivol-ity *s.* Leichtfertigkeit *f.* **–ous** *a.* leichtfertig.

frock *s.* Rock *m* I *b*.*

frog *s.* Froſch *m* I *b*.*

frolic *s.* Poſſe *f.* — *v.* Poſſen treiben. **–some** *a.* luſtig.

from (167) *prep.* von, aus [. . . hervor, heraus]; *after verbs of removal, use the dative;* (concealment) vor [*acc.*]; (protection) vor, gegen.

front *s.* Vorderſeite, Front *f;* in f. of vor. **–door** *s.* Hausthür *f.*

frost *s.* Froſt *m* I *b*.*

frown *v.* die Stirn runzeln.

frugal *s.* mäßig, ſparſam; = scant, ſpärlich.

fruit *s.* Frucht *f* I *b*; collect.* Obſt *n* I. **–ful** *a.* fruchtbar. **–tree** *s.* Obſtbaum *m* I *b*.*

frustrate *v.* vereiteln.

fry *v.* [in der Pfanne] braten. **–ing-pan** *s.* Bratpfanne *f;* jump out of the f. into the fire aus dem Regen in die Traufe kommen.

fuel *s.* Brennmaterial *n* I.

fugitive *a.* flüchtig. — *s.* Flüchtling *m* I *b.*

fulfil *v.* erfüllen. **–ment** *s.* Erfüllung *f.*

full *a.* voll. **–y** *adv.* völlig, ganz.

fullness Fülle *f.*

fume *s.* Dunſt, Dampf *m* I *b*.* — *v.* dampfen; *fig.* toben.

fun *s.* Spaß *m* I *b*,* Scherz *m* I *b;* make f. of zum Beſten haben [*acc.*], ſich luſtig machen über [*acc.*] **–ny** *a.* ſpaßig, komiſch.

funeral *s.* Begräbnis *n* I *b.* — *a.* Leichen-; f. pile Scheiterhaufen *m* I *a.*
funnel *s.* Trichter *m* I *a.*
fur *s.* Pelz *m* I *b.* **-rier** *s.* Kürſchner *m* I *a.*
furious *a.* wütend.
furl *v.* auf-rollen.
furlough *s.* Urlaub *m* I.
furnace *s.* Schmelzofen *m* I *a*;* (for heating houses) Luftheizungsapparat *m* I *b.*
furn-ish *v.* = provide, verſehen; (rooms) möblieren; = procure, verſchaffen. **-iture** *s.* Möbel *n. pl.*
furrow *s.* Furche *f.* — *v.* furchen.
furth-er *a. comp.* weiter, ferner. — *v.* fördern. **-ermore** *adv.* außerdem. **-ermost, -est** *a.* weiteſt, entfernteſt.
fury *s.* Wut, Raſerei *f.*
fuse *s.* Zünder *m* I *a.*
fuss *s.* Weſen, Aufheben *n* I.
futile *a.* nichtig, eitel.
future *a.* künftig, zukünftig. — *s.* Zukunft *f.*

G.

gable *s.* Giebel *m* I *a.*
gaiety *s.* Heiterkeit *f.*
gain *s.* Gewinn *m* I *b.* — *v.* gewinnen.
gait *s.* Gang *m* I *b*.*
gale *s.* Sturm *m* I *b*.*
gall *s.* Galle *f.*
gallant *a.* tapfer; = polite, galant. **-ry** *s.* Tapferkeit, Galanterie *f.*
gallery *s.* Gallerie *f.*
galley *s.* Galeere *f.*
gallop *s.* Galopp *m* I. — *v.* galoppieren.
gallows *s.* Galgen *m* I *a.*
gam-ble *v.* ſpielen; g. away verſpielen. **-bler** *s.* Spieler *m* I *a.* **-e** *s.* Spiel *n* I *b;* (wild animals) Wild *n* I.
gander *s.* Gänſerich *m* I *b.*
gang *s.* Bande *f.*
gap *s.* Öffnung *f;* = gorge, Kluft *f* I *b*.* — *v.* den Mund auf-ſperren.
garb *s.* Tracht *f.*
garden *s.* Garten *m* I *a*.* **-er** *s.* Gärtner *m* I *a.*
garland *s.* Guirlande *f,* Blumengewinde *n* I *a.*
garment *s.* Gewand *n* I c, Kleidungsſtück *n* I *b.*
garner *s.* Kornboden *m* I *a*.*
garnet *s.* Granat *m* I *b.*
garnish *v.* zieren, ſchmücken.
garret *s.* Dachboden *m* I *b*.* **-chamber** *s.* Dachſtube *f.*
garrison *s.* Beſatzung *f.* — *v.* beſetzen.
garter *s.* Strumpfband *n* I c.
gas *s.* Gas *n* I *b.*
gate *s.* Thor *n* I *b.*
gather *v.* = collect, [ſich] ſammeln; g. [hastily] zuſammenraffen; = pick, pflücken, leſen.
gaudy *a.* prunkhaft.
gay *a.* heiter, luſtig.
gaze *v.* [ſtarr] blicken; g. at [ſtarr]

an⸗blicken, [with astonishment] an⸗ſtaunen. — *s.* Blick *m* I *b.*

gazette *s.* Zeitung *f.*

gem *s.* Edelſtein *m* I *b.*

gender *s.* Geſchlecht *n* I *c.*

gener-al *a.* allgemein. — *s.* in g. im Allgemeinen; (title) General *m* I *b**. **–ally** *adv.* überhaupt; im Allgemeinen. **–ate** *v.* hervor⸗bringen. **–ation** *s.* Generation *f;* Geſchlecht *n* I *c.* **–osity** *s.* Großmut; Freigebigkeit *f.* **–ous** *a.* großmütig, freigebig.

Genesis *s.* Geneſis *f,* das erſte Buch Moſis.

geni-al *a.* freundlich, herzlich, gemütvoll. **–ality** *s.* Freundlichkeit, Herzlichkeit *f.* **–us** *s.* Genie *n* I, *pl.* –s; (good, evil) Genius *m* I, *pl.* –ien.

gent-eel *a.* anſtändig; = aristocratic, vornehm. **–ile** *a.* heidniſch. — *s.* Heide *m* II. **–le** *a.* ſanft, linde; freundlich; **–ly** *adv.* ſacht. **–leman** *s.* Herr *m* II; (rank) vornehmer Herr *m* II; (manners, character) anſtändiger Mann *m* I *c; pl., as address,* gentlemen meine Herren. **–lemanly** *a.* vornehm, anſtändig. **–ry** *s.* Adel *m* I.

genuine *a.* echt, wahr. **–ness** *s.* Echtheit *f.*

genus *s.* Gattung *f.*

George *pr. n.* Georg *m* I.

germ *s.* Keim *m* I *b.*

German *a.* deutſch. — *s.* Deutſcher *a. s.;* (language) das Deutſche; learn G. Deutſch lernen. **–ic** *a.* germaniſch. **–y** Deutſchland *n* I.

gesture *s.* Geberde *f.*

get *v.* = receive, bekommen, erhalten; = fetch, holen; = cause, laſſen (120); = become, werden; = arrive, gelangen, kommen; g. in, out hinein⸗, hinaus⸗gelangen; get along, on, = progress, Fortſchritte machen; g. up, = rise, auf⸗ſtehen.

ghastly *a.* geiſterhaft; = terrible, ſchrecklich.

ghost *s.* Geiſt *m* I *c.* **–like, –ly** *a.* geiſterhaft.

giant *s.* Rieſe *m* II; *comps.* Rieſen⸗.

giddy *a.* ſchwindelig.

gift *s.* Gabe *f,* Geſchenk *n* I *b.* **–ed** *a.* begabt.

gigantic *a.* rieſenhaft, rieſig.

giggle *v.* kichern.

gil-d *v.* vergolden. **–t** *p.* vergoldet. — *s.* Vergoldung *f.*

gimlet *s.* Bohrer *m* I *a.*

ginger *s.* Ingwer *m* I; g. cake Pfefferkuchen *m* I *a.*

gipsy *s.* Zigeuner *m* I *a.*

gird *v.* gürten. **–le** *s.* Gürtel *m* I *a.*

girl *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a.* **–ish** *a.* mädchenhaft.

give *v.* geben; = hand, reichen; g. in nach⸗geben; g. out aus⸗geben, (not suffice) nicht aus⸗halten; g. up überlaſſen, = yield, nach⸗geben.

glacier *s.* Gletſcher *m* I *a.*

glad *a.* froh; be g. ſich freuen [of, über]; I shall be glad to do it ich werde es gern thun. **–ly** *adv.* gern.

glance *s.* Blick *m* I *b.* — *v.* blicken.

glare *s.* Glanz *m* I. — *v.* glänzen; = blind, blenden.

glass *s.* Glas *n* I *c.* — *a.* gläſern.

glaz-e *v.* glaſieren. — *s.* Glaſur *f.* **–ier** *s.* Glaſer *m* I *a.*

gleam *s.* Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II. — *v.* ſtrahlen.

glee *s.* Freude, Fröhlichkeit *f.*

glen *s.* Bergſchlucht *f.*

glide *v.* gleiten.

glimmer *s.* Schimmer *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchimmern.

glisten *v.* glänzen, ſchimmern.

glitter *v.* glänzen, funkeln.

gloom *s.* Düſterkeit; *fig.* Traurigkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* düſter; traurig.

glor-ify *v.* verherrlichen. **–ious** *a.* herrlich, ruhmvoll. **–y** *s.* Herrlichkeit *f;* Ruhm *m* I. — *v.* ſtolz ſein [in, auf *w. acc.*]

gloss *s.* Gloſſe *f.* **–ary** *s.* Gloſſar *n* I *b.*

gloss *s.* Glanz *m* I. **–y** *a.* glänzend.

glove *s.* Handſchuh *m* I *b.*

glow *s.* Glut *f.* — *v.* glühen.

glue *s.* Leim *m* I. — *v.* leimen.

gnash *v.* knirſchen [mit].

gnaw *v.* nagen.

go *v.* gehen; = travel, reiſen; (on horseback, etc.) reiten; (in a vehicle) fahren; = happen, gehen, geſchehen; go on, = proceed, weiter-gehen; = happen, geſchehen; go out (out of the house, *also* of fire) aus-gehen. **–ing** *p.* I am g. to write ich werde ſchreiben, = about to im Begriff zu. **–ne** *p.* = away, fort, weg.

goal *s.* Ziel *n* I *b.*

goat *s.* Ziege *f.*

goblet *s.* Becher *m* I *a,* Pokal *m* I *b.*

goblin *s.* Kobold *m* I *b.*

God *s.* Gott *m* I *c.* **–child** *s.* Pate *m* II, Patin *f.* **–dess** *s.* Göttin *f.* **–father** *s.* Pate *m* II. **–head** *s.* Gottheit *f.* **–less** *a.* gottlos. **–like, –ly** *a.* göttlich. **–mother** *s.* Patin *f.*

gold *s.* Gold *n* I. — *a. and* **–en** *a.* golden, Gold-.

good *a.* gut. — *s.* das Gute, das Beſte. **–s** *pl.* Waaren *f. pl.* **–bye** *interj.* adieu, lebe wohl. — *s.* Adieu, Lebewohl *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–hearted** *a.* gutherzig. **–natured** *a.* gutmütig. **–ness** *s.* Güte *f.*

goose *s.* Gans *f* I *b*.* **–berry** *s.* Stachelbeere *f.*

gorge *s.* Kehle *f,* Schlund *m* I *b*;* = ravine, Schlucht *f.* **–ous** *a.* prächtig, herrlich. **–ousness** *s.* Pracht, Herrlichkeit *f.*

gospel *s.* Evangelium *n* I, *pl.* –ien.

gossip *s.* = sponsor, Gevatter *m* I *a,* –in *f;* = tattler, Schwätzer *m* I *a,* –in *f;* = tattle, Klatſch *m* I, Klatſchgeſchichte *f.* — *v.* klatſchen.

gout *s.* Gicht *f.*

govern *v.* regieren. **–ess** *s.* Gouvernante *f.* **–ment** *s.* Regierung *f.* **–or** *s.* = ruler, Herrſcher *m* I *a;*

= regent, Statthalter *m* I *a; U. S.* Gouverneur *m* I *b.*

gown *s.* Kleid *n* I *c.*

grab *v. tr.* ergreifen. *intr.* greifen [at, nach].

grac-e *s.* = favor, Gunſt, Gnade *f;* = mercy, Gnade *f;* (prayer) Tiſchgebet *n* I *b;* = gracefulness, also **–s** *pl.* Anmut *f;* the three G–s die drei Grazien. **–eful** *a.* anmutig. **–ious** *a.* gnädig, freundlich. **–iousness** *s.* Huld, Freundlichkeit *f.*

grad-e *s.* Grad *m* I *b,* Rang *m* I *b*;* = step, Stufe *f.* **–ual** *a.* allmählich. **–uate** *v.* (University) promovieren [*tr. and intr.* **–uation** *s.* Promotion *f.*

graft *v.* pfropfen.

grain *s.* Korn *n* I *c; collect.* Getreide *n* I *a.*

gramm-ar *s.* Grammatik *f.* **–atical** *a.* grammatiſch.

granary *s.* Kornboden *m* I *a*.*

grand *a.* groß, großartig. **–child** *s.* Enkel *m* I *a,* –in *f.* **–daughter** *s.* Enkelin *f.* **–duchess** *s.* Großherzogin *f.* **–duchy** *c.* Großherzogtum *n* I *c.* **–duke** *s.* Großherzog *m* I *b*.* **–father** *s.* Großvater *m* I *a*.* **–mother** *s.* Großmutter *f* I *a*.* **–son** *s.* Enkel *m* I *a.*

gran-ite *s.* Granit *m* I *b.* **–ular** *a.* körnig.

grant *v.* gewähren, bewilligen; = admit, zu=geben. — *s.* Gewährung, Bewilligung *f;* = gift, Schenkung *f.*

grape *s.* Traube *f.* **–vine** *s.* Weinrebe *f.*

graph-ic[al] *a.* anſchaulich. **–ite** *s.* Graphit *m* I *b.*

grasp *v. tr.* ergreifen, erfaſſen. *intr.* greifen, faſſen [at, nach]. **–ing** *a.* gierig.

grass *s.* Gras *n* I *c.* **–hopper** *s.* Grashüpfer *m* I *a.*

grate *s.* Roſt *m* I *b;* = bars, Gitter *n* I *a.* **–ed** *a.* vergittert.

grate *v.* kratzen, reiben. **–r** *s.* Reibeiſen *n* I *a.*

grat-eful *a.* dankbar. **–efulness** *s.* Dankbarkeit *f.* **–ification** *s.* Befriedigung *f.* **–ify** *v.* befriedigen. **–is** *adv.* umſonſt. **–itude** *s.* Dankbarkeit *f.* **–uitous** *a.* freiwillig; grundlos. **–uity** *s.* Geſchenk *n* I *b.*

grav-e *a.* ernſt. **–itation** *s.* Schwerkraft *f.* **–ity** *s.* Schwere *f.*

grave *s.* Grab *n* I *c.* **–digger** *s.* Totengräber *m* I *a.*

gravel *s.* Kies *m* I.

gravy *s.* Sauce *f.*

gray *a.* grau. — *s.* Grau *n* I.

graze *v.* graſen.

graze *v.* (touch) ſtreifen.

greas-e *s.* Fett *n* I *b.* **–y** *a.* fettig.

great *a.* groß; a g. many eine Menge, ſehr viele; *comps.* Groß=: g. –aunt Großtante *f;* g. –grand Urgroß=: g. –grandfather Urgroßvater *m* I *a*.* **–coat** *s.* Überrock *m* I *b*.* **–ly** *adv.* ſehr. **–ness** *s.* Größe *f.*

Gre-cian *a.* griechiſch. — *s.* Grieche *m* II. **–ece** *pr. n.* Griechenland *n* I.

greed *s.* Gier *f.* **-y** *a.* gierig.

Greek *a.* griechiſch. — *s.* Grieche *m* II; (language) das Griechiſche; learn G. Griechiſch lernen.

green *a.* grün. — *s.* Grün *n* I; = meadow, common, Wieſe *f*, Anger *m* I *a.*

Greenland *pr. n.* Grönland *n* I.

greet *v.* grüßen, begrüßen. **-ing** *s.* Gruß *m* I *b**.

grenadier *s.* Grenadier *m* I *b.*

greyhound *s.* Windhund *m* I *b.*

grie-f *s.* Kummer *m* I. **-vance** *s.* Beſchwerde *f.* **-ve** *v.* [ſich] betrüben. **-vous** *a.* ſchmerzlich.

griffin *s.* Greif *m* I *b.*

grim *a.* grimmig.

grimace *s.* Grimaſſe *f.*

grin *v.* grinſen. — *s.* Grinſen *n* I.

grind *v.* (grain, etc.) mahlen; = whet, polish, ſchleifen; = work hard, ochſen. **-er** *s.* Schleifer *m* I *a*; scissors-g. Scherenſchleifer. **-stone** *s.* Schleifſtein *m* I *b.*

grip *s.* Griff *m* I *b.* — *v.* ergreifen, faſſen.

grizzly *a.* graulich, grau.

groan *v.* ſtöhnen. — *s.* Seufzer *m* I *a.*

grocer *s.* Spezereiwarenhändler *m* I *a.* **-ies** *s.* Spezereiwaren *f. pl.* **-y** *s.* Spezereiwarenhandlung *f.*

groom *s.* Stallknecht, Reitknecht *m* I *b*; brideg. Bräutigam *m* I *b.* — *v.* putzen.

groove *s.* Rinne *f.*

grope *v.* tappen.

gross *a.* dick, plump, gemein. **-ness** *s.* Plumpheit, Gemeinheit *f.*

grotto *s.* Grotte, Höhle *f.*

grotesque *s.* grotesk, wunderlich.

ground *s.* Grund *m* I *b**, Boden *m* I *a**; on the g. auf dem Boden, (direction) zu Boden, = present, zur Stelle; = reason, Grund; = argument, Beweisgrund. — *v.* gründen. **-floor** *s.* Erdgeſchoß *n* I *b.* **-less** *a.* grundlos.

group *s.* Gruppe *f.* — *v.* gruppieren.

grove *s.* Hain *m* I *b.*

grow *v.* wachſen; = increase, zunehmen; = become, werden; g. up auf=wachſen; -n *p. and* -n up erwachſen. **-th** *s.* Wachstum *n* I; = development, Entwickelung *f.*

growl *v.* knurren.

grudg-e *v.* mißgönnen [*dat. pers.*]; **-ing** *p.* mißgünſtig. — *s.* Mißgunſt *f* (*no pl.*), Groll *m* I.

gruff *a.* mürriſch.

grumble *v.* murren, brummen. — *s.* Gemurr, Gebrumme *n* I.

grunt *a.* grunzen.

guard *v. tr.* = protect, beſchützen, behüten [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = watch, bewachen. *intr. and refl.* ſich hüten, ſich in Acht nehmen [from, against, vor *w. dat.*, gegen]. — *s.* Bewachung, Hut *f*; (agent) Wache *f*, Wächter, Hüter *m* I *a*; be on one's g. auf ſeiner Hut ſein; stand g. Wache ſtehen. **-ed** *a.* vorſichtig. **-ian** *s.* Hüter, Wächter *m* I *a*; (of an orphan, etc.) Vormund _m_ I _c; comps._ Schutz-. **–ianship** _s._ Obhut _f;_ Vormundſchaft _f._

guess _v._ mutmaßen; (a riddle) raten. — _s._ Mutmaßung _f._

guest _s._ Gaſt _m_I _b_*; invite as a g. zu Gaſt laden.

guid-ance _s._ Führung, Leitung _f._ **–e** _s._ Führer _m_ I _a._ — _v._ führen. **–book** _s._ Führer _m_ I _a._

guild _s._ Gilde, Zunft _f._

guilt _s._ Schuld _f._ **–y** _a._ ſchuldig; become g. [of] ſich ſchuldig machen [_gen._], begehen [_acc._]

guinea _s._ Guinee _f._

guise _s._ Maske _f._

guitar _s._ Guitarre _f._

gulf _s._ Golf _m_ I _b;_ =abyss, Abgrund _m_ I _b_*. **–stream** _s._ Golfſtrom _m_ I.

gum _s._ Gummi _n_ I. — _v._ gummieren.

gun _s._ Gewehr _n_ I _b;_ =cannon, Geſchütz _n_ I _b._ **–barrel** _s._ Gewehrlauf _m_ I _b_*. **–carriage** _s._ Lafette _f._ **–powder** _s._ Schießpulver _m_ I. **–shot** _s._ Schuß _m_ I _b_*.

gush _v._ ſtrömen. — _s._ Guß _m_ I _b_*.

gust _s._ g. of wind Windſtoß _m_ I _b_*.

gutter _s._ Dachrinne _f;_ (in the street) Rinnſtein _m_ I _b._

gymnas-ium _s._ Turnhalle _f;_ (high-school, college) Gymnaſium _n_ I, _pl._ –ien. **–tics** _s._ Gymnaſtik, Turnkunſt _f._

H.

habit _s._ =dress, Kleidung _f;_ =custom, Gewohnheit _f;_ be in the h. of doing zu thun pflegen. **–able** _a._ bewohnbar. **–ation** _s._ Wohnſitz _m_I _b._ **–ual** _a._ gewohnt; gewöhnlich.

hag _s._ Hexe _f._

haggle _v._ handeln, feilſchen.

hail _s._ Hagel _m_ I. — _v._ hageln. **–stone** _s._ Schloße _f._

hail _interj._ Heil!

hail _v._ an-rufen; =greet, begrüßen.

hair _s._ Haar _n_ I _b;_ red h. rote Haare. **–ed** _a._ haarig.

hale _a._ geſund.

half _s._ Hälfte _f._ — _a._ halb; h. an hour eine halbe Stunde; an hour and a h. anderthalb Stunden, ein und eine halbe Stunde; two hours and a h. zwei und eine halbe Stunde; _comps._ Halb-: h. circle Halbkreis _m_ I _b;_ h. way _adv._ halbwegs; =in the middle, auf halbem Wege.

hall _s._ Halle _f,_ Saal _m_ I _b_*; =vestibule, corridor, Hausflur _f._

hallow _v._ heiligen.

halo _s._ Heiligenſchein _m_ I _b;_ (moon) Hof _m_ I _b_*.

halt _v._ Halt (_m_ I _b_) machen.

halter _s._ Halfter _f._

ham _s._ Schinken _m_ I _a._

hammer _s._ Hammer _m_ I _a_*.

hammock _s._ Hängematte _f._

hand _s._ Hand _f_ I _b_*; =side, Seite _f;_ at h. zur Hand; by h. mit der Hand; on h. vorrätig. — _v._ reichen [to, _dat._] **–icraft, –iwork** _s._ Handwerk _n_ I _b._ **–kerchief** _s._ Taſchentuch _n_ I _c._ **–le** _s._ Griff *m* I *b*. — *v*. handhaben. **-some** *a*. hübſch, ſchön. **-y** *a*. zur Hand; = convenient, bequem. **-writing** *s*. Handſchrift *f*; = signature, Unterſchrift *f*.

hang *v*. *tr*. hängen; auf-hängen. *intr*. hangen, hängen.

happ-en *v*. geſchehen (*intr*.); he -ed to be present er war zufällig [gerade] zugegen. **-iness** *s*. Glück *n* I. **-y** *a*. glücklich; (of temper) fröhlich, heiter; **-ily** *adv*. = fortunately, glücklicherweiſe; = safely, glücklich, wohlbehalten.

harangue *s*. Rede *f*. — *v*. eine Rede halten [*dat*.]

harass *v*. plagen, quälen.

harbor *s*. Hafen *m* I *a**. — *v*. beherbergen.

hard *a*. hart; = difficult, ſchwer; = severe, ſtreng; = forcible, kräftig; = violent, heftig. **-en** *v*. *tr*. härten. *intr*. verhärten. **-ihood** *s*. Kühnheit *f*. **-ly** *adv*. = scarcely, kaum (187). **-ness** *s*. Härte, Schwere *f*. **-ship** *s*. Beſchwerde, Unannehmlichkeit *f*. **-y** *a*. abgehärtet; = bold, kühn.

hare *s*. Haſe *m* II.

hark *v*. horchen.

harm *s*. Schaden *m* I *a**. — *v*. beſchädigen; ſchaden [*dat*.]; ein Leid thun [*dat*.] **-ful** *a*. ſchädlich. **-less** *a*. harmlos, unſchädlich.

harmon-ious *a*. harmoniſch; *fig*. einträchtig. **-ize** *v*. *intr*. harmonieren; = agree, zuſammenſtimmen. *tr*. in Einklang bringen. **-y** *s*. Harmonie *f*; *fig*. Eintracht *f*.

harness *s*. Geſchirr *n* I *b*; = armor, Rüſtung *f*. — *v*. an-ſchirren; rüſten.

harp *s*. Harfe *f*.

harpy *s*. Harpye *f*.

harsh *a*. rauh, barſch. **-ness** *s*. Rauhheit, Barſchheit *f*.

harvest *s*. Ernte *f*. — *v*. ernten.

Harz Mountains *pr*. *n*. Harz *m* I.

hast-e *s*. Eile *f*. **-en** *v*. *tr*. beeilen. *intr*. eilen, ſich beeilen. **-y** *a*. eilig.

hat *s*. Hut *m* I *b**. **-ter** *s*. Hutmacher *m* I *a*.

hatch *v*. aus-hecken.

hatchet *s*. Beil *n* I *b*.

hate *s*. Haß *m* I. — *v*. haſſen. **-ful** *a*. = hating, gehäſſig; = hated, verhaßt. **-red** *s*. Haß *m* I.

haught-iness *s*. Hochmut *m* I. **-y** *a*. hochmütig.

haunt *v*. beſuchen; (of a ghost) ſpuken [in]; = pursue, verfolgen. — *s*. Lieblingsort *m* I *b*; = den, Höhle *f*.

have *v*. haben; *as auxiliary, with intransitive verbs of motion and transition,* ſein (**87**, 2); = receive, bekommen; = cause, laſſen (**120** *a*); h. to müſſen (**103**, 3).

haven *s*. Hafen *m* I *a**.

havoc *s*. Verwüſtung *f* [make, anrichten]; = mischief, Unfug *m* I [ſtiften].

hawk *s*. Habicht *m* I *b*.

hay *s.* Heu *n* I.

hazard *s.* = danger, Gefahr *f;* = venture, Wagnis *n* I *b;* = chance, Zufall *m* I *b**. — *v.* wagen. **–ous** *a.* gewagt.

hazel *s.* Haſelſtaude *f.* **–nut** *s.* Haſelnuß *f* I *b**.

he *pron.* er.

head *s.* Kopf *m* I *b**; = chief, Haupt *m* I *c;* = principal, Vorſteher *m* I *a;* = top, Spitze *f;* at the h. an der Spitze; from h. to foot von Kopf bis zu Füßen; *comps.* Haupt- (principal), Ober- (superior). — *v.* führen, leiten. **–ache**; *see* ache. **–dress** *s.* Kopfputz *m* I *b.* **–long** *adv.* Hals über Kopf. **–master** *s.* Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II. **–quarters** *s.* Hauptquartier *n* I *b.*

heal *v.* heilen. **–th** *s.* Geſundheit *f.* **–thful, –thy** *a.* geſund.

heap *s.* Haufen *m* I *a.* — *v.* häufen; h. up auf-häufen.

hear *v.* hören. **–er** *s.* Zuhörer *m* I *a.* **-ing** *s.* Gehör *n* I. **–ken** *s.* horchen [to, auf]. **–say** *s.* Hörenſagen *n* I *a.*

hearse *s.* Leichenwagen *m* I *a.*

heart *s.* Herz *n*, –ens, –en, —, *pl.* II; by h. auswendig; from my (his, etc.) h. von Herzen. **–broken** *a.* gebrochenen Herzens. **–felt** *a.* herzlich. **–iness** *s.* Herzlichkeit *f.* **–less** *a.* herzlos. **–rending** *a.* herzzerreißend. **–stirring** *a.* herzergreifend. **–y** *a.* herzlich.

hearth *s.* Herd *m* I *b.*

heat *s.* Hitze *f.* — *v.* heizen.

heath *s.* Heide *f;* (plant) Heidekraut *n* I *c.* **–en** *s.* Heide *m* II. **–endom** *s.* Heidentum *n* I. **–enish** *a.* heidniſch. **–ism** *s.* Heidentum *n* I.

heav-e *v.* heben; = swell, ſchwellen; (a sigh) aus-ſtoßen. **–iness** *s.* Schwere *f.* **–y** *a.* ſchwer.

heaven *s.* Himmel *m* I *a.* **–ly** *a.* himmliſch.

Hebrew *a.* hebräiſch. — *s.* Hebräer *m* I *a;* (language) das Hebräiſche.

hedge *s.* Hecke *f.* **–hog** *s.* Igel *m* I *a.*

heed *v.* beachten, Acht geben auf [*acc.*] — *s.* Acht *f.* **–ful** *a.* achtſam [auf *w. acc.*] **–less** *a.* achtlos; gedankenlos; h. of ohne Rückſicht auf [*acc.*]

heel *s.* Ferſe *f.*

Hegeling *s.* Hegeling *m* I *b.*

height *s.* Höhe *f.* **–en** *v.* erhöhen; vermehren.

heir *s.* Erbe *m* II. **–ess** *s.* Erbin *f.* **–less** *a.* ohne Erben. **–loom** *s.* Erbſtück *n* I *b.*

hell *s.* Hölle *f.* **–ish** *a.* hölliſch. **–hound** *s.* Höllenhund *m* I *b.*

helm *s.* Steuerruder *n* I *a.*

helmet *s.* Helm *m* I *b.*

help *v.* helfen [*dat.* **65**; infinitive without zu, **119**, 3; in, at, bei]; = remedy, ab-helfen [*dat.*]; he could not h. laughing er konnte nicht umhin zu lachen; I cannot h. it ich kann es nicht ändern. — *s.* Hülfe *f;* h.! zu Hülfe! **–ful**

a. hülfreich. **–less** hülflos. **–mate** Gehülfe *m* II.

hem *s.* Saum *m* I *b**.—*v.* ſäumen.

hemlock *s.* Schierling *m* I *b.* **–tree** *s.* Tannenbaum *m* I *b**.

hemp *s.* Hanf *m* I.

hen *s.* Henne *f.* **–roost** *s.* Hühnerſteige *f.*

hence (**169**) *adv.* von hier, von da; (time) in; a week h. in einer Woche; therefore, daher, deshalb, deswegen. **–forth** *adv.* fortan, von jetzt an.

Henry *pr. n.* Heinrich *m* I.

her *pron. dat.* ihr; *acc.* ſie; *poss. a.* ihr. **–s** *poss. pron.* ihr, ihrig (**31**, 2). **–self** *refl.* ſich; *emphatic* [ſie] ſelbſt (**30**).

herald *s.* Herold *m* I *b.*—*v.* verkünden. **–ry** *s.* Heraldik *f.*

herb *s.* Kraut *n* I *c*, Pflanze *f.*

herd *s.* Herde *f.*—*v.* hüten. **–sman** *s.* Hirt *m* II.

here *s.* hier, (direction) hierher; *adj.* hieſig. **–abouts** *adv.* hier herum. **–after** *adv.* künftighin, in Zukunft.—*s.* die Zukunft *f*, das künftige Leben. **–by** *adv.* hierdurch, hiermit. **–in** *adv.* hierin. **–of** *adv.* hiervon. **–on** *adv.* hierauf. **–to** *adv.* hierzu. **–tofore** *adv.* vormals, ehedem. **–upon** *adv.* hierauf, dann. **–with** *adv.* hiermit.

heredit-ary *a.* erblich, Erb=. **–y** *s.* Erblichkeit *f.*

heretic *s.* Ketzer *m* I *a.* **–al** *a.* ketzeriſch.

heritage *s.* Erbe *n* I.

hermit *s.* Einſiedler *m* I *a.* **–age** *s.* Einſiedelei *f.*

hero *s.* Held *m* II. **–ic** *a.* heldenmütig; Helden=; h. poem Heldengedicht *n* I *b.* **–ine** *s.* Heldin *f.* **–ism** *s.* Heldenmut *m* I.

herring *s.* Hering *m* I *b.*

hesit-ate *v.* zaudern, zögern. **–ation** *s.* Zaudern, Zögern *n* I.

hew *v.* hauen.

hexameter *s.* Hexameter *m* I *a.*

hid-e *v.* [ſich] verbergen, [ſich] verſtecken [from, vor *w. dat.*]; play h. and seek Verſtecken ſpielen. **–ing-place** *s.* Verſteck *n* I *b.*

hide *s.* Haut *f* I *b**, Fell *n* I *b.*

hideous *a.* ſcheußlich.

high *a.* hoch* (*before the vowel of of an ending* hoh–). **–ly** *adv.* höchſt, ſehr. **–road, –way** *s.* Landſtraße *f.* **–school** *s.* Gymnaſium *n* I, *pl.* –ien. **–wayman** *s.* Straßenräuber *m* I *a.*

hill *s.* Hügel *m* I *a.* **–side** *s.* Bergabhang *m* I *b**. **–y** *a.* hügelig.

him *pron.* ihn. **–self** *refl.* ſich; *emphatic* [er] ſelbſt (**30**).

hind *s.* Hindin *f*, Hirſchkuh *f* I *b**.

hind *a.* hinter=; Hinter=; h. leg Hinterbein *n* I *b.* **–er** *v.* hindern. **–rance** *s.* Hindernis *n* I *b.* **–most** *a. superl.* hinterſt.

hinge *s* (large) Angel *f;* (small) Scharnier *n* I *b.*—*v.* h. on ankommen auf [*acc.*]

hint *s.* Wink *m* I *b.*—*v.* an=deuten;

h. at, = allude to, an=ſpielen auf [*acc.*]

hip *s.* Hüfte *f.*

hire *v.* mieten. — *s.* Miete *f.* **–ling** *s.* Mietling *m* I *b.*

his *poss. a.* ſein; *pron.* ſein, ſeinig (**31**, 2).

hiss *v. intr.* ziſchen. *tr.* aus=ziſchen. **–ing** *s.* Geziſch *n* I.

histor-ian *s.* Geſchichtsſchreiber, Hiſtoriker *m* I *a.* **–ic[al]** *a.* geſchichtlich, hiſtoriſch. **–y** *s.* Geſchichte *f.*

hit *v.* treffen. — *s.* Schlag, Stoß *m* I *b**.

hitch *v.* an=haken, an=binden; h. up, = harness, an=ſpannen.

hither *adv.* hierher; h. and thither hierhin und dorthin. **–to** *adv.* bis jetzt.

hive *s.* Bienenkorb *m* I *b**.

ho *interj.* he! heda!

hoard *s.* Schatz *m* I *b**. — *v.* auf=häufen.

hoarse *a.* heiſer, rauh. **–ness** *s.* Heiſerkeit *f.*

hoe *s.* Hacke *f.* — *v.* hacken.

hog *s.* Schwein *n* I *b.* **–shead** *s.* Oxhoft *n* I *b.*

hoist *v.* auf=ziehen.

hold *v.* halten; = contain, enthalten; = possess, beſitzen, (an office) bekleiden; = believe, glauben, der Anſicht ſein; = consider, halten für. — *s.* Halt *m* I, Griff *m* I *b.* —*interj.* halt!

hole *s.* Loch *n* I *c.*

holiday *s.* Feiertag *m* I *b.*

Holland *pr. n.* Holland *n* I.

hollow *a.* hohl. — *s.* Höhle *f.*

holy *a.* heilig. **–week** *s.* Karwoche *f.*

homage *s.* Huldigung *f;* do h. huldigen [*dat.*]

home *s.* Heim *n* I *b;* (house) Haus *n* I *c;* at h. zu Hauſe, go h. nach Hauſe gehen; (town, country) Heimat *f* [in der, in die]; *comps.* Heimats= (*or* heimatlich *a.*) **–less** *a.* heimatlos. **–liness** *s.* Einfachheit, Schlichtheit *f.* **–like** *a.* heimatlich, gemütlich. **–ly** *a.* einfach, ſchlicht; nicht hübſch. **–sick** *a.* be h. Heimweh haben. **–sickness** *s.* Heimweh *n* I. **–stead** *s.* Heimſtätte *f.*

honest *a.* ehrlich, redlich. **–y** *s.* Ehrlichkeit, Redlichkeit *f.*

honey *s.* Honig *m* I.

honor *s.* Ehre *f;* = distinction, Ehrenbezeigung *f.* — *v.* ehren, beehren. **–able** *s.* ehrenvoll; = honest, ehrbar.

hood *s.* Haube, Kappe *f.*

hoof *s.* Huf *m* I *b.*

hook *s.* Haken *m* I *a.*‸ (fish-hook) Angel f — *v.* haken. **–ed** *a.* krumm.

hoop *s.* Reif *m* I *b.*

hop *s.* Hopfen *m* I *a* (*collect.*)

hop *v.* hüpfen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I *b**.

hope *v.* hoffen [for, auf *w. acc.*] — *s.* Hoffnung *f.* **–ful** *a.* hoffnungsvoll. **–less** *a.* hoffnungslos.

horizon *s.* Horizont *m* I. **–al** *a.* horizontal.

horn *s.* Horn *n* I *c.* **–y** *a.* hornig.

horr-ible, -id *a.* ſchrecklich, entſetzlich.

–ify *v.* entſetzen. **–or** *s.* Entſetzen, Grauſen *n* I. **–or-stricken** von Entſetzen ergriffen.

horse *s.* Pferd, Roß *n* I *b; comps.* Pferde=. **–back** *s.* zu Pferde; ride on h. reiten. **–man** *s.* Reiter *m* I *a*. **–manship** *s.* Reitkunſt *f* I *b***. **–power** *s.* Pferdekraft *f* I *b***. **–shoe** *s.* Hufeiſen *n* I *a*.

hospit-able *a.* gaſtfreundlich, gaſtfrei. **–al** *s.* Hoſpital *n* I *c*. **–ality** *s.* Gaſtfreundſchaft, Gaſtfreiheit *f*.

host *s.* Wirt *m* I *b*. **–elry** *s.* Gaſthaus *n* I *c*. **–ess** *s.* Wirtin *f*. **–ler** *s.* Hausknecht *m* I *b*.

host *s.* (army) Heer *n* I *b*. **–age** *s.* Geiſel *f*. **–ile** *a.* feindlich. **–ility** *s.* Feindſeligkeit *f*.

host *s.* (holy h.) Hoſtie *f*.

hot *a.* heiß; = ardent, heiß, feurig; = violent, hitzig. **–headed** *a.* hitzköpfig. **–house** *s.* Treibhaus *n* I *c*. **–spur** *s.* Hitzkopf *m* I *b***.

hound *s* Jagdhund *m* I *b*.

hour *s.* Stunde *f;* a quarter of an h. eine Viertelſtunde. **–ly** *a.* ſtündlich. **–glass** *s.* Stundenglas *n* I *c*.

house *s.* Haus *n* I *c*. — *v. tr.* unter Dach und Fach bringen. *intr.* hauſen. **–hold** *s.* Haushalt *m* I *b*, Haushaltung *f;* h. care Haushaltungsſorge, häusliche Sorge *f*. **–keeper** *s.* Haushälterin *f*. **–wife** *s.* Hausfrau *f*.

hover *v.* ſchweben.

how *adv.* wie; [know, understand, learn] h. to zu; he understands how to do it er verſteht es zu thun; *otherwise,* wie *with subject and finite verb should be used.* **–ever** (170) *adv.* wie auch [immer, nur]. *conj.* doch, jedoch, aber.

howl *v.* heulen. — *s.* Geheul *n* I.

huckleberry *s.* Heidelbeere *f*.

huddle *v.* [ſich] drängen.

hue *s.* Farbe *f*.

hue *s.* h. and cry Zeter und Mordio *n* I.

hug *v.* umarmen.

huge *a.* ſehr groß, mächtig.

hull *s.* Hülſe *f;* (of a ship) Rumpf *m* I *b*.

hum *v.* ſummen. — *s.* Geſumme *n* I. **–ming-bird** *s.* Kolibri *m* I, *pl.* –s.

human *a.* menſchlich. **–ism** *s.* Humanismus *m* (*indecl.*) **–ist** *s.* Humaniſt *m* II. **–ity** *s.* Menſchheit *f;* = philanthropy, Menſchlichkeit *f*. **–ize** *v.* geſittet machen.

humble *a.* demütig; = modest, beſcheiden; = lowly, niedrig, gering; your h. servant Ihr ergebenſter Diener. — *v.* demütigen. **–ness** *s.* Demut; Niedrigkeit *f*.

humili-ate *v.* demütigen. **–ation** *s.* Demütigung *f*. **–ty** *s.* Demut *f*.

humor *s.* Humor *m* I; = disposition, Gemütsart *f;* = temper, Laune *f;* = whim, Grille *f*. **–ist** *s.* Humoriſt *m* II. **–ous** *a.* humoriſtiſch.

hump *s.* Buckel *m* I *a*. **–backed** *a.* buckelig.

hundred *num. a.* hundert; a h. hundert. — *s.* Hundert *n* I *b.* –**fold** *num. a.* hundertfach. –**th** hundertſt-.

Hungar-ian *a.* ungariſch. — *s.* Ungar *m* II. –**y** *pr. n.* Ungarn *n* I.

hung-er *s.* Hunger *m* I; die of h. verhungern. — *v.* hungern (*also impersonal, w. acc.* **82**, 2), hungrig ſein, Hunger haben. –**ry** *a.* hungrig.

hunt *v.* jagen [for, nach]; = pursue, verfolgen; = h. up aufſuchen. — *s.* Jagd *f.* –**er** *s.* Jäger *m* I *a.* –**ing** *s.* Jagen *n* I, Jagd *f; comps.* Jagd-; h. horn Jagdhorn *n* I *c.* –**ress** *s.* Jägerin *f.* –**sman** *s.* Jäger *m* I *a.*

hurl *v.* werfen, ſchleudern.

hurrah *interj.* hurra!

hurr-y *s.* Eile *f;* be in a h. es eilig haben. — *v. tr.* (*also* h. up) = hasten, beſchleunigen; = urge on, an-treiben; = precipitate, übereilen; –**ied** *p.* eilig; übereilt. *intr.* eilen.

hurt *v.* verletzen; = injure, beſchädigen; = pain, weh thun [*dat.*] — *s.* Verletzung, Wunde *f.* –**ful** *a.* ſchädlich.

husband *s.* Ehemann *m* I *c,* Gatte *m* II; (consort) Gemahl *m* I *b.*

hush *interj.* ſtill!

husk *s.* Hülſe *f.*

husky *a.* rauh, heiſer.

hussar *s.* Huſar *m* II.

hustle *v.* [ſich] drängen.

hut *s.* Hütte *f.*

hymn *s.* Kirchenlied *n* I *c.*

I.

I *pron.* ich.

ic-e *s.* Eis *n* I. –**eberg** *s.* Eisberg *m* I *b.* –**e-cream** *s.* Gefrorenes *p. s.,* Eis *n* I. –**icle** *s.* Eiszapfen *m* I *a.* –**y** *a.* eiſig.

Iceland *pr. n.* Island *n* I. –**er** *s.* Isländer *m* I *a.* –**ic** *a.* isländiſch.

idea *s.* Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* –ens; Idee *f.* –**l** *a.* ideal. — *s.* Ideal *n* I *b.* –**ism** *s.* Idealismus *m* (*indecl.*) –**ist** *s.* Idealiſt *m* II. –**ize** *v.* idealiſieren.

idiot *s.* Blödſinniger *a. s.;* Dummkopf *m* I b*. –**ic** *a.* blödſinnig, dumm.

idle *a.* müßig; = lazy, faul. — *v.* faullenzen; i. away mit Nichtsthun verbringen. –**ness** *s.* Müßiggang *m* I; Faulheit *f.* –**r** *s.* Müßiggänger, Faullenzer *m* I *a.*

idol *s.* Götzenbild *n* I *c; fig.* Abgott *m* I *c.* –**ater** *s.* Götzendiener *m* I *a.* –**atrous** *a.* götzendieneriſch. –**atry** *s.* Götzendienſt *m* I *b.* –**ize** *v.* vergöttern.

idyl *s.* Idylle *f.* –**lic** *a.* idylliſch.

if (**171**) *conj.* wenn; as if als ob; *in indirect questions,* ob.

ignite *v. tr.* in Brand ſetzen. *intr.* Feuer fangen.

ignoble *a.* unedel, gemein.

ignomin-ious *a.* ſchmählich, ſchimpflich. –**y** *s.* Schmach *f,* Schimpf *m* I.

ignor-amus *s.* Ignorant *m* II. –ance *s.* Unwiſſenheit *f.* –ant *a.* unwiſſend. –e *v.* nicht beachten.

ill *a.* übel; = sick, krank*. — *s.* Übel *n* I *a.* –behaved *a.* unartig. –bred *a.* ungebildet. –disposed *a.* unfreundlich. –doing *s.* Übelthat *f.* –fated *a.* unglücklich. –luck *s.* Unglück *n* I. –merited *a.* unverdient. –nature *s.* Bösartigkeit *f.* –natured *s.* bösartig, boshaft. –tempered *a.* übellaunig. –timed *a.* unzeitig. –treat *v.* mißhandeln. –treatment *s.* Mißhandlung, ſchlechte Behandlung *f.* –will *s.* Übelwollen *n* I *a.*

Ill–. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative* in– (*contracted with a following* l– *into* ill–), *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* un–.

illusion *s.* Täuſchung *f.*

illuminat-e *v.* illuminieren, beleuchten. –ion *s.* Illumination, Beleuchtung *f.*

illustrat-e *v.* illuſtrieren; (by examples) klar machen. –ion *s.* Illuſtration *f;* (example) Beiſpiel *n* I *b.*

imag-e *s.* Bild *n* I *c.* –inable *a.* denkbar. –inary *a.* eingebildet. –ination *s.* Einbildung *f;* (power of) Einbildungskraft, Phantaſie *f.* –inative *a.* phantaſievoll, von reger Phantaſie. –ine *v.* ſich (*dat.*) ein=bilden, vor=ſtellen.

imitat-e *v.* nach=ahmen. –ion *s.* Nachahmung *f;* in i. of nach dem Vorbilde von. –or *s.* Nachahmer *m* I *a.*

Imm–. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative* in– (*contracted with a following* m– *and* p– *into* imm– *and* imp–), *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* un–.

immediate *a.* unmittelbar; (in time) augenblicklich. –ly *adv.* ſogleich, augenblicklich.

immemorial *a.* undenklich; from time i. ſeit undenklichen Zeiten.

immense *a.* ungeheuer.

immigra-nt *s.* Einwanderer *m* I *a.* –te *v.* ein=wandern. –tion *s.* Einwanderung *f.*

imp *s.* Teufelchen *n* I *a.*

impart *v.* mit=teilen.

imped-e *v.* hindern. –iment *s.* Hindernis *n* I *b.*

impel *v.* an=treiben; an=regen.

impend *v.* bevor=ſtehen.

impenetrable *a.* undurchdringlich.

imperative *a.* gebietend; zwingend.

imperfect *s.* Imperfectum *n* I, *pl.* –a.

imperi-al *a.* kaiſerlich; *comps.* Kaiſer=, Reichs=; i. hall Kaiſerſaal *m* I b*; i. city Reichsſtadt *f* I b*; i. chamber (supreme court) Reichskammergericht *n* I *b.* –ous *a.* gebieteriſch.

impertinen-ce *s.* Unverſchämtheit *f.* –t *a.* unverſchämt.

impetu-osity *s.* Ungeſtüm *m* I. **-ous** *a.* ungeſtüm, heftig. **-s** *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b.*

implement *s.* Gerät *n* I *b;* = tool, Werkzeug *n* I *b.*

implicate *v.* verwickeln.

implicit *a.* unbedenklich.

implore *v. tr.* an=flehen [for, um]. *intr.* flehen.

imply *v.* = include, ein=ſchließen; = suggest, an=deuten.

import *v.* ein=führen. —*s.* Einfuhr *f.* **-ance** *s.* Wichtigkeit *f.* **-ant** *a.* wichtig. **-ation** *s.* Einfuhr *f.*

impos-e *v.* auf=legen; *fig.* auf=er=legen; i. upon, = deceive, täuſchen [*acc.*] **-ing** *a.* imponierend. **-ition** *s.* Auferlegung *f;* Täuſchung, Betrügerei *f.* **-t** *s.* Steuer *f.* **-tor** *s.* Betrüger *m* I *a.*

impress *v.* ein=drücken; *fig.* ein=prägen [upon, *dat.*], [einen] Eindruck machen auf [*acc.;* with, durch]. **-ion** *s.* Eindruck *m* I *b**. **-ive** *a.* eindringlich; = touching, ergreifend.

imprison *v.* ins Gefängnis werfen; gefangen halten. **-ment** *s.* Gefangenſchaft *f.*

impromptu *a.* aus dem Stegreif.

improve *v.* verbeſſern. **-ment** *s.* Verbeſſerung *f.*

impuden-ce *s.* Unverſchämtheit *f.* **-t** *a.* unverſchämt.

impuls-e *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b.* **-ive** *a.* erregbar, leidenſchaftlich. **-iveness** *s.* Erregbarkeit, Leidenſchaftlichkeit *f.*

in (**172**) *adv.* drinnen, (direction) hinein, herein; *prep.* in (in dem = im); in the morning am Morgen, [des] Morgens; in German auf Deutſch; *with a verbal noun in -ing, use* bei *with a verbal noun in* -en, *or a subordinate clause introduced by* in dem *or* dadurch daß. **-asmuch** *adv.* i. as ſoweit; = since, da, weil.

in-. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative* **in-**, *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* **un-.**

inaugurate *v.* ein=weihen; beginnen; (a person) ein=ſetzen.

incense *s.* Weihrauch *m* I.

incentive *s.* Beweggrund *m* I *b**.

incessant *a.* unaufhörlich.

inch *s.* Zoll *m* I (*sing.;* **55**).

incident *s.* Ereignis *n* I *b,* Vorfall *m* I *b**. **-al** *a.* beiläufig.

incite *v.* an=reizen, an=ſpornen.

inclin-ation *s.* Neigung *f.* **-e** *v.* [ſich] neigen; i. toward [ſich] zu=neigen [*dat.*]; be -d geneigt ſein; -d plane ſchiefe Ebene *f.*

inclose *v.* ein=ſchließen.

inclu-de *v.* [mit] ein=ſchließen. **-ding** *p.* mit Einſchluß [*gen.*] **-sion** *s.* Einſchluß *m* I *b**. **-sive** *a.* einſchließlich [of, *gen.*]

incognito *adv.* incognito.

income *s.* Einkommen *n* I *a.*

inconvenience *v.* beläſtigen.

increase *v. intr.* wachſen, zu=nehmen; (in number) ſich vermehren. *tr.*

vermehren. — *s.* Wachstum *n* I; Vermehrung, Zunahme *f.*

incur *v.* ſich (*dat.*) zu⸗ziehen [*acc.*]; ſich aus⸗ſetzen [*dat.*]

indebted *p.* verpflichtet; be i. to one for jemanden etwas verdanken.

indeed *adv.* in der That; = truly, wirklich, wahrhaftig; = to be sure, zwar; = yes, i. ei, freilich!

indemnify *v.* entſchädigen.

indescribable *a.* unbeſchreiblich.

index *s.* Index *m* I *b;* (of a book) Regiſter *n* I *a.* **–finger** *s.* Zeigefinger *m* I *a.*

India *pr. n.* Indien *n* I; East Indies Oſtindien, West Indies Weſtindien. **–n** *a.* indiſch; (American) indianiſch. — *s.* Indier *m* I *a;* (American) Indianer *m* I *a.* **–n file** *s.* Gänſemarſch *m* I. **–rubber** *s.* Gummi *m* I. **–n summer** *s.* Altweiberſommer *m* I *a.*

indicate *v.* an⸗zeigen.

indifferen-ce *s.* Gleichgültigkeit *f* [to, gegen]. **–t** *a.* gleichgültig.

indign-ant *a.* entrüſtet [at, über *w. acc.*] **–ation** *s.* Entrüſtung *f.* **–ity** *s.* Schimpf *m* I (*no pl.*), Beleidigung *f.*

indispos-ed *a.* = ill, unpäßlich. **–ition** *s.* Unpäßlichkeit *f.*

individual *a.* = single, einzeln, beſonder. **–ly** *adv.* einzeln, jeder für ſich.— *s.* Individuum *n* I, *pl.* –uen.

indolen-ce *s.* Trägheit *f.* **–t** *a.* träge.

indoor *a.* *comps.* Haus⸗. **–s** *adv.* im Hauſe.

induce *v.* bewegen; = pursuade, überreden; = mislead, verleiten. **–ment** *s.* Beweggrund *m* I *b**.

indulge *v.* = treat kindly, ſchonen, Nachſicht üben mit; = yield, gratify, nach⸗geben [*dat.*]; = spoil, verzärteln; i. in ſich (*dat.*) erlauben. **–nce** *s.* Nachſicht *f.* **–nt** *a.* nachſichtig.

industr-ial *a.* induſtriell; Induſtrie⸗. **–ious** *a.* fleißig, emſig. **–y** *s.* Fleiß *m* I; (business) Induſtrie *f;* commerce and i. Handel und Induſtrie.

inevitable *a.* unvermeidlich.

inestimable *a.* unſchätzbar.

inexorable *a.* unerbittlich.

infamous *a.* ſchmachvoll, ſchändlich.

infan-cy *s.* Kindheit *f;* from i. von Kindheit auf. **–t** *s.* Kind *n* I *c.* **–ticide** *s.* Kindermord *m* I *b.* **–tile** *a.* kindiſch. **–try** *s.* Infanterie *f.*

infect *v.* an⸗ſtecken. **–ious** *a.* anſteckend.

infer *v.* ſchließen [from, aus]. **–ence** *s.* Schluß *m* I *b**.

infer-ior *a.* = lower, unter; = lesser, geringer. **–nal** *a.* hölliſch, Höllen⸗.

infidel *a.* ungläubig. — *s.* Ungläubiger *a. s.* **–ity** *s.* Unglaube *m* II, *gen.* –ens; = unfaithfulness, Untreue *f.*

infinit-e *a.* unendlich. **–esimal** *a.* unendlich klein. **–ive** *s.* Infinitiv *m* I *b.*

inflam-e *v.* entzünden. **–mable** *a.*

entzündlich. **–mation** *s.* Entzündung *f.*

inflect *v.* beugen. **–ion** *s.* Biegung; Flexion *f.*

inflict *v.* auf=erlegen, zu=fügen [upon, *dat.*]

influen-ce *s.* Einfluß [upon, auf *w. acc.;* exercise, aus=üben]. — *v.* beeinfluſſen. **–tial** *a.* einflußreich.

inform *v.* benachrichtigen [of, von]; = instruct, unterrichten. **–ation** *s.* Kunde, Nachricht *f;* (upon inquiry) Auskunft *f* I *b**.

ingen-ious *a.* ſinnreich; = inventive, erfinderiſch. **–uity** *f.* Scharfſinn *m* I. **–uous** *a.* aufrichtig.

ingot *s.* Barren *m* I *a.*

ingratiate *v. refl.* ſich ein=ſchmeicheln [with, bei].

inhabit *v.* bewohnen. **–able** *a.* bewohnbar. **–ant** *s.* Einwohner *m* I *a.*

inherit *v.* erben. **–ance** *s.* Erbe *n* I (*no pl.*), Erbſchaft *f.*

inimitable *a.* unnachahmlich.

initi-al *a.* Anfangs=. — *s.* Anfangsbuchſtabe *m* II. **–ate** *v.* = begin, beginnen; = introduce, ein=führen.

injur-e *v.* = damage, beſchädigen; = wound, verletzen; = wrong, Unrecht thun [*dat.*] **–ious** *a.* ſchädlich. **–y** *s.* Beſchädigung; Verletzung *f;* Unrecht *n* I.

injustice *s.* Ungerechtigkeit *f;* = wrong, Unrecht *n* I.

ink *s.* Tinte *f.* **–stand** *s.* Schreibzeug *n* I *b*, Tintenfaß *n* I *c.*

inland *adj.* binnenländiſch. — *s.* Binnenland *n* I *c.*

inlet *s.* Einlaß *m* I *b*;* = bend, Einſchnitt *m* I *b*, Bucht *f.*

inn *s.* Wirtshaus, Gaſthaus *n* I *c.* **–keeper** *s.* Wirt *m* I *b.*

inner *a.* inner, inwendig. **–most** *a. superl.* innerſt.

innocen-ce *a.* Unſchuld *f.* **–t** *a.* unſchuldig.

innumerable *a.* unzählig, zahllos.

inquest *s.* Unterſuchung *f.*

inquir-e *v.* fragen, ſich erkundigen [about, nach]. **–y** *s.* Erkundigung *f;* = investigation, Unterſuchung *f.*

inquisit-ion *s.* Inquiſition *f.* **–ive** *a.* neugierig.

insan-e *a.* wahnſinnig. **–ity** *s.* Wahnſinn *m* I.

insatiable *a.* unerſättlich.

inscription *s.* Inſchrift *f.*

insect *s.* Inſekt *n* I, *pl.* II.

insensible *a.* unempfindlich [to, für]; = unconscious, bewußtlos.

inseparable *a.* unzertrennlich.

insert *v.* ein=fügen; ein=rücken.

inside *a.* inner, inwendig. — *adv.* innen, drinnen. — *s.* innere Seite *f*, das Innere *a. s.;* on the i. innen, inwendig.

insight *s.* Einſicht *f.*

insist *v.* beſtehen [upon, auf *w. dat.*]

insolen-ce *s.* Frechheit *f.* **–t** *a.* frech.

inspect *v.* beſichtigen. **–ion** *s.* Be=

ſichtigung *f.* **–or** *s.* Inſpektor *m* I, *pl.* II.

inspir-ation *s.* Begeiſterung *f.* **–e** *v.* begeiſtern; i. one with einem etwas ein⸗flößen.

instan-ce *s.* = prayer, Anſuchen *n* I; = example, Beiſpiel *n* I *b;* for i. zum Beiſpiel. **–t** *a.* = urgent, dringend; = current, laufend; the 10th inst. den 10. d. M. (dieſes Monats); = immediate, augenblicklich — *s.* Augenblick *m* I *b.* **–taneous** *a. and* **–tly** *adv.* augenblicklich.

instead (173) *adv.* dafür; ſtatt deſſen, deren *etc.* — **i. of** *prep.* ſtatt, anſtatt [*gen.*]; *a verbal noun in –ing is to be rendered by the infinitive with* zu; **128**, 5 *a*.

instigat-e *v.* an⸗reizen; (a crime) an⸗ſtiften. **–ion** *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b** [at the, auf]. **–or** *s.* Anreizer; Anſtifter *m* I *a*.

instinct *s.* Inſtinkt *m* I *b.* **–ive** *a.* inſtinktmäßig.

institut-e *v.* = establish, ſtiften; = found, gründen; = introduce, ein⸗führen; = (investigation, comparison) an⸗ſtellen. — *s.* Inſtitut *n* I *b*, Anſtalt *f.* **–ion** *s.* Stiftung; Einführung *f;* = institute.

instruct *v.* unterrichten, belehren; = direct, an⸗weiſen. **–ion** *s.* Unterricht *m* I*;* Belehrung *f;* Anweiſung *f.* **–ive** *a.* lehrreich. **–or** *s.* Lehrer *m* I *a*.

instrument *s.* Inſtrument *n* I *b;* = tool, Werkzeug *n* I *b.* **–al** *a* be i. in behülflich ſein zu.

insult *s.* Beleidigung *f.* — *v.* beleidigen.

insur-ance *s.* Verſicherung *f.* **–e** *v.* verſichern.

intell-ect *s.* Verſtand *m* I. **–ectual** *a.* geiſtig. **–igence** *s.* Verſtand *m* I; = news, Nachricht *f.* **–igent** *a.* verſtändig, klug. **–igible** *a.* verſtändlich.

inten-d *v.* beabſichtigen; i. [for] beſtimmen [für]; = mean as, meinen als. **–ded** *p. s.* (betrothed) Braut *f* I *b**. **–se** *a.* = violent, heftig. **–sify** *v.* verſtärken. **–sity** *s.* Heftigkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* geſpannt; = attentive, aufmerkſam; = desirous, bedacht [on, auf *w. acc.*] — *s. and* **–ion** *s.* Abſicht *f.* **–ional** *a.* abſichtlich.

intercede *v.* ſich verwenden [with, bei].

intercession *s.* Fürſprache *f.*

interchange *v.* aus⸗tauſchen. — *s.* Austauſch *m* I *b.*

intercourse *s.* Verkehr *m* I.

interest *s.* Intereſſe *n* I, *pl.* II; = sympathy, share, Teilnahme *f,* Anteil *m* I [in, an *w. dat.*] — *v.* intereſſieren; be –ed [in] ſich intereſſieren [für]; = be concerned [in] beteiligt ſein [an *w. dat.*] **–ing** *a.* intereſſant.

interfere *v.* ſich ein⸗miſchen [in *w. acc.*] **–nce** *s.* Einmiſchung *f.*

interior *a.* inner. — *s.* das Innere *a. s.*; (country) Binnenland *n* I *c*.

interlude *s.* Zwiſchenſpiel *n* I *b*.

intermediate *a.* Mittel⸗, Zwiſchen⸗.

intermezzo *s.* Intermezzo *n* I, *pl.* –s.

internal *a.* inner, innerlich; = domestic, inländiſch.

international *a.* international; i. law Völkerrecht *n* I *b*.

interpret *v.* aus⸗legen, erklären. **–ation** *s.* Auslegung, Erklärung *f.* **–er** *s.* Ausleger *m* I *a*; (of a foreign language) Dolmetſcher *m* I *a*.

interrupt *v.* unterbrechen. **–ion** *s.* Unterbrechung *f.*

interval *s.* (space) Zwiſchenraum *m* I *b**; (time) Zwiſchenzeit *f.*

interven-e *v.* dazwiſchen⸗kommen; = mediate, ſich in's Mittel legen. **–tion** *s.* Dazwiſchenkunft *f*; Vermittelung *f.*

intima-cy *s.* Vertrautheit *f.* **–te** *a.* vertraut; **–ly** *adv.* intim. — *s.* Vertrauter *p. s.*

into (174) *prep.* in [. . . hinein].

intoxica-te *v.* berauſchen; –ed with berauſcht von. **–tion** *s.* Berauſchung *f*; Rauſch *m* I *b**.

intrench *v.* verſchanzen.

intrigue *s.* Intrigue *f*, Ränke *pl.* (*no sing.*) — *v.* intriguieren, Ränke ſchmieden. **–r** *s.* Intrigant *m* II, Ränkeſchmied *m* I *b*. **–ing** *a.* ränkevoll.

introduc-e *v.* ein⸗führen; = present, vor⸗ſtellen. **–tion** *s.* Einführung; Vorſtellung *f*; letter of i. Empfehlungsbrief *m* I *b*. **–tory** *a.* einleitend.

intru-de *v.* [ſich] auf⸗drängen [upon, *dat.*] **–der** *s.* Eindringling *m* I *b*. **–sion** *s.* Eindrängung *f.*

intrust *v.* anvertrauen.

inundat-e *v.* überſchwemmen. **–ion** *s.* Überſchwemmung *f.*

invade *v.* einfallen [in *w. acc.*] **–r** *s.* Eindringling *m* I *b*.

invalid *a.* = feeble, gebrechlich; (soldier) invalide. — *s.* Kranker *a. s*; (soldier) Invalide *m* II.

invaluable *a.* unſchätzbar.

invasion *s.* Einfall *m* I *b** [of a country, in ein Land].

invent *v.* erfinden. **–ion** *s.* Erfindung *f.* **–ive** *a.* erfinderiſch. **–or** *s.* Erfinder *m* I *a*. **–ory** *s.* Inventar *n* I *b* [take, auf⸗nehmen].

invert *v.* um⸗kehren.

invest *v.* bekleiden; (money) an⸗legen. **–ment** *s.* Anlage *f.*

investigat-e *v.* unterſuchen. **–ion** *s.* Unterſuchung *f.* **–or** *s.* Forſcher *m* I *a*.

invincible *a.* unüberwindlich.

invit-ation *s.* Einladung *f.* **–e** *v.* ein⸗laden.

invoke *v.* an⸗rufen.

inward *a.* inner, inwendig. — *adv.* einwärts, nach innen. **–ly** *adv.* innerlich; (direction) einwärts.

ir-ascible *a.* jähzornig. **–e** *s.* Zorn *m* I.

Ir-eland *pr. n.* Irland *n* I. **–ish** *a.* iriſch. **–ishman** *s.* Irländer *m* I *a*.

irksome *a.* unangenehm.

iron *s.* Eiſen *n* I *a;* [smoothing] i. Bügeleiſen. — *a.* eiſern; Eiſen=. — *v.* bügeln. **–clad** *a.* gepanzert. — *s.* Panzerſchiff *n* I *b.*

iron-ical *a.* ironiſch. **–y** *s.* Ironie *f.*

irr–. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative* in– (*contracted with a following* r– *into* irr–), *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* un–.

irreconcilable *a.* unverſöhnlich.

irreparable *a.* unerſetzlich.

irresistible *a.* unwiderſtehlich.

irrespective *a.* ohne Rückſicht *f* [of, auf *w. acc.*]

irretrievable *a.* unwiederbringlich, rettungslos.

irrevocable *a.* unwiederbringlich; unwiderruflich.

irrigate *s.* bewäſſern.

irrita-bility *s.* Reizbarkeit *f.* **–ble** *a.* reizbar. **–te** *v.* reizen. **–tion** *s.* Reizung, Aufregung *f.*

isl-and *s.* Inſel *f.* **–ander** *s.* Inſelbewohner *m* I *a.* **–e** *s.* Inſel *f.* **–et** *s.* Inſelchen *n* I *a.*

issue *s.* Erlaß *m* I *b*;* (of a periodical) Nummer *f;* = children, Kinder, *pl.;* = result, Ergebnis *n* I *b;* = question, Streitfrage *f.* — *v.* erlaſſen; veröffentlichen.

isthmus *s.* Landenge *f.*

it *pron.* es; er, ſie, *in agreement with the noun* (**24**); **29**. **–s** *poss. a. and pron.* ſein; ihr (**24**). **–self** *refl.* ſich; *emphatic* [es] ſelbſt (**30**).

Ital-ian *a.* italieniſch. — *s.* Italiener *m* I *a,* –in *f;* learn I. Italieniſch lernen. **–y** *pr. n.* Italien *n* I.

itch *v.* jucken.

item *s.* Poſten *m* I *a;* (news) Nachricht *f.*

itiner-ant *a.* umherziehend. **–ary** *s.* Reiſebeſchreibung *f.*

ivory *s.* Elfenbein *n* I. — *a.* elfenbeinern.

ivy *s.* Epheu *m* I, *pl.* –s. **–clad** *a.* epheubekränzt.

J.

Jack *pr. n.* Hans *m* I.

jacket *s.* Jacke *f.*

jail *s.* Gefängnis *n* I *b.* **–er** *s.* Gefangenwärter *m* I *a.*

janitor *s.* Kapellan *m* I *b.*

January *s.* Januar *m* I.

jar *s.* Krug *m* I *b*.*

jaw *s.* Kinnbacken *m* I *a.*

jealous *a.* eiferſüchtig [of, auf *w. acc.*] **–y** *s.* Eiferſucht *f* (*no pl.*); little –ies Eiferſüchteleien *f. pl.*

jelly *s.* Gelee *n* I, *pl.* –s.

jerk *s.* Ruck *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſtoßen.

jest *s.* Scherz *m* I *b* [in, im, aus] — *v.* ſcherzen. **–er** *s.* Spaßvogel *m* I *a*;* court j. Hofnarr *m* II.

Jew *s.* Jude *m* II. **–ess** *s.* Jüdin *f.* **–ish** *a.* jüdiſch.

jewel *s.* Juwel *m* I *b, pl. collect.* II. **–ler** *s.* Juwelier *m* I *b.* **–ry** *s.* Juwelen *pl.*

job *s.* Arbeit *f.*

John *pr. n.* Johann[es] *m* I. **–ny** *pr. n.* Hans *m*, Hänschen *n* I.

join *v.* = connect, verbinden; (one's self to) bei=treten, ſich an=ſchließen [*dat.*]; (of armies) ſich vereinigen mit. **–er** *s.* Tiſchler *m* I *a.* **–ery** *s.* Tiſchlerei *f.* **–t** *s.* Verbindung, Fuge *f;* (of meat) Braten *m* I *a.*—*a.* vereinigt; *comps.* Mit=; **–heir** *s.* Miterbe *m* II. **–ly** *adv.* gemeinſchaftlich.

joke *s.* Scherz, Spaß *m* I b* [in, im, aus].—*v.* ſcherzen, ſpaßen. **–r** *s.* Spaßvogel *m* I a*.

joll-iness, –ity *s.* Luſtigkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* luſtig.

jostl-e *v.* zuſammen=ſtoßen, an einander ſtoßen. **–ing** *s.* Drängen *n* I.

jot *s.* Jota *n* I; not a j. kein Tüpfelchen *n*, nicht das Geringſte.

journ-al *s.* = diary, Tagebuch *n* I *c;* = periodical, Journal *n* I *b;* (daily) Zeitung *f;* (weekly) Wochenblatt *n* I *c;* (monthly) Monatsſchrift *f.* **–alism** *s.* Zeitungsweſen *n* I. **–alist** *s.* Journaliſt *m* II, Zeitungsſchreiber *m* I *a.* **–ey** *s.* Reiſe *f.*—*v.* reiſen. **–eyman** *s.* Geſelle *m* II; j. tailor Schneidergeſelle.

Jove *pr. n.* Jupiter *m* I.

joy *s.* Freude *f; comps.* Freuden=; cry of j. Freudenſchrei *m* I. **–ful, –ous** *a.* freudig, fröhlich. **–fulness, –ousness** *s.* Freude, Fröhlichkeit *f.* **–less** *a.* freudlos. **–lessness** *s.* Freudloſigkeit *f.*

jubil-ant *a.* jubelnd, frohlockend. **–ee** *s.* Jubiläum *n* I, *pl.* –en.

judge *s.* Richter *m* I *a.*—*v. tr.* richten; = consider, beurteilen. *intr.* richten; = consider, urteilen. **–ment** *s.* Urteil *n* I *b;* pass j. on richten über [*acc.*]; last j. des jüngſte Gericht.

judicious *a.* verſtändig, klug. **–ness** *s.* Klugheit *f.*

jug *s.* Krug *m* I b*.

juggle *v.* gaukeln. **–r** *s.* Gaukler, Taſchenſpieler *m* I *a.*

juice *s.* Saft *m* I b* **–y** *a.* ſaftig.

July *s.* Juli *m* I.

jump *v.* ſpringen.—*s.* Sprung *m* I b*.

June *s.* Juni *m* I.

junior *a.* jünger.

jur-isdiction *s.* Gerichtsbarkeit *f.* **–isprudence** *s.* Jurisprudenz, Rechtswiſſenſchaft *f.* **–ist** *s.* Juriſt *m* II. **–or** *s.* Geſchworener *p. s.* **–y** *s.* = jurors.

just *a.* gerecht; = true, wahr; = right, recht; **–ly** *adv.* = deservedly, mit Recht.—*adv.* gerade, eben; *with imperatives*, nur, doch. **–ice** *s.* Gerechtigkeit *f.* **–ification** *s.* Rechtfertigung *f.* **–ify** *v.* rechtfertigen.

juvenile *a.* kindlich.

K.

keel *s.* Kiel *m* I *b.*

keen *a.* ſcharf*; = acute, ſcharfſinnig; = eager, eifrig, warm*.

keep *v.* = hold, halten; = retain, behalten; = guard, bewahren; = protect, beſchützen [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = watch, bewachen; = preserve, auf⸗bewahren; = store, verwahren; = support, unterhalten; = observe, beobachten; = fulfill, erfüllen; = obey, halten; = remain, bleiben, ſich halten; = continue, (*also* k. on) fort⸗fahren [doing, zu thun; **128**, 3], *or use* fortwährend continually. **–er** *s.* Verwahrer *m* I *a;* = owner, Beſitzer *m* I *a;* = watchman, Wächter, Wärter *m* I *a.*

keg *s.* Fäßchen *n* I *a.*

kernel *s.* Kern *m* I *b.*

kettle *s.* Keſſel *m* I *a.*

key *s.* Schlüſſel *m* I *a.*

kick *v. tr.* mit dem Fuße ſtoßen. *intr.* (of horses) aus⸗ſchlagen. — *s.* Fußtritt *m* I *b.*

kid *s.* Zicklein *n* I *a.*

kidney *s.* Niere *f.*

kill *v.* töten.

kin *s.* Verwandtſchaft *f;* = relative, Verwandter *p. s.* **–d** *s.* Art *f;* what k. of was für (**35**, 26); all –s of allerhand, allerlei *indecl. a.* — *a.* gütig, freundlich. **–dhearted** *a.* gutherzig. **–dliness** *s.* Freundlichkeit *f.* **–dly** *a.* freundlich. **–dness** *s.* Güte *f.* **–dred** *s.* Verwandtſchaft *f;* = relatives, Verwandte *p. s.* — *a.* verwandt. **–sman, –swoman** *s.* Verwandter, –e *p. s.*

kindl-e *v.* an⸗zünden; *fig.* entzünden. **–ing** *s.* Anbrennholz *coll. n* I.

king *s.* König *m* I *b.* **–dom** *s.* Königreich *n* I *b.* **–ly** *a.* königlich. **–ship** *s.* Königtum *n* I *c.*

kiss *v.* küſſen. — *s.* Kuß *m* I *b**.

kitchen *s.* Küche *f; comps.* Küchen⸗.

kite *s.* Drache *m* II.

kitten *s.* Kätzchen *n* I *a.*

knapsack *s.* Torniſter *m* I *a.*

knav-e *s.* Bube *m* II. **–ery** *s.* Büberei *f.* **–ish** *a.* bübiſch.

knead *v.* kneten.

knee *s.* Knie *n* I *b.* **–l** *v.* knieen.

knell *s.* Totenglocke *f.*

knife *s.* Meſſer *n* I *a.*

knight *s.* Ritter *m* I *a.* — *v.* zum Ritter ſchlagen; (modern) adeln, in den Ritterſtand erheben. **–hood** *s.* Ritterſchaft *f.* **–ly** *a.* ritterlich. **–errant** *s.* fahrender Ritter *m* I *a.*

knit *v.* ſtricken. **–ting** *s.* Strickzeug *n* I *b; comps.* Strick⸗.

knob *s.* Knopf *m* I *b*;* (door) Klinke *f.*

knock *v.* ſchlagen; = push, ſtoßen; k. at the door an die Thür klopfen, pochen. — *s.* Schlag, Stoß *m* I *b*;* (at the door) Klopfen, Pochen *n* I; there is a k. es klopft, pocht (**84**, 3).

knoll *s.* Hügel *m* I *a.*

knot *s.* Knoten *m* I *a.* — *v.* verknüpfen.

know *v.* (facts) wiſſen, (persons, things) kennen (**101**, 6); = recognize, erkennen; k. how to wiſ⸗

ſen zu. **–ing** *a.* ſchlau. **–ingly** *adv.* wiſſentlich. **–ledge** *s.* Wiſſen *n* I; Kenntnis *n* I *b.* **–n** *a.* bekannt.

knuckle *s.* Knöchel *m* I *a.*

L.

label *s.* Zettel *m* I *a*, Etiquette *f.*

labor *s.* Arbeit *f;* = trouble, Anſtrengung, Mühe *f.* — *v.* arbeiten; ſich an=ſtrengen, ſich bemühen; **–ed** *a.* mühſam, gezwungen. **–atory** *s.* Laboratorium *n* I, *pl.* –ien. **–er** *s.* Arbeiter *m* I *a.* **–ious** *a.* mühſam, mühevoll.

lace *s.* Spitze *f.* — *v.* ſchnüren.

lack *v.* ermangeln, Mangel leiden an [*dat.*] — *s.* Mangel *m* I *a** [of, an *w. dat.*]

lackey *s.* Lakai *m* II.

lacquer *v.* lackieren. — *s.* Lack *m* I.

lad *s.* Junge, Burſche *m* II.

ladder *s.* Leiter *f.*

lad-e *v.* laden, beladen. **–ing** *s.* Ladung *f;* bill of l. Frachtbrief, Ladebrief *m* I *b.*

ladle *s.* Schöpflöffel *m* I *a.*

lady *s.* Dame *f;* = noble l. (in England) Lady, *pl.* –ies, (in Germany) Freifrau, Frau von . . . ; = mistress, Herrin *f;* = wife, Gemahlin *f;* my l. gnädige Frau; *comps.* ladies' Damen=.

lake *s.* See *m* I, *pl.*–en.

lamb *s.* Lamm *n* I *c.*

lame *a.* lahm. **–ness** *s.* Lahmheit *f.*

lament *v. intr.* klagen. *tr.* beklagen. **–ation** *s.* Klage *f.*

lamp *s.* Lampe *f; comps.* Lampen=.

lance *s.* Lanze *f.* — *v.* auf=ſchneiden.

land *s.* Land *n* I *c;* lands *pl.* = settlements, Ländereien *f. pl.* — *v.* landen. **–grave** *s.* Landgraf *m* II. **–holder** *s.* Grundbeſitzer *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Landung *f;* = l. place, Landungsplatz *m* I *b**. **–lord, –lady** *s.* Gutsbeſitzer *m* I *a*, –in *f;* (of an inn, etc.) Wirt *m* I *b*, –in *f.* **–scape** *s.* Landſchaft *f.*

lane *s.* Gaſſe *f.*

language *s.* Sprache *f.*

languish *v.* ſchmachten [for, nach].

lantern *s.* Laterne *f.*

lap *s.* Schoß *m* I *b**.

lapse *s.* Verlauf *m* I.

lard *s.* Schmalz *n* I.

large *s.* groß* (*superl.* größt=); weit; at l. frei. **–ly** *a.* = freely, reichlich; = mostly, größtenteils. **–ness** *s.* Größe, Weite *f.* **–hearted** *a.* großherzig.

lark *s.* (bird) Lerche *f.*

lass *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a*, Dirne *f.*

last *a. superl.* letzt; = extreme, äußerſt; at l. zuletzt, endlich. **–ly** *adv.* letztens.

last *v.* dauern. **–ing** *a.* dauerhaft.

latch *s.* Klinke *f.* — *v.* zu=klinken. **–key** *s.* Hausſchlüſſel *m* I *a.*

late *a.* ſpät; = too l., verſpätet; = dead, verſtorben; be l. zu ſpät kommen; at the latest, ſpäteſtens. **–ly** *adv.* kürzlich, neulich. **–ness** *s.* Späte *f;* = being late, Verſpätung *f.*

lath *s.* Latte *f.*

lathe *s.* Drehbank *f* I b*.

lather *s.* Seifenſchaum *m* I.—*v.* ein-ſeifen.

Latin *a.* lateiniſch.—*s.* Lateiner *m* I *a;* (language) das Lateiniſche; learn L. Lateiniſch lernen.

latitude *s.* Breite *f.*

latter *a. comp.* ſpäter; = more recent, neuer; the l., = just mentioned, der letztere, dieſer.

lattice *s.* Gitter *n* I *a.*

laud *v.* loben. **-able** *a.* lobenswert.

laugh *v.* lachen [at, über *w. acc.*] **-ter** *s.* Gelächter *n* I *a.*

laundr-ess *s.* Wäſcherin *f.* **-y** *s.* Waſchküche *f;* (establishment) Waſchanſtalt *f;* = washing, Wäſche *f.*

laurel *s.* Lorbeer *m* I, *pl.* II.

lavish *a.* freigebig.—*v.* verſchwenden.

law *s.* Geſetz *n* I *b; collect.* Recht *n* I; international l. Völkerrecht *n* I, criminal l. Kriminalrecht *n* I; = jurisprudence, die Rechte *n. pl;* Jurisprudenz *f;* student of l. Student der Rechte, der Jurisprudenz. **-book** *s.* Geſetzbuch *n* I *c;* = book on l. juriſtiſches Werk *n* I *b.* **-ful** *a.* geſetzlich; = rightful, rechtmäßig. **-less** *a.* geſetzlos. **-suit** *s.* Proceß *n* I *b.* **-yer** *s.* Juriſt *m* II; = attorney, Advokat *m* II, Anwalt *m* I *b.*

lawn *s.* Raſen *m* I *a.*

lay *a.* weltlich; *comps.* Laien-. **-man** *s.* Laie *m* II.

lay *s.* (song) Lied *n* I *c.*

lay *v.* legen.

laz-iness *s.* Faulheit *f.* **-y** *a.* faul.

lead *s.* Blei *n* I *b;* for sounding, sinker, Senkblei. **-en** *a.* bleiern, Blei-. **-pencil** *s.* Bleiſtift *m* I *b.*

lead *v. tr.* führen; leiten; = induce, bewegen, veranlaſſen; l. astray, verleiten, verführen. *intr.* l. [the way] voran-gehen. **-er** *s.* Führer, Anführer *m* I *a.* **-ership** *s.* Führerſchaft *f.*

leaf *s.* Blatt *n* I *c.* **-less** *a.* blattlos. **-let** *s.* Blättchen *n* I *a.*

league *s.* Bund *m* I *b.*

league *s.* Meile *f.*

leak *s.* Leck *m* I *b.*—*v.* lecken. **-y** *a.* leck.

lean *a.* dünn, mager.—*s.* das Magere. **-ness** *s.* Magerkeit *f.*

lean *v.* [ſich] lehnen [against, an *w. acc.*]

leap *v.* ſpringen.—*s.* Sprung *m* I b*. **-year** *s.* Schaltjahr *n* I *b.*

learn *v.* lernen [to, *infinitive without* zu; **119**, 3]; = hear, erfahren. **-ed** *a.* gelehrt. **-ing** *s.* Gelehrſamkeit *f.*

least *a. superl.* kleinſt, geringſt; at l. wenigſtens; not in the l. nicht im Geringſten.

leather *s.* Leder *n* I *a.*—*a. and* -n *a.* ledern, Leder-.

leave *v. tr.* laſſen; = quit, forsake, verlaſſen; = bequeath, hinterlaſſen, vermachen; = entrust, überlaſſen; l. alone, in

Ruhe laſſen; l. behind, zurück-laſſen; l. off, = cease, auf-hören [reading, zu leſen; **128, 3**]. *intr.* = depart, ab-reiſen, weg-gehen. — *s.* = permission, Erlaubnis *f* I *b*; = farewell, Abſchied *m* I *b*; l. of absence, Urlaub *m* I *b*.

lecture *s.* Vorleſung *f*, Vortrag *m* I *b** [give, halten; on, über *w. acc.*]. **–r** *s.* der Vortragende *p. s.* **–room** *s.* Hörſaal *m* I *b**.

left *a. and adv.* link; on the l. links; to the l. nach links.

leg *s.* Bein *n* I *b*; (of meat) Keule *f*.

legacy *a.* Vermächtnis *n* I *b*.

legal *a.* = lawful, geſetzlich; = rightful, rechtmäßig; = pertaining to law, juriſtiſch.

legate *s.* Legat *m* II, Geſandter *p. s.*

legend *s.* Sage *f.* **–ary** *a.* ſagenhaft.

legible *a.* leſerlich.

legion *s.* Legion *f.*

legislat-e *v.* Geſetze geben. **–ion** *s.* Geſetzgebung *f.* **–ive** *a.* geſetzgebend. **–or** *s.* Geſetzgeber *m* I *a.* **–ure** *s.* Legislatur *f.*

legitima-cy *s.* Geſetzmäßigkeit *f.* **–te** *a.* geſetzmäßig.

leisure *s.* Muße *f.* **–ly** *a.* gemächlich.

lemon *s.* Citrone *f.*

lend *v.* leihen.

length *s.* Länge *f*; at l. ausführlich; = at last, zuletzt, endlich. **–en** *v.* [ſich] verlängern. **–y** *a.* langwierig.

lens *s.* Linſe *f.*

lent *s.* Faſtenzeit *f.*

less *a. comp.* geringer, weniger; = smaller, kleiner; the l. umſo weniger. **–en** *v.* [ſich] verringern. **–er** *a. comp.* geringer; kleiner.

lesson *s.* = task, Aufgabe *f*; (of instruction) Stunde *f*; take, give –s Unterricht nehmen, geben.

lest *conj.* damit nicht.

let *v.* laſſen [*with active infinitive*; **120**]; (a house, etc.) vermieten.

letter *s.* Buchſtabe *m* II; (epistle) Brief *m* I *b*; –s *pl.* Litteratur *f.*

lettuce *s.* Salat *m* I.

level *s.* ebene Fläche *f*; = equality, gleiche Höhe *f*; (tool) Wage *f.* — *v.* gleich, eben machen; = point, zielen [at, auf *w. acc.*] *a.* eben, wagerecht.

lever *s.* Hebel *m* I *a.*

levy *s.* erheben; (troops) aus-heben.

lexicon *s.* Lexikon *n* I, *pl.* –a.

liar *s.* Lügner *m* I *a.*

liber-al *a.* liberal, = generous, freigebig; (in politics, religion, etc.) freiſinnig, liberal. — *s.* Liberaler, Freiſinniger *a. s.* **–ality** *s.* Liberalität, Freigebigkeit *f*, Freiſinn *m* I. **–ation** *s.* Befreiung *f.* **–ator** *s.* Befreier *m* I *a.* **–ty** *s.* Freiheit *f.*

librar-ian *s.* Bibliothekar *m* I *b.* **–y** *s.* Bibliothek *f.*

license *s.* Freiheit *f.* — *v.* erlauben.

lick *v.* lecken.

lid *s.* Deckel *m* I *a;* eye-l. Augenlid *n* I *c.*

lie *s.* (falsehood) Lüge *f;* tell a l. *and* — *v.* lügen.

lie *v.* liegen; l. down ſich nieder=legen.

lieutenant *s.* Lieutenant *m* I, *pl.* -s.

life *s.* Leben *n* I; = biography, Lebensbeſchreibung *f;* for l. auf Lebenszeit. **–long** *a.* lebenslänglich. **–time** *s.* Lebenszeit *f.*

lift *v.* heben; l. up auf=heben, in die Höhe heben.

light *s.* Licht *n* I *c.* — *a.* (color) hell, licht; (weight) leicht. — *v.* = kindle, an=zünden; = alight, ſich nieder=laſſen, **–en** *v.* = flash, blitzen; = make lighter, erleichtern. **–hearted** *a.* fröhlich. **–house** *s.* Leuchtturm *m* I *b**. **–ness** *s.* Leichtigkeit *f.* **–ning** *s.* Blitz *m* I *b**. **–ning-rod** Blitzableiter *m* I *a.*

lik-e *a.* gleich [*dat.*] — *adv.* (**175**) wie. — *v.* [leiden] mögen (**102**), gern haben, gern thun; I like to read ich leſe gern (**186**, 1 *a*). **–elihood** *s.* Wahrſcheinlichkeit *f.* **–ely** *a.* wahrſcheinlich. **–en** *v.* vergleichen [to, mit]. **–eness** *s.* Ähnlichkeit *f;* (portrait) Bild *n* I *c.* **–ewise** *s.* gleichfalls. **–ing** *s.* Gefallen *m* I *a* [for, an *w. dat.*]

lil-ac *s.* Flieder *m* I *a.* — *a.* lila.

lily *s.* Lilie *f; comps.* Lilien=.

limb *s.* Glied *n* I *c;* = branch, Aſt *m* I *b**.

lime *s.* Kalk *m* I; = glue, Leim *m* I.

limit *s.* Grenze *f.* — *v.* begrenzen; beſchränken [to, auf *w. acc.*] **–ation** *s.* Beſchränkung *f.*

limp *v.* hinken.

linden *s.* Linde *f; comps.* Linden=.

lin-e *s.* Linie *f;* l. of battle, Schlachtlinie *f.* — *v.* liniieren; (clothes) füttern. **–eage** *s.* Abkunft *f* I *b**. **–eal** *a.* direkt. **–ing** *s.* Futter *n* I *a.*

linen *s.* Leinwand *f.* — *a.* leinen.

linger *s.* zögern, zaudern.

linguist *s.* Sprachkenner *m* I *a.* **–ic** *a.* linguiſtiſch.

link *s.* Glied *n* I *c.*

lion *s.* Löwe *m* II; *comps.* Löwen=. **–ess** *s.* Löwin *f.*

lip *s.* Lippe *f* [Ober=, Unter=].

liqu-id *a.* flüſſig. — *s.* Flüſſigkeit *f.* **–or** *s.* Flüſſigkeit *f;* (drink) geiſtiges Getränk *n* I *b.*

lisp *s.* lispeln.

list *s.* Liſte *f.*

listen *v.* horchen, lauſchen [to, auf *w. acc.*]; = pay attention, zu=hören [to, *dat.*]; = obey, hören [auf *w. acc.*]; = follow, gehorchen [*dat.*]; he would not l. to it er wollte nichts davon hören. **–er** *s.* Lauſcher; Zuhörer *m* I *a.*

lists *s. pl.* Schranken *f. pl.*

liter-al *a.* buchſtäblich; wörtlich. **–ary** *s.* literariſch, ſchriftſtelleriſch; l. man Schriftſteller *m* I *a;* **–ature** *s.* Literatur *f;* history of l. Literaturgeſchichte *f.*

litre *s.* Liter *n* I *a*.

little (43) *a.* = small, klein; (quantity) wenig (*usually uninflected*); a little ein wenig. **–ness** *s.* Kleinheit *f.*

liv-e *v.* leben [on, by, von]; = dwell, wohnen [with, = in the house of, bei. — *a.* lebendig. **–elihood** *s.* Lebensunterhalt *m* I. **–eliness** *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.* **–ely** *a.* lebhaft. **–ing** *a.* lebendig; be l. leben. — *s.* Leben *n* I.

liver *s.* Leber *f.*

livery *s.* Livree *f.* **–stable** *s.* Leihſtall *m* I *b**.

lizard *s.* Eidechſe *f.*

lo! ſiehe [da]!

load *s.* Laſt *f;* cart l. Fuhre, Wagenladung *f.* — *v.* (goods) laden, ein-laden; (a wagon) beladen.

loaf *s.* Laib *n* I *b*.

loaf *v.* bummeln –er *s.* Bummler *m* I *a*.

loam *s.* Lehm *m* I. **–y** *a.* lehmig.

loan *s.* Darlehen *n* I *a;* (public) Anleihe *f;* receive the l. of etwas geliehen erhalten. — *v.* leihen.

lobby *s.* Vorhalle *f.*

lobster *s.* Hummer *m* I *a*.

loc-al *a.* örtlich, lokal; *comps.* Orts-, Lokal-. **–alism** *s.* Ortseigentümlichkeit *f.* **–ality** *s.* Ort *m* I *b*. **–ation** *s.* Lage *f.*

lock *s.* Schloß *n* I *c*. — *v.* verſchließen, zu-ſchließen; l. up ein-ſchließen. **–smith** *s.* Schloſſer *m* I *a*.

locomotive *s.* Lokomotive *f.*

locust *s.* Heuſchrecke *f.*

lodg-e *v. tr.* beherbergen. *intr.* wohnen. **–er** *s.* Mieter *m* I *a*. **–ing** *s.* Wohnung *f;* = shelter, Unterkommen *n* I; night's l. Nachtquartier *n* I *b*.

loft *s.* Boden, Speicher *m* I *a*. **–iness** *s.* Höhe *f;* = grandeur, Erhabenheit *f;* = pride, Stolz *m* I. **–y** *a.* hoch*; erhaben; ſtolz, hochmütig.

log *s.* Klotz *m* I *b**; = trunk, Stamm *m* I *b**; l. of wood Holzſtamm *m* I *b**. **–book** *s.* Schiffsjournal *n* I *b*. **–cabin** *s.* Blockhaus *n* I *c*.

logic *a.* logiſch. — *s.* Logik *f.*

loin *s.* Lende *f.*

loiter *v.* bummeln. **–er** *s.* Bummler *m* I *a*.

Lombardy *s.* die Lombardei (**3** *d*).

lone, –ly, –some *a.* einſam. **–liness** *s.* Einſamkeit *f.*

long *a.* lang; [for] a l. time *and* — *adv.* lange; l. ago vor langer Zeit; it is l. ago es iſt ſchon lange her; as long as ſo lange (**152**, 2 *a*). — *v.* ſich ſehnen [for, nach]. **–ing** *a.* ſehnſüchtig. — *s.* Sehnſucht *f.* **–itude** *s.* Länge *f.*

look *v.* ſchauen, ſehen [at, on, nach, auf *w. acc.*]; = appear, aus-ſehen; l. at, on, an-ſehen, an-ſchauen [*acc.*], = examine, ſich (*dat.*) an-ſehen, an-ſchauen, betrachten [*acc.*]; l. about, round, ſich (*acc.*) um-ſehen [for, nach]; l. for ſuchen [*acc. or* nach]; = expect, erwarten; l. upon an⸗ſehen, betrachten [as, als]. — *s.* Blick *m* I *b;* = appearance, Ausſehen *n* I. **–er** *s.* Beſchauer *m* I *a;* l. on Zuſchauer *m* I *a.* **–ing-glass** *s.* Spiegel *m* I *a.*

loom *s.* Webſtuhl *m* I *b**.

loop *s.* Schlinge *f.* **–hole** *s.* Schlüpfloch *n* I *c.*

loose *a.* loſe. **–n** *v.* los⸗machen, los⸗binden. **–ness** *s.* Lockerheit *f;* = lewdness, Liederlichkeit *f.*

lord *s.* Herr *m* II; = nobleman, (in England) Lord *m* I, *pl.* –s; (in Germany) Edelmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* –leute; (in the address) Mylord gnädigſter Herr; the L.'s day der Tag des Herrn; L. Mayor Lord Mayor *m* I, *pl.* –s, Oberbürgermeiſter *m* I *a.* **–liness** *s.* Hoheit *f.* **–ly** *a.* vornehm; = proud, ſtolz. **–ship** *s.* Herrſchaft *f;* your L. Ew. (Euer) Gnaden.

Lorraine *pr. n.* Lothringen *n* I.

los-e *v.* verlieren; l. one's way ſich verirren. **–s** *s.* Verluſt *m* I *b.*

lot *s.* Los, Geſchick *n* I *b.* **–tery** *s.* Lotterie *f.*

loud *a.* laut.

lounge *v.* ruhen; l. about herum⸗lungern.—*s.* Ruhebett *n* I, *pl.* II.

lov-able *a.* liebenswürdig. **–e** *v.* lieben. — *s.* Liebe *f* [for, zu]; fall in l. ſich (*acc.*) verlieben [with, in *w. acc.*]; *comps.* Liebes⸗: l. affair *s.* Liebeshandel *m* I *a**. **–eless** *a.* lieblos. **–eliness** *s.* Lieblichkeit *f.* **–ely** *a.* lieblich; reizend. **–er** *s.* Liebhaber *m* I *a;* –s *pl.* Liebespaar *n* I *b.* **–ing** *a.* liebevoll.

low *a.* nieder, niedrig; (tone, voice) leiſe; (spirits) gedrückt. **–er** *comp.* niedriger; *comps.* Nieder⸗, Unter⸗; the l. Rhine, Niederrhein, Unterrhein *m* I; the l. House Unterhaus *n* I *c.* — *v.* nieder⸗laſſen; = lessen, verringern. **–land** *s.* Niederung *f.* **–liness** *s.* Niedrigkeit *f;* = humility, Demut *f.* **–ly** *a.* niedrig; demütig. **–minded** *a.* gemein geſinnt. **–ness** *s.* Niedrigkeit *f.* **–spirited** *a.* niedergeſchlagen.

loyal *a.* treu. **–ty** *s.* Treue *f.*

luck *s.* (*also* good l.) Glück *n* I; = fate, Schickſal *n* I *b.* **–ily** *adv.* glücklicherweiſe. **–less** *a.* unglücklich. **–y** *a.* glücklich; be l. Glück haben.

lug *v.* ſchleppen. **–gage** *s.* Gepäck *n* I. **–gage-van** *s.* Gepäckwagen *n* I *a.*

lukewarm *a.* lau, lauwarm. **–ness** *s.* Lauheit *f.*

lull *v.* ein⸗lullen. **–aby** *s.* Schlaflied, Wiegenlied *n* I *c.*

lumber *s.* Gerümpel *n* I *a;* l. room Rumpelkammer *f;* = timber, Bauholz *n* I *c.*

lump *s.* Klumpen *m* I *a.* — *v.* zuſammen⸗faſſen.

luna-cy *s.* Wahnſinn *m* I. **–tic** *a.* wahnſinnig; l. asylum Irrenhaus *n* I *c.*

lunch, –eon *s.* [zweites] Frühſtück *n* I *b;* Imbiß *m* I *b.*—*v.* frühſtücken.

lung *s.* Lunge *f.*

lurch *s.* leave in the l. im Stiche laſſen.

lurk *v.* lauern.

lust *s.* Begierde *f.* **-y** *a.* munter, tüchtig.

lustr-e *s.* Glanz *m.* **-ous** *a.* glänzend.

lute *s.* Laute *f.*

Lutheran *a.* lutheriſch.—*s.* Lutheraner *m* I *a.*

luxur-iancy *s.* Üppigkeit *f.* **-iant** *a.* üppig. **-ious** *a.* üppig; (living) ſchwelgeriſch. **-y** *s.* Luxus *m* I, *pl.* Luxusartikel *m. pl.*

lynx *s.* Luchs *m* I *b.*

lyr-e *s.* Leier, Lyra *f.* **-ic** lyriſch. —*s.* lyriſches Gedicht *n* I *b.*

M.

machin-e *a.* Maſchine *f.* **-ery** *s.* Maſchinerie *f.* **-ist** *s.* Maſchinenbauer *m* I *a.*

mad *a.* = insane, wahnſinnig [with, vor *w. dat.*]; = angry, wütend, zornig [with, auf *w. acc.*] **-den** *v.* wahnſinnig, wütend, zornig machen. **-house** *s.* Tollhaus *n* I *c.* **-man** *s.* Wahnſinniger *a. s.* **-ness** *s.* Wahnſinn *m* I; Wut *f;* Zorn *m* I.

Madame *s.* Madame! Fräulein!

magazine *s.* Magazin *n* I *b;* = journal, Zeitſchrift, Monatsſchrift *f.*

magic *s. a.* magiſch, zauberiſch; Zauber-; m. lantern Zauberlaterne *f.*—*s.* Magie, Zauberei *f.* **-ian** *s.* Magiker, Zauberer *m* I *a.*

magistrate *s.* Beamter *p. s;* Obrigkeit *collect. f.*

magnanim-ity *a.* Großmut *f.* **-ous** *a.* großherzig.

magnate *s.* Magnat *m* II.

magnet *s.* Magnet *m* II. **-ic** *a.* magnetiſch; Magnet-. **-ism** *s.* Magnetismus *m indecl.* **-ize** *v.* magnetiſieren.

magnif-icence *s.* Herrlichkeit, Pracht *f.* **-icent** *a.* herrlich, prächtig. **-y** *v.* vergrößern; **-ing-glass** *s.* Vergrößerungsglas *n* I *c.*

magnitude *s.* Größe *f,* Umfang *m* I; = importance, Wichtigkeit *f.*

magpie *s.* Elſter *f.*

mahogany *s.* Mahagoni *m* I.

maid[en] *s.* Mädchen *n* I *c* **(25)**; = virgin, Jungfrau *f;* = servant, Dienſtmädchen *n* I *a,* Magd *f* I *b*;* ladies' maid Kammerjungfer *f;* m. of honor Ehrendame *f.* **-enhood** *s.* Jungfräulichkeit *f.* **-enly** *a.* jungfräulich; mädchenhaft. **-servant** *s.* Magd *f* I *b*.*

mail *s.* (*also* coat of m.) Panzer *m* I *a.* **-ed** *a.* bepanzert.

mail *s.* Poſt *f.*—*v.* [mit der Poſt] ab-ſenden.

main *a.* hauptſächlich, wichtigſt-, größt-; *comps.* Haupt-; **-ly** *adv.* hauptſächkich. **-land** *s.* Feſtland *n* I *c.*

Main *pr. n.* Main *m* I.

maint-ain *s.* unterhalten; = keep up, aufrecht erhalten; = claim, defend, behaupten. **-enance** *s.* Unterhaltung; Aufrechterhaltung; Behauptung *f.*

maize *s.* Mais *m* I.

majest-ic *a.* majeſtätiſch. **-y** *s.* Majeſtät *f.*

major *a.* größer. — *s.* Major *m* I *b.* **-ity** *s.* Mehrzahl *f;* (age) Mündigkeit *f;* (suffrage) Mehrheit, Majorität *f.*

make *v.* machen [king, zum König; **76, 1**]; = cause, laſſen **(120)**; m. off ſich davon machen; m. up for erſetzen [*acc.*] **-r** *s.* Macher *m* I *a;* shoe-m. Schuhmacher. **-shift** *s.* Notbehelf *m* I *b.*

mal-ady *s.* Krankheit *f.* **-ice** *s.* Bosheit *f.* **-icious** *a.* boshaft. **-ign** *v.* verleumden. **-ignant** *a.* boshaft. **-treat** *v.* ſchlecht behandeln. **-treatment** *s.* ſchlechte Behandlung *f.*

male *a.* männlich. — *s.* Mann *m* I *c;* (small animals) Männchen *n* I *a.*

malt *s.* Malz *n* I *b.*

mamma *s.* Mamma *f, pl.* -s. **-l** *s.* Säugetier *n* I *c.*

mammon *s.* Mammon *m* I.

mammoth *s.* Mammut *n* I *b.*

man *s.* Mann *m* I *c;* = human being, Menſch *m* II; = vassal, Dienſtmann, Gefolgsmann *m* I, *pl.* II. **-ful** *a.* mannhaft. **-fulness** *s.* Mannhaftigkeit *f.* **-hood** *s.* Mannheit *f.* **-kind** *s.* Menſchengeſchlecht *n* I *c;* Menſchen *m. pl.* **-liness** *s.* Mannhaftigkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* mannhaft. **-servant** *s.* Bedienter *p. s.* **-slaughter** *s.* Totſchlag *m* I *b*.*

manage *v.* handhaben; = administer, verwalten, leiten; = contrive, ein-richten. **-ment** *s.* Handhabung; Verwaltung, Leitung *f;* = care, Vorſicht *f.* **-r** *s.* Verwalter, Leiter *m* I *a;* (of a theatre) Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II.

mane *s.* Mähne *f.*

mania *s.* Manie, Sucht *f.* **-c** *s.* Wahnſinniger, Toller *a. s.*

manifest *a.* offenbar. — *v.* offenbaren. **-ation** *s.* Offenbarung *f.*

manifold *a.* mannigfaltig.

manner *s.* Art, Weiſe *f* [in, auf *w. acc.*]; (conduct) Manier *f.* **-ed** (*comps.*) geſittet. **-ly** *a.* geſittet, manierlich.

manœuvre *s.* Manöver *n* I *a.* — *v.* manövrieren.

man-or *s.* Rittergut *n* I *c;* m. house *and* **-sion**[house] Herrenhaus *n* I *c.*

mansard-roof *s.* Manſardendach *n* I *c.*

mantle *s.* Mantel *m* I *a*.* **-piece** *s.* Kaminſims *n* I *b.*

manu-al *a.* Hand-. **-factory** *s.* Fabrik *f.* **-facture** *s.* Fabrikation *f.* — *v.* fabrizieren. **-facturer** *s.* Fabrikant *m* II. **-script** *s.* Handſchrift *f,* Manuſcript *n* I *b.*

manure *s.* Dünger *m* I. — *v.* düngen.

many **(44)** *pron. a.* viele; m. a manch ein, manch-; *comps.* viel-;

m. sided vielſeitig. — *s.* Menge *f;* a good (great) m. (ſehr) viele.

map *s.* Karte *f.*

maple *s.* Ahorn *m* I *b.*

marble *s.* Marmor *m* I; (statue) Marmorſtatue *f.*

march *v.* marſchieren. — *s.* Marſch *m* I *b*.*

March *s.* März *m* I.

mare *s.* Stute *f.*

margin *s.* Rand *m* I *c.*

margrave *s.* Markgraf *m* II.

mari-ne *a.* See=. — *s.* Seeſoldat *m* II. **–ner** *s.* Seemann *m* I *c,* *pl.* –leute. **–time** *a.* See=.

mark *s.* Marke *f;* = sign, Zeichen, Kennzeichen *n* I *a;* = proof, Beweis *m* I *b;* = aim, Ziel *n* I *b;* (coin) Mark *f* (*no pl.;* **55**). — *v.* bezeichnen; = notice, bemerken, ſich (*dat.*) merken. **–sman** *s.* Schütze *m* II.

market *s.* Markt *m* I *b** [at, to, auf *w. dat. or acc.*] **–town** *s.* Marktflecken *m* I *a.*

marr-iage *s.* Heirat, Ehe *f;* = wedding, Hochzeit, Vermählung *f.* **–iageble** *a.* heiratsfähig. **–y** *v. tr.* heiraten; = give in marriage, verheiraten; = perform the ceremony, trauen. *intr.* ſich verheiraten.

marsh *s.* Moraſt, Sumpf *m* I *b*.* **–y** *a.* ſumpfig.

marshall *s.* Marſchall *m* I *b*.* — *v.* führen.

martial *a.* kriegeriſch, Kriegs=.

martyr *s.* Märtyrer *m* I *a.* **–dom** *s.* Martertum *n* I *c.*

marvel *s.* Wunder *n* I *a.* — *v.* ſich wundern [at, über *w. acc.*] **–lous** *a.* wunderbar.

masculine *a.* männlich.

mask *s.* Maske *f.* — *v.* [ſich] maskieren; *fig.* ſich verſtellen. **–er** *s.* Maske *f.*

mason *s.* Maurer *m* I *a.* **–ry** *s.* Mauerwerk *n* I *b.*

masquerade *s.* Maskenball *m* I *b*.* — *v.* ſich maskieren.

mass *s.* Meſſe *f;* high m. Hochamt *n* I *c.*

mass *s.* Maſſe *f.* — *v.* an=häufen. **–ive** *a.* ſchwer. **–iveness** *s.* Schwere *f.*

massacre *s.* Gemetzel *n* I *a.*

mast *s.* Maſt *m* I, *pl.* II.

master *s.* Meiſter *m* I *a;* = owner, employer, lord, Herr *m* II; = teacher, Lehrer; *comps.* Meiſter=. — *v.* bemeiſtern; = overcome, bewältigen. **–ly** *a.* meiſterhaft. **–y** *s.* Herrſchaft, Beherrſchung *f;* = excellence, Meiſterſchaft *f.*

mat *s.* Matte *f.*

match *s.* Zündholz, Schwefelholz *n* I *c.*

match *s.* = equal, gleich *a.* [*dat.*]; = marriage, Heirat *f;* a good m. eine gute Partie *f.* — *v.* = equal, gleich=kommen [*dat.*]; = suit, zu[einander]paſſen. **–less** *a.* unvergleichlich.

mate *s.* Gefährte *m* II, –in *f;*

(bird) Weibchen *n* I *a;* (on a ship) Steuermann *m* I *c.*

mate *v.* (in chess) matt machen.

material *a.* materiell; = essential, weſentlich. — *s.* Material *n* I, *pl.* –ien; Stoff *m* I *b.*

mat-ernal *a.* mütterlich; m. grandfather, Großvater mütterlicherſeits. **–riculate** *v.* immatrikulieren. **–rimonial** *a.* ehelich. **–rimony** *s.* Ehe *f.* **–ron** *s.* Matrone *f.*

mathematic-al *a.* mathematiſch. **–s** *s.* Mathematik *f.* **–ian** *s.* Mathematiker *m* I *a.*

matter *s.* Stoff *m* I *b;* = contents, Inhalt *m* I; = subject, Gegenſtand *m* I *b**; = affair, Sache *f;* what is the m.? was gibt es? was iſt los? what is the m. with you? was fehlt dir? it is no m. es liegt nichts daran, es thut nichts. — *v.* von Bedeutung ſein.

mattress *s.* Matratze *f.*

matur-e *a.* reif. — *v.* reifen. **–ity** *s.* Reife *f.*

maxim *s.* Grundſatz *m* I *b**.

May *s.* Mai *m* I.

may *v.* mögen; = can, können; = be allowed, dürfen; *sometimes merely the subjunctive may be used;* **100–102; 112.**

Mayence *pr. n.* Mainz *n* I.

mayor *s.* Bürgermeiſter *m* I *a.*

meadow *s.* Wieſe *f,* Anger *m* I *a.*

meagre *a.* dürftig, armſelig. **–ness** *s.* Armſeligkeit *f.*

meal *s.* Mahl *n* I *b,* Mahlzeit *f.* **–time** *s.* Eſſenszeit *f.*

meal *s.* Mehl *n* I. *–a.* mehlig.

mean *a.* gemein, niedrig. **–ness** *s.* Gemeinheit *f;* = sordidness, Filzigkeit *f.*

mean *a.* mittler-. — *s.* Mitte *f;* = average, Durchſchnitt *m* I *b,* *comps.* Durchſchnitts-. **–s** *s.* Mittel *n* I *a;* by m. of vermittelſt [*gen.*]; by all m. auf alle Fälle; by no m. keineswegs. **–time, –while** *adv.* (*also* in the m.) inzwiſchen, unterdeſſen.

mean *v.* meinen; = signify, bedeuten; = intend, beabſichtigen. **–ing** *a.* = significant, bedeutſam. — *s.* Bedeutung *f.*

measles *s.* Maſern *f. pl.*

measure *s.* Maß *n* I *b;* = means, Maßregel *f* [take, ergreifen] — *v.* meſſen. **–ment** *s.* Maß *n* I *b.*

meat *s.* Fleiſch *n* I *b;* = food, Speiſe *f.*

mechanic *a.* mechaniſch. **–ian** *s.* Mechaniker *m* I *a.* **–s** *s.* Mechanik *f.*

medal *s.* Denkmünze, Medaille *f.*

meddle *v.* ſich [ein-]miſchen [in *w. acc.*]; ſich ab-geben [mit]. **–some** *a.* be m. ſich gern in fremde Dinge [ein-]miſchen.

medi-æval *a.* mittelalterlich. **–ation** *s.* Vermittelung *f.* **–ator** *s.* Vermittler *m* I *a.* **–ocre** *a.* mittelmäßig. **–ocrity** *s.* Mittelmäßigkeit *f.* **–terranean [Sea]**

pr. n. das Mittelländiſche Meer. -um *a.* mittler. — *s.* Mittel *n* I *a.*

medic-al, -inal *a.* mediziniſch. -ine *s.* Medizin, Arznei *f.*

meditat-e *v.* nach⸗denken [on, über *w. acc.*]; = intend, beabſichtigen. -ion *s.* Nachdenken *n* I. -ive *a.* nachdenklich.

meek *a.* ſanft; = humble, demütig. -ness *s.* Sanftmut; Demut *f.*

meerschaum *s.* Meerſchaum *m* I.

meet *v. tr.* begegnen [*dat.*]; treffen [*acc.*]; (by appointment) treffen; zuſammenkommen mit; = hit upon, ſtoßen auf [*acc.*]; = clash with, zuſammen⸗treffen mit; = approach, entgegen⸗kommen [*dat;* half way, auf halbem Wege]; go, run to m. entgegen⸗gehen, ⸗laufen [*dat.*] — *intr.* ſich begegnen, ſich treffen; zuſammen⸗treffen; = assemble, ſich verſammeln; we met, I met him (by appointment) wir trafen uns; he met with an accident ein Unfall ſtieß ihm zu. -ing *s.* Zuſammenkunft *f* I *b**; = assembly, Verſammlung *f.*

melancholy *s.* Schwermut, Melancholie *f.* — *a.* ſchwermütig, melancholiſch.

melod-ious *a.* melodiſch. -y *s.* Melodie *f.*

melon *s.* Melone *f.*

melt *v.* ſchmelzen.

member *s.* Glied *n* I *c;* (society, etc.) Mitglied *n* I *c.*

mem-oir *s.* Denkſchrift *f;* -s *pl.* Memoiren *pl.* -orable *a.* denkwürdig. -orize *v.* auswendig lernen. -ory *s.* Gedächtnis *n* I *b;* = remembrance, Andenken *n* I *a,* Erinnerung *f* [of, *gen. or* an *w. acc.*].

mend *v.* verbeſſern; = patch, flicken.

mental *a.* geiſtig.

mention *s.* Erwähnung *f.* — *v.* erwähnen [*acc. or gen.*]

mercantile *a.* Handels⸗.

mercenary *a.* gewinnſüchtig; m. soldier *and.* — *s.* Söldner *m* I *a.*

merchan-dise *s.* Ware *f.* -t *s.* Kaufmann *m* I *c, pl.* -leute; *comps.* Handels⸗.

merc-iful *a.* barmherzig. -iless *a.* unbarmherzig. -y *s.* Barmherzigkeit *f,* Mitleid *n;* = clemency, Gnade *f.*

mere *a.* rein, bloß, lauter; a m. peasant ein einfacher Bauer. -ly *adv.* bloß, nur.

meridian *s.* Meridian *m* I *b.*

merit *s.* Verdienſt *n* I *b.* — *v.* verdienen. -orious *a.* verdienſtvoll.

mermaid *s.* Seejungfer, Nixe *f.*

merr-iment *s.* Fröhligkeit, Luſtigkeit *f.* -y *a.* fröhlich, luſtig. -y-making Luſtbarkeit *f.*

mesh *s.* Maſche *f.*

mess *s.* Gericht *n* I *b;* (table) Meſſe *f.* -age *s.* Botſchaft *f.* -enger *s.* Bote *m* II.

Messiah *s.* Meſſias *m. indecl.*

Messrs. [die] Herren *m. pl.*

metaphysics *s.* Metaphyſik *f.*

metal *s.* Metall *n* I *b.*

meteor *s.* Meteor *n* I *b.*

method *s.* Methode *f.* **–ical** *a.* methodiſch.

metr-e *s.* Meter *n* I *a;* (prosody) Metrum *n* I, *pl.* –en, Versmaß *n* I *b.* **–ic** *a.* metriſch.

metropoli-s *s.* Hauptſtadt, Großſtadt, Weltſtadt *f* I b*. **–tan** *a.* hauptſtädtiſch, großſtädtiſch, weltſtädtiſch.

mew *v.* miauen. — *s.* Miau *n* I.

mid, –st *prep. See* **amid.** — *comps.* **–day** *s.* Mittag *m* I *b.* **–land** *a.* binnenländiſch, Binnen=. **–night** *s.* Mitternacht *f* I b*. **–ocean** *s.* in m. in der Mitte des Oceans, mitten im Ocean. **–summer** *s.* Mitte *f* des Sommers, Hochſommer *m* I *a.*

middle *s.* Mitte *f.* — *a.* mittler. — *comps.* Mittel=. **–age** *s.* mittleres Alter *n* I. **–ages** *s. pl.* Mittelalter *n* I. **–finger** Mittelfinger *m* I *a.*

midst *s.* Mitte *f.*

mien *s.* Miene *f.*

might *s.* Macht *f* I b*. **–y** *a.* mächtig.

migrat-e *v.* [aus=] wandern. **–ion** *s.* Wanderung *f.* **–ory** *a.* wandernd.

mild *a.* mild, lind. **–ness** *s.* Milde *f.*

mile *s.* Meile *f* (one-fifth English mile).

milit-ary *a.* militäriſch. — *s.* Militär *n* I. **–ia** *s.* Miliz *f.*

milk *s.* Milch *f.* — *v.* melken.

mill *s.* Mühle *f;* = factory, Fabrik *f.* **–er** *s.* Müller *m* I *a.* **–stone** *s.* Mühlſtein *m* I *b.*

milliner *s.* Putzmacherin *f.* **–y** *s.* Putzwaren *f. pl.*

million *s.* Million *f.* **–aire** *s.* Millionär *m* I *b.*

mind *s.* (as opposed to matter or body) Geiſt *n* I *c;* = reason, Verſtand *m* I; = disposition, Gemüt *n* I *c,* Sinn *m* I *b;* = intention, Abſicht *f;* inclination, Neigung *f,* Luſt *f* I b*; = memory, Gedächtnis *n* I *b;* in one's right m. [recht] bei Sinnen, bei Verſtande; make up one's m. ſich entſchließen; change one's m. ſich anders beſinnen. — *v.* acht geben auf [*acc.*]; = care, ſich bekümmern um; never m! es thut nichts. **–ed** *a.* geneigt, geſinnt. **–ful** *a.* eingedenk [*gen.*]

mine *poss. a.* mein. *pron.* mein, meinig; **31,** 2.

mine *s.* Bergwerk *n* I *b,* Grube *f;* (in war) Mine *f.* — *v.* graben. **–r** *s.* Bergmann *m* I *c, pl.* –leute. **–ral** *a.* mineraliſch, Mineral=. — *s.* Mineral *n* I, *pl.* –ien. **–ing** *s.* Bergbau *m* I; *comps.* Berg=.

mingle *v.* [ſich] mengen, [ſich] miſchen [with, unter].

minist-er *s.* (state) Miniſter *m* I *a;* = ambassador, Geſandter *p. s;* (church) Geiſtlicher *a. s.* — *v.* dienen [*dat.*] **–ry** *s.* = service, Dienſt *m* I *b;* (state) Miniſterium *n* I *pl.* –ien; (church) Geiſtlichkeit *f.*

minor *v.* kleiner, geringer; (age) unmündig. **–ity** *s.* Minorität *f;* (age) Unmündigkeit *f.*

minster *s.* Münſter *n* I *a.*

minstrel *s.* Sänger *m* I *a* [wandering, fahrender, wandernder].

mint *s.* Münze *f.* — *v.* münzen.

minu-s *adv.* weniger. **–te** *a.* ſehr klein; = exact, genau. — *s.* Minute *f.* **–ness** *s.* Kleinheit; Genauigkeit *f.*

mirac-le *s.* Wunder *n* I *a.* **–ulous** *a.* wunderbar.

mirror *s.* Spiegel *m* I *a.* — *v.* abſpiegeln.

mirth *s.* Frohſinn *m* I. **–ful** *a.* fröhlich.

mis–. *Words with this prefix not given below, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words qualified by the adjective (adverb)* falſch, *to denote* wrong (wrongly), *or* ſchlecht, *to denote* bad (badly).

misadventure *s.* Mißgeſchick *n* I *b.*

misanthrop-e *s.* Menſchenhaſſer *m* I *a.* **–y** *s.* Menſchenhaß *m* I.

misbehav-e *v.* ſich ſchlecht betragen. **–ior** *s.* ſchlechtes Betragen *n* I.

miscellaneous *a.* vermiſcht.

mischie-f *s.* Unfug *m* I [do, treiben]; = damage, Schaden *m* [thun, an-richten]. **–vous** *a.* mutwillig; = harmful, ſchädlich; = wicked, boshaft.

misconduct *s.* ſchlechtes Betragen.

misdeed *s.* Miſſethat *f.*

misdemeanor *s.* Vergehen *n* I *a.*

misdoing *s.* Miſſethat *f.*

miser *s.* Geizhals *m* I *b**. **–able** *a.* elend. **–ly** *a.* geizig. **–y** *s.* Elend *n* I, *no pl.*

misfortune *s.* Unglück *n* I, *no pl.;* Mißgeſchick *n* I *b.*

mishap *s.* Unfall *m* I *b**.

misinterpret *v.* falſch deuten. **–ation** *s.* falſche Deutung *f.*

mislay *v.* verlegen.

mislead *v.* irre leiten; = lead astray, verleiten.

misprint *v.* falſch drucken. — *s.* Druckfehler *m* I *a.*

miss *s.* Fräulein *n* I *a;* 25.

miss *v.* miſſen; = long for, vermißen; = not find, hit, verfehlen. **–ing** *a.* fehlend; be m. fehlen; the m. [man] der Vermißte.

miss-ile *s.* Geſchoß *n* I *b.* **–ion** *s.* = embassy, Geſandtſchaft *f;* = errand, Auftrag *m* I *b** [on, mit]; = calling, Beruf *m* I *b.* **–ionary** *a.* Miſſions-. — *s.* Miſſionär *m* I *b.* **–ive** *s.* Schreiben. *n* I *a.*

mist *s.* Nebel *m* I *a.* **–y** *a.* nebelig.

mistake *v.* = confound, verwechſeln; = misunderstand, mißverſtehen. — *s.* Mißverſtändnis *n* I *b,* Irrtum *n* I *c;* make a m. ſich irren; commit a m. einen Fehler begehen.

mist-er *s.* (Mr.) Herr *m* II. **–ress** *s.* Herrin, Gebieterin; Mrs. Frau; m. of the house Hausfrau *f;*

school-m. Lehrerin *f;* = love, Geliebte *p. s.*

mistletoe *s.* Miſtel *f.*

mistrust *s.* mißtrauen [*dat.*] — *s.* Mißtrauen *n* I. **–ful** *s.* mißtrauiſch.

misunderstand *v.* mißverſtehen. **–ing** *s.* Mißverſtändnis *n* I *b.*

mitigate *v.* mildern, lindern.

mix *v.* [ſich] miſchen, [ſich] mengen; m. up [ſich] vermiſchen. **–ture** *s.* Miſchung *f.*

moan *s.* Wehklage *f.* — *v.* wehklagen.

moat *s.* Graben *m* I *a.*

mob *s.* Pöbel *m* I *a;* = crowd, Volksmenge *f.*

mock *v.* ſpotten [über, *w. acc.*], verſpotten [*acc.*] **–er** *s.* Spötter *m* I *a.* **–ery** *s.* Spötterei *f.*

mode *s.* Weiſe *f.* **–l** *s.* Modell *n* I *b.* — *v.* modellieren.

moderat-e *a.* mäßig. — *v.* mäßigen. **–ion** *s.* Mäßigung *f.* **–ness** *s.* Mäßigkeit *f.*

modern *a.* modern; neu.

modest *a.* beſcheiden. **–y** *s.* Beſcheidenheit *f.*

moist *a.* feucht. **–en** *v.* an=feuchten. **–ure** *s.* Feuchtigkeit *f.*

mole *s.* Maulwurf *m* I *b**.

molest *v.* beläſtigen.

moment *s.* Augenblick *m* I *b.* **–ary** *a.* augenblicklich. **–ous** *a.* wichtig.

mon-arch *s.* Monarch *m* II. **–y** *s.* Monarchie *f.* **–astery** *s.* Kloſter *n* I *a**. **–astic** *a.* monaſtiſch.

Monday *s.* Montag *m* I *b.*

money *s.* Geld *n* I *c.*

monk *s.* Mönch *m* I *b.*

monkey *s.* Affe *m* II.

mono-graph *s.* Monographie *f.* **–logue** *s.* Monolog *m* I *b*, Selbſtgeſpräch *n* I *b.* **–syllable** *s.* einſilbiges Wort *n* I *c.* **–tonous** *a.* eintönig. **–tony** *s.* Eintönigkeit *f.*

monst-er *s.* Ungeheuer *n* I *a.* **–rous** *a.* ungeheuer.

month *s.* Monat *m* I *b.* **–ly** *a.* monatlich. — *s.* Monatsſchrift *f.*

monument *s.* Denkmal *n* I *c.*

mood *s.* (grammar) Modus *m.*

mood *s.* Stimmung, Laune *f.* **–y** *a.* launiſch.

moon *s.* Mond *m* I *b.* **–light** *s.* Mondlicht *n* I. **–shine** *s.* Mondſchein *n* I.

moor *v.* (anchor) ankern.

Moor *s.* Maure *m* II. **–ish** *s.* mauriſch.

moral *a.* ſittlich, moraliſch. — *s.* Moral *f;* **–s** *pl.* Sitten *f. pl.* **–ity** *s.* Sittlichkeit *f.* **–ize** *v.* moraliſieren.

morbid *a.* krankhaft.

more (45) *a.* mehr; = in addition, noch; one m. noch ein; once m. noch einmal; no m. nicht mehr; m. and m. immer mehr. **–over** *adv.* überdies, außerdem.

mor-ning *s.* Morgen *m* I *a;* in the m. am Morgen, [des] Morgens; **60.** **–row** *s.* Morgen *m* I *a;* on the m. den folgenden Morgen; to-m. morgen; the day after to-m. übermorgen.

morsel *s.* Biſſen *m* I *a;* Bißchen *n* I *a.*

mort-al *a.* ſterblich. **–ality** *s.* Sterblichkeit *f.* **–gage** *s.* Hypothek *f.* — *v.* hypothekiſieren. **–ification** *s.* = vexation, Ärger *m* I *a,* Verdruß *m* I b*. **–ify** *v.* ärgern, verdrießen.

mortar *s.* Mörſer *m* I *a.*

mosaic *s.* Moſaik *f.*

moss *s.* Moos *n* I *b.* **–y** *a.* mooſig.

most *a. superl.* meiſt [*def. art.* 21, 3]; **–ly** *adv.* meiſtens; at most höchſtens. — *s.* das Meiſte *a. s.;* make the m. of it den beſten Gebrauch davon machen; = accommodate one's self ſich finden in [*acc.*]

moth *s.* Motte *f.*

mother *s.* Mutter *f* I a*; **–in-law** Schwiegermutter. **–country** *s.* Mutterland *n* I *c.* **–ly** *a.* mütterlich. **–of-pearl** *s.* Perlmutter *f.* **–tongue** *s.* Mutterſprache *f.*

mot-ion *s.* Bewegung *f.* — *v.* zuwinken. **–ionless** *a.* bewegungslos. **–ive** *s.* Beweggrund *m* I b*.

motley *a.* bunt.

motto *s.* Motto *n* I, *pl.* –s.

mould *s.* Moder, Schimmel *m* I. — *v.* ſchimmeln. **–y** *a.* ſchimmelig.

mound *s.* Erdhügel *m* I *a.*

mount *s.* Berg *m* I *b.* — *v. tr.* beſteigen. *intr.* auf=ſteigen. **–ain** *s.* Berg *m* I *b.* **–ainous** *a.* bergig.

mourn *v. intr.* trauern. *tr.* betrauern. **–er** *v.* Trauernder *p. s.* **–ful** *a.* traurig. **–ing** *p.* trauernd. — *s.* Trauer *f.*

mouse *s.* Maus *f* I b*; *comps.* Mäuſe=.

moustache *s.* Schnurrbart *m* I b*.

mouth *s.* Mund *m* I *c;* (of beasts) Maul *n* I *c,* Rachen *m* I *a;* (of a river, etc.) Mündung *f.* **–ful** *s.* Mundvoll *m* I (*no pl.* 55).

mov-able *a.* beweglich. **–e** *v. tr.* bewegen; = push, rücken; = touch, rühren; = excite, anregen; = induce, bewegen, veranlaſſen. *intr.* ſich bewegen; = stir, ſich regen; = change domicile, [aus=, um=] ziehen. **–ement** *s.* Bewegung *f.*

mow *v.* mähen.

Mr., Mrs. *See* **Mist-er, –ress.**

much (46, 176) *pron. a.* viel. *adv.* (quantity) viel; (degree) ſehr.

mud *s.* Schlamm *m* I. **–dy** *a.* ſchlammig; = dirty, ſchmutzig.

muff *s.* Muff *m* I b*.

mug *s.* Krug *m* I b*.

mulberry *s.* Maulbeere *f.*

mule *s.* Maultier *n* I *b.*

multi- *pref.* viel=. **–plication** *s.* Vervielfältigung *f;* (arithmetic) Multiplikation *f;* m. table Einmaleins *n* I. **–ply** *v.* vervielfältigen; multiplizieren. **–tude** *s.* Menge *f.*

mummy *s.* Mumie *f.*

municipal *a.* Gemeinde=, Stadt=. **–ity** *s.* Gemeinde *f.*

murder *s.* Mord *m* I *b.* — *v. intr.* morden. *tr.* ermorden. **–er** Mör=

der *m* I *a*. **–erous** *a.* mörderiſch.

murmur *s.* Gemurmel *n* I. — *v.* murmeln.

muscle *s.* Muskel *m* I, *pl.* II.

mus-e *s.* Muſe *f.* — *v.* nach=ſinnen. **–eum** Muſeum *n* I, *pl.* –een. **–ic** Muſik *f.* **–al** *a.* muſikaliſch. **–ician** *s.* Muſiker *m* I *a;* (less dignified) Muſikant *m* II.

mushroom *s.* Pilz *m* I *b.*

musket *s.* Flinte *f,* Gewehr *n* I *b.*

muslin *s.* Muſſelin *m* I *b.*

must *v.* müſſen (**103**).

mustard *s.* Senf *m* I *b.*

muster *s.* Muſterung *f.* — *v.* muſtern; = collect, zuſammen=bringen; m. courage Mut faſſen.

mute *a.* ſtumm.

mutin-eer *s.* Meuterer *m* I *a*. **–ous** *a.* meuteriſch. **–y** *s.* Meuterei *f.*

mutter *v.* murren; = mumble, murmeln.

mutton *s.* Hammel *m* I *a*, –fleiſch *n* I; roast m. Hammelbraten *m* I *a*.

mutual *a.* gegenſeitig.

muzzle *s.* Schnauze *f;* (of a gun) Mündung *f;* (for a dog) Maulkorb *m* I *b**. — *v.* das Maul verbinden, einen Maulkorb an=legen [*dat.*]

my *pron. a.* mein. **–self** *refl. dat.* mir; *acc.* mich; emphatic [ich] ſelbſt; **30**.

myriad *s.* Zehntauſend *n* I *b.*

myrtle *s.* Myrte *f.*

myster-ious *a.* geheimnisvoll. **–y** *s.* Geheimnis *n* I *b.*

mystery *s.* (play) Myſterie *f.*

myth *s.* Mythe, Sage *f.* **–ical** *a.* mythiſch, ſagenhaft. **–ology** *s.* Mythologie *f.*

N.

nag *s.* Gaul *m* I *b**.

nail *s.* Nagel *m* I *a**. — *v.* nageln.

naked *a.* nackt, bloß. **–ness** *s.* Nacktheit, Blöße *f.*

name *s.* Name *m* II, *gen.* –ens; by n. mit Namen, Namens; his n. is er heißt. — *v.* nennen; = call, heißen; be –d heißen; –d genannt, geheißen, Namens; = appoint, beſtimmen. **–less** *a.* namenlos. **–ly** *adv.* nämlich. **–sake** *s.* Namensvetter *m* I, *pl.* II.

nap *s.* Schläfchen *n* I *a* [take, thun, machen].

napkin *s.* Serviette *f.*

Naples *pr. n.* Neapel *n* I.

narrat-e *v.* erzählen. **–ion** *s.* Erzählung *f.* **–ive** *a.* erzählend. — *s.* Erzählung *f.* **–or** *s.* Erzähler *m* I *a*.

narrow *a.* eng, ſchmal; (circumstances) beſchränkt; = illiberal, engherzig. — *v.* [ſich] verengern. **–minded** *a.* engherzig. **–ness** *s.* Enge *f.* **–s** *s.* Meerenge *f.*

nasal *a.* Naſen=.

nasty *a.* eklig; unangenehm.

nat-ion *s.* Nation *f.* **–ional** *a.* national. **–ionality** *s.* Nationalität *f.* **–ive** *a.* [hier, da] gebürtig, einheimiſch [of, in]; = innate, angeboren; (place) heimatlich, Heimats⸗. —*s.* Eingeborener *p. s.*

natur-al *a.* natürlich. **–alist** *s.* Naturforſcher *m* I *a.* **–e** *s.* Natur *f.* **–ed** *a. comps.* -artig.

naughty *a.* unartig.

nautical *a.* See⸗.

nav-al *a.* See⸗, Schiffs⸗, Marine⸗. **–e** *s.* Schiff *n* I *b.* **–igable** *a.* ſchiffbar. **–igate** *v.* befahren. **–igation** *s.* Schiffahrt *f.* **–igator** *s.* Seefahrer *m* I *a.* **–y** *s.* Marine *f;* = fleet, Flotte *f.*

nay *adv.* nein. —*s.* Nein *n* I, *pl.* –s.

near *a.* nahe (näher, nächſt) [to, an]. —*adv.* nahe [dabei, daran]; go n. to ſich nähern [*dat.*] —*prep.* [dicht] bei, an. **–ly** *adv.* beinahe. **–ness** *s.* Nähe *f.* **–sighted** *a.* kurzſichtig.

neat *a.* nett, ſauber; = pretty, niedlich. **–ness** *s.* Nettigkeit; Sauberkeit; Niedlichkeit *f.*

necess-ary *a.* notwendig. **–itate** *v.* notwendig machen. **–ity** *s.* Notwendigkeit *f.*

neck *s.* Hals *m* I b*. **–erchief** *s.* Halstuch *m* I *c.* **–lace** Halsband *n* I *c.* **–tie** *s.* Kravatte *f.*

necromanc-er *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.* **–y** *s.* Zauberei *f.*

need *s.* Not *f;* = necessity, Notwendigkeit *f.* —*v.* nötig haben, brauchen [*infinitive w.* zu; 119, 4]; **–ed** *p. and* **–ful** *a.* notwendig. **–less** *a.* unnötig. **–lessly** *adv.* unnötigerweiſe. **–y** *a.* bedürftig.

needle *s.* Nadel *f.*

ne'er-do-well *s.* Taugenichts *m* I *b.*

negat-ion *s.* Verneinung *f.* **–ive** *a.* verneinend.

negl-ect *s.* Vernachläſſigung *f.* —*v.* vernachläſſigen. **–igence** *s.* Nachläſſigkeit *f.* **–igent** *a.* nachläſſig.

negotiat-e *v.* unterhandeln. **–ion** *s.* Unterhandlung *f.*

negro *s.* Neger *m* I *a.*

neigh *v.* wiehern.

neighbor *s.* Nachbar *m* II, –in *f.* **–hood** *s.* Nachbarſchaft *f.* **–ing** *a.* benachbart, Nachbar⸗. **–ly** *a.* nachbarlich.

neither (40, 177) *pron.* keiner [von beiden]. —*conj.* n. . . nor weder . . . noch; not . . . n., nicht . . . und auch nicht.

nephew *s.* Neffe *m* II.

nerv-e *s.* Nerv *m* II; = courage, Mut *m* I. **–ous** *a.* nervös; = timid, furchtſam.

nest *s.* Neſt *n* I *c.*

net *s.* Netz *n* I *b.*

net *a.* netto, Netto⸗.

nether *a.* Nieder⸗, unter⸗.

neut-er *a.* (nouns) ſächlich; (verbs) intranſitiv. **–ral** *a.* neutral. **–rality** *s.* Neutralität *f.*

never *adv.* nie, niemals; n. before noch nie; n. more nie wieder. **–theless** *conj.* nichtsdeſtoweniger.

new *a.* neu. **–ness** *s.* Neuheit *f.* **–s** *s.* Nachricht, Neuigkeit *f;* what is the n.? was gibt's Neues? **–spaper** *s.* Zeitung *f.*

–year's Day *s.* Neujahr *n* I, Neujahrstag *m* I *b.*

next *a. superl.* nächſt; n. to *prep.* dicht bei; = after, gleich nach. — *adv.* dann, darauf.

nice *a.* niedlich, hübſch, nett; = exact, genau; (taste, etc.) fein. **–ty** *s.* Genauigkeit; Feinheit *f.*

niche *s.* Niſche *f.*

nick *s.* Nix *m* I *b;* old N. der Teufel.

nickel *s.* Nickel *n* I, (coin) *m* I *a.*

nickname *s.* Spitzname *m* II, *gen.* –ens. — *v.* heißen.

night *s.* Nacht *f* I *b**; at, by, in the n. zur, bei Nacht, [des] Nachts, in der Nacht; to-n. heute Abend, heute Nacht. **–ingale** *s.* Nachtigall *f.* **–ly** *a.* nächtlich, Nacht⸗. — *adv.* jede Nacht. **–mare** *s.* Alp *m* I *b.*

nimble *a.* flink, gewandt.

nin-e *num. a.* neun. **–eteen** neunzehn. **–etieth** neunzigſt⸗. **–ety** neunzig. **–th** neunt⸗. **–epins** *s.* Kegel *m* I *a.*

No. *abbrev.* (number) Nummer *f.*

no (47) *pron. a.* kein. — *adv.* nein. — *s.* Nein *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–body** *pron.* Niemand. **–thing** *pron.* nichts. **–where** *adv.* nirgends.

nob-ility *s.* Adel *m* I. **–le** *a.* edel; (birth) adelig. — *s. and* **–man** Edelmann *m* I *c*, *pl.* –leute. **–le-minded** *a.* edelgeſinnt.

nod *v.* nicken [mit dem Kopfe]; n. to one zu⸗nicken [dat.] — *s.* with a n. mit dem Kopfe nickend.

nois-e *s.* Lärm *m* I *b*, Geräuſch *n* I *b.* **–less** *a.* geräuſchlos. **–y** *a.* geräuſchvoll.

non– *comps.* nicht⸗, un⸗.

none *pron.* keiner.

nonsens-e *s.* Unſinn *m* I. **–ical** *a.* ſinnlos.

nook *s.* Winkel *m* I *a*, Ecke *f.*

noon *s.* Mittag *m* I *b* [at, zu].

nor *conj.* noch; und auch nicht.

Nor-way *pr. n.* Norwegen *n* I. **–wegian** *a.* norwegiſch. — *s.* Norweger *m* I *a.*

North *s.* Norden *m* I; = northward, nach Norden; *comps.* Nord⸗. **–erly, –ern** *a.* nördlich. **–star** *s.* Nordſtern *m* I. **–ward** *adv.* nach Norden. **–wind** *s.* Nordwind *m* I *b.*

nos-e *s.* Naſe *f.* **–egay** *s.* Blumenſtrauß *m* I *b**. **–tril** *s.* Naſenloch *n* I *c.*

not *adv.* nicht. **–withstanding** *prep.* ungeachtet [*gen.*] — *adv.* trotz alledem.

not-able *a.* bemerkenswert. **–ably** *adv.* vorzüglich. **–ary** *s.* Notar *m* I *b.* **–e** *s.* Notiz *f;* = remark, Anmerkung *f;* = letter, Brief *m* I *b;* (music) Note *f;* = bond, Wechſel *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſich notieren, auf⸗ſchreiben; = observe, bemerken; = remember, ſich (*dat.*) merken. **–ed** *a.* berühmt. **–ice** *s.* Notiz *f;* = remark, Beobachtung, Bemerkung *f;* = announcement, Anzeige *f;* = information, Nachricht *f.* — *v.* notieren; bemerken; an=zeigen. **–iceable** *a.* bemerkbar. **–ification** *s.* Benachrichtigung *f.* **–ify** *v.* benachrichtigen. **–ion** *s.* Begriff *m* I *b.* **–oriety** *s.* [übler] Ruf *m* I. **–orious** *a.* berüchtigt. **–worthy** *a.* bemerkenswert.

notch *s.* Kerbe *f*, Einſchnitt *m* I *b.*

nought *s.* Null *f.*

noun *s.* Hauptwort *n* I *c.*

nourish *v.* nähren; = bring up, ernähren. **–ing** *a.* nahrhaft. **–ment** *s.* Nahrung *f.*

nov-el *a.* neu. — *s.* Roman *m* I *b;* (short) Novelle *f.* **–elist** *m.* Roman=, Novellenſchreiber *m* I *a.* **–elty** *s.* Neuheit *f.* **–ice** *s.* Neuling *m* I *b.*

November *s.* November *m* I.

now *adv.* nun, jetzt; just n. ſoeben; now . . . now bald . . . bald; n. and then dann und wann, zuweilen; every n. and then alle Augenblicke. **–adays** *adv.* heutzutage.

nuisance *s.* Unfug *m* I; Unannehmlichkeit *f.*

numb *a.* erſtarrt [with, vor *w. dat.*] **–ness** *s.* Erſtarrtheit *f.*

number *s.* Zahl *f;* a n. of eine Anzahl (**59, 6**), viele; (of a serial) Nummer *f*, Heft *n* I *b.* — *v.* zählen; = amount to, betragen. **–less** *a.* zahllos.

numer-al *a.* Zahl=. — *s.* Zahlwort *n* I *c.* **–ous** *a.* zahlreich.

nun *s.* Nonne *f.* **–nery** *s.* Nonnenkloſter *n* I *a**.

nuptial *a.* Hochzeits=. **–s** *s.* Hochzeit *f.*

nurse *s.* Kinderwärterin, Amme *f.* — *v.* ſäugen; = take care of, pflegen [*acc. or gen.*] **–ry** *s.* Kinderſtube *f;* (for plants) Baumſchule *f.*

nut *s.* Nuß *f* I *b**. **–cracker** *s.* Nußknacker *m* I *a.* **–meg** *s.* Muskatnuß *f* I *b**.

nymph *s.* Nymphe *f.*

O.

oak *s.* Eiche *f.* **–en** *a.* eichen. **–tree** *s.* Eichbaum *m* I *b**.

oar *s.* Ruder *n* I *a.*

oats *s. pl.* Hafer *m* I *a.*

oath *s.* Eid *m* I *b* [of allegiance, der Treue]; = curse, Fluch *m* I *b**.

obe-dience *s.* Gehorſam *m* I. **–dient** *a.* gehorſam. **–y** *v.* gehorchen [*dat.*]

object *s.* Gegenſtand *m* I *b*;* = aim, Ziel *n* I *b;* (grammar) Objekt *n* I *b.* — *v. tr.* ein=wenden. *intr.* Einwände machen [to, gegen]. **–ion** *s.* Einwand *m* I *b** [offer, machen]. **–ionable** *a.* tadelnswert; = disagreeable, unangenehm.

oblig-ation *s.* Verbindlichkeit *f;* put under o. verbinden. **–e** *v.* verbinden; = compel, zwingen; be –ed gezwungen werden (ſein), müſſen; **103, 2.** **–ing** *a.* verbindlich, höflich.

obscur-e *a.* dunkel. — *v.* verdunkeln. **–ity** *s.* Dunkel *n* I.

observ-ation *s.* Beobachtung *f.* **–atory** *s.* Sternwarte *f.* **–e** *v.* beobachten; = remark, bemerken. **–er** *s.* Beobachter *m* I *a.*

obstacle *s.* Hindernis *n* I *b;* throw –s in one's way jemandem Hinderniſſe in den Weg legen.

obstina-cy *s.* Hartnäckigkeit *f.* **–te** *a.* hartnäckig.

obstruct *v.* verſperren. **–ion** *s.* Verſperrung *f.*

obtain *v.* erlangen; gewinnen. **–able** *a.* zu erlangen; 120, 4.

obtru-de *v.* [ſich] aufdrängen. **–sive** *a.* aufdringlich.

obtuse *s.* ſtumpf; *fig.* ſtumpfſinnig.

obvi-ate *v.* vor-beugen [*dat.*]; = remove, beſeitigen. **–ous** *a.* klar, augenſcheinlich. **–ness** *s.* Augenſcheinlichkeit *f.*

occasion *s.* Gelegenheit *f* [on, bei]; = cause, Veranlaſſung *f.* — *v.* veranlaſſen. **–al** *a.* gelegentlich.

occident *s.* Abendland *n* I. **–al** *a.* abendländiſch.

occup-ancy *s.* Beſitznahme *f.* **–ant** *s.* Inhaber *m* I *a;* = inhabitant, Bewohner *m* I *a.* **–ation** *s.* Beſitznahme *f;* army of o. Occupationsarmee *f;* = employment, Beſchäftigung *f;* = business, Beruf *m* I *b.* **–y** *v.* Beſitz ergreifen von; beſetzen; beſchäftigen; = inhabit, bewohnen; (a position, office) bekleiden.

occur *v.* = happen, ſich erreignen, geſchehen; = be found, vor-kommen; the thought –red to him der Gedanke kam ihm, es fiel ihm ein. **–rence** *s.* Vorfall *m* I *b**, Ereignis *n* I *b.*

ocean *s.* Ocean *m* I *b.*

oct-ave *s.* Oktave *f.* **–avo** *s.* Oktav *n* I. **–ober** *s.* Oktober *m* I.

oculist *s.* Augenarzt *m* I *b**.

odd *a.* = uneven, ungerade; = single, einzeln; = queer, ſonderbar, ſeltſam. **–ity** *s.* Eigentümlichkeit *f.*

ode *s.* Ode *f.*

odor *s.* Geruch *m* I *b**. **–less** *a.* geruchlos. **–ous** *a.* wohlriechend.

of *prep.* von; = out of, aus; = about, über; *oftenest to be rendered by the genitive;* 59.

off (179) *adv.* = distant, weit weg, entfernt; = away, weg, fort, davon; = down, herab, herunter, hinab, hinunter.

offspring *s.* Abkömmling *m* I *b.*

offen-ce *s.* Anſtoß *m* I *b**; = wrong, Vergehen *n* I *a;* = attack, Angriff *m* I *b;* take o. at übel nehmen [*acc.*] **–d** *v.* beleidigen. **–der** *s.* Beleidiger *m* I *a;* = culprit, Thäter *m* I *a.* **–sive** *v.* anſtößig; = aggressive, offenſiv, Angriffs-.

offer *v. tr.* an-bieten; = present, dar-bieten; = o. up [as sacrifice] zum Opfer bringen. *intr.* ſich erbieten. — *s.* Anerbieten *n* I *a;* = proposal, Antrag *m* I *b**. **–ing** *s.* Opfer *n* I *a.*

offic-e *s.* Amt *n* I *c;* = service, Dienſt *m* I *b;* (room) Amtsſtube *f,* Büreau *n* I, *pl.* –s; (of a merchant) Geſchäftsſtube *f*, Comptoir *n* I, *pl.* -s. **-er** *s.* (civil) Beamter *p. s.;* (military) Offizier *m* I *b;* = constable, Poliziſt *m* II. **-ial** *a.* amtlich, Amts-; = authoritative, offiziell. — *s.* Beamter *p. s.* **-iate** *v.* funktionieren. **-ious** *a.* zudringlich.

often *adv.* oft*, häufig; quite o. öfters. **-times** *adv.* oftmals.

oh! *interj.* ach!

oil *s.* Oel *n* I *b.* **-y** *a.* ölig. **-cloth** Wachstuch *n* I *c.*

ointment *s.* Salbe *f.*

old *a.* alt*; o. age [hohes] Alter *n* I; o. man Greis *m* I *b.*

olive *s.* Olive *f; comps.* Oliven-.

omen *s.* Vorzeichen *n* I *a.*

omi-ssion *s.* Unterlaſſung *f.* **-t** *v.* unterlaſſen.

omni-bus *s.* Omnibus *m* I *b.* **-potence** *s.* Allmacht *f.* **-potent** *a* allmächtig. **-present** *a.* allgegenwärtig. **-science** *s.* Allwiſſenheit *f.* **-scient** *a.* allwiſſend.

on (**180**) *adv.* an, auf; = forward, fort, weiter, vorwärts. — *prep.* = close by, an; = on top of, auf; (time) an; = about, über; with a verbal noun in *-ing*, substitute a subordinate clause introduced by als; **128**, 5. **-ward** *adv.* vorwärts, weiter.

once *adv.* einmal; o. upon a time einmal, einſt; [all] at o., = together, zugleich; = immediately, ſogleich; = suddenly, auf einmal, [ganz] plötzlich.

on-e (**48**) *num. a.* ein; not o. kein einziger. —*pron.* einer; this o., that o., dieſer, jener; *indef. pron.* man. **-esided** *a.* einſeitig. **-esidedness** *s.* Einſeitigkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* einzig. — *adv.* (**181**) nur; not o. . . . but also nicht nur . . . ſondern auch; = not yet more than, erſt.

onion *s.* Zwiebel *f.*

open *a.* offen; (air) frei; = public, öffentlich. — *v.* [ſich] öffnen; (a business, meeting) eröffnen. **-ning** *s.* Öffnung; Eröffnung *f.* **-ness** *s.* Offenheit *f.*

oper-a *s.* Oper *f; comps.* Opern-. **-ate** *v.* operieren. **-atic** *a.* opernhaft. **-ation** *s.* Operation *f.*

opinion *s.* Meinung, Anſicht *f;* of the o. der Meinung, Anſicht.

oppo-nent *a.* feindlich. — *s.* Gegner *m* I *a.* **-se** *v.* entgegen-ſtellen; be -sed to gegen . . . ſein; = combat, bekämpfen. **-sing** *a.* gegneriſch. **-site** *a.* gegenüberſtehend, -liegend; = contrary, hostile, entgegengeſetzt; o. to *prep.* gegenüber. — *s.* Gegenteil *n* I *b.* **-sition** *s.* Widerſtand *m* I; = contrast, Gegenſatz *m* I *b**.

opportun-e *a.* gelegen. **-ity** *s.* Gelegenheit *f.*

oppress *v.* unterdrücken. **-ion** *s.* Unterdrückung *f.* **-ive** *a.* drückend. **-or** *s.* Unterdrücker *m* I *a.*

optician *s.* Optiker *m* I *a.*

or *conj.* oder.

oracle *s.* Orakel *n* I *a.*

oral *a.* mündlich.

orange *s.* Apfelſine, Orange *f.*

orat-ion *s.* Rede *f.* **–or** *s.* Redner *m* I *a.* **–orical** *a.* redneriſch. **–ory** *s.* Redekunſt *f.*

orchard *s.* Obſtgarten *m* I *a**.

orchestra *s.* Orcheſter *n* I *a.*

ord-ain *s.* an=ordnen, beſtimmen. **–er** *s.* Ordnung *f* [put, bringen]; = command, Befehl *m* I *b;* = commission, Beſtellung *f*, Auftrag *m* I *b*;* (knighthood, church) Orden *m* I *a;* in o. that damit; in o. to um . . . zu. — *v.* ordnen; befehlen [*dat. pers.;* **66**]; beſtellen. **–erly** *a.* ordentlich. — *s.* Ordonnanz *f.* **–inance** *s.* Verordnung *f.* **–inary** *a.* gewöhnlich.

ore *s.* Erz *n* I *b.*

organ *s.* Organ *n* I *b;* (mus. instr.) Orgel *f;* hand-o. Drehorgel *f.* **–ization** *s.* Organiſation *f.* **–ize** *s.* organiſieren.

orient *s.* Orient *m* I, Morgenland *n* I. **–al** *a.* orientaliſch, morgenländiſch. — *s.* Orientale *m* II, orgenländer *m* I *a.*

origin *s.* Urſprung *m* I *b**. **–al** *a.* urſprünglich; = not copied, or imitated, original; = peculiar, originell; *comps.* Ur=. — *s.* Original *n* I *b.* **–ality** *s.* Originalität *f.* **–ate** *s.* hervor=rufen. **–ator** *s.* Urheber *m* I *a.*

ornament *s.* Zierrat *m* I, *pl.* II; *collect.* Schmuck *m* I; *fig.* Zierde *f.* — *v.* zieren, ſchmücken. **–al** *a.* reich verziert; Zier=. **–ation** *s.* Verzierung *f.*

orphan *s.* Waiſenkind *n* I *c.*

orthograph-ic *a.* orthographiſch. **–y** *s.* Rechtſchreibung *f.*

osten-sible *a.* angeblich; = apparent, ſcheinbar. **–tation** *s.* Gepränge *n* I. **–tatious** *a.* prunkhaft.

other *pron. a.* ander; another ein anderer; = one more noch ein; one after a. einer (der eine) nach dem anderen; one a., each o. einander, *or use the refl. pron.;* **30**, 5. **–wise** *s.* anders; = else, ſonſt.

ought *v.* ſollte; *pluperf.* hätte ſollen; **104**, 3.

ounce *s.* Unze *f.*

our *pron. a.* unſer. **–s** *pron.* unſer, unſrig=; **31**, 2. **–selves** *refl.* uns; *emphatic* [wir] ſelbſt; **30.**

out (**182**) *adv.* draußen; (direction) hinaus, heraus; aus. **–out of** *prep.* = outside of, außerhalb; (direction) aus . . . heraus, hinaus; zu . . . heraus, hinaus; = from, on account of, aus; (material) aus; be out of nicht mehr haben. **–break** *s.* Ausbruch *m* I *b**. **–cast** *a.* verſtoßen. — *s.* Verbannter *p. s.* **–cry** *s.* Geſchrei *n* I. **–do** *v.* übertreffen. **–doors** *adv.* im Freien. **–er** *a.* äußer. **–fit** *s.* Ausrüſtung *f.* **–law** *s.* Geächteter *p. s.* **–line** *s.* Umriß *m* I *b.* **–live** *v.* überleben. **–look**

s. Ausſicht *f.* **–number** *v.* an Zahl übertreffen. **–right** *adv.* völlig. **–set** *s.* Anfang *m* I *b**. **–shine** *v.* überſtrahlen. **–side** *s.* Außenſeite *f;* das Äußere *a. s.;* on the o. auswendig. — *adv.* außen, draußen; (direction) nach außen, hinaus, heraus; from o. von außen. **–side of** *prep.* außerhalb; = not including, außer. **–skirts** *s. pl.* Umgebung *f;* = suburbs, Vorſtadt *f* I *b*;* = edge, Rand *m* I *c.* **–spoken** *a.* freimütig. **–ward** *adv.* nach außen. — *a.* äußerlich, Außen=.

outrage *s.* = violence, Gewaltthätigkeit *f;* = crime, Verbrechen *n* I *a;* = disgrace, Schande *f.* **–ous** *a.* abſcheulich.

oval *a.* oval. — *s.* Oval *n* I *b.*

over (184) *adv.* drüben; (direction) herüber, hinüber; = past, vorbei, vorüber, aus; = left, übrig; = again, noch einmal; o. and o. again immer wieder. — *prep.* über [. . . herüber, hinüber]. **–bearing** *a.* übermütig. **–board** *adv.* über Bord. **–burden** *v.* überladen. **–cautious** *s.* allzuängſtlich. **–coat** *s.* Überrock *m* I *b**. **–come** *v.* überwältigen, überwinden. **–do** *v.* übertreiben. **–estimate** *v.* überſchätzen. **–flow** *v. tr.* überfließen; *intr.* über=fließen. **–grow** *v.* überwachſen. **–hang** *v.* überhängen. **–hear** *v.* überhören. **–leap** *v.* überſpringen. **–look** *v.* überſehen. **–power** *v.* überwältigen. **–see** *v.* beaufſichtigen. **–seer** *s.* Aufſeher *m* I *a.* **shoe** *s.* Überſchuh *m* I *b.* **–sight** *s.* Aufſicht *f.* **–step** *v.* überſchreiten. **–take** *v.* ein=holen. **–throw** *v.* um=ſtürzen, um=werfen; = conquer, beſiegen. **–turn** *v.* um=kehren. **–whelm** *v.* überwältigen [with, mit; *pass.* von].

owe *v.* ſchuldig ſein, ſchulden; = be indebted for, verdanken [*dat. pers.*]

owl *s.* Eule *f.*

own *a.* eigen; a house of my o. Haus mein eigenes. — *v.* beſitzen; = confess, zu=geben, geſtehen. **–er** *s.* Eigentümer, Beſitzer *m* I *a.* **–ership** *s.* Beſitz *m* I.

ox *s.* Ochſe *m* II; *comps.* Ochſen=.

oyster *s.* Auſter *f.*

P.

pace *s.* Schritt *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchreiten.

pacif-ic *a.* friedlich; (Ocean) ſtill. **–y** *v.* beruhigen.

pack *s.* Pack *n* I *b;* Bündel *n* I *a;* = package, Paket *n* I *b;* = band, Pack *n* I *b;* (cards) Spiel *n* I *b;* (dogs) Koppel *f.* — *v.* [ein=]packen; p. up zuſammenpacken. **–age** *s.* Paket *n* I *b.* **–et** *s.* Paket *n* I *b;* (ship) Paketboot *n* I *b.* **–horse** *s.* Packpferd, Saumpferd *n* I *b.*

pact *s.* Vertrag *m* I *b**.

pagan *a.* heidniſch. — *s.* Heide *m* II. **–ism** *s.* Heidentum *n* I.

page *s.* (in a book) Seite *f.*

page *s.* (servant) Page *m* II.

pail *s.* Eimer *m* I *a.*

pain *s.* Schmerz *m* I, *pl.* II; = trouble, Mühe *f.* — *v.* ſchmerzen. **-ful** *a.* ſchmerzhaft; *fig.* ſchmerzlich; = hard, mühſam. **-staking** *a.* ſorgfältig. — *s.* Sorgfalt *f.*

paint *v.* malen; (a house, etc.) an⸗ſtreichen; (the face) ſchminken. — *s.* Farbe *f.*; (face) Schminke *f.* **-er** *s.* Maler *m* I *a*, **-in** *f.* **-ing** *s.* Gemälde *n* I *a.*

pair *s.* Paar *n* I *b* (55); = married couple, Ehepaar.

palace *s.* Palaſt *m* I b*, Schloß *n* I *c.*

palat-able *a.* ſchmackhaft. **-e** *s.* Gaumen *m* I *a.*

pale *a.* bleich, blaß; grow p. erbleichen. **-ness** *s.* Bläſſe *f.*

pal-e *s.* Pfahl *m* I b*. **-isade** *s.* Paliſſade *f.*

paletot *s.* Paletot *m* I, *pl.* -s.

palette *s.* Palette *f.*

pall *s.* Bahrtuch *n* I *c.*

palm *s.* Palme *f.*

paltry *a.* erbärmlich.

pamper *v.* verwöhnen.

pamphlet *s.* Broſchüre *f.*

pan *s.* Pfanne *f.*

panic *s.* Panik *f.*

panorama *s.* Panorama *n* I, *pl.* -en.

pantomim-e *s.* Pantomime *f.* **-ic** *a.* pantomimiſch.

pan-e *s.* Scheibe *f.* **-el** *s.* Tafel *f.*; (of a door, etc.) Füllung *f.* — *v.* täfeln.

pansy *s.* Stiefmütterchen *n* I *a.*

pant *v.* keuchen; p. for breath nach Atem ſchnappen.

pantaloons *s. pl.* Beinkleider *n. pl.*

panther *s.* Panther *m* I *a.*

pantry *s.* Speiſekammer *f.*

pap-a *s.* Papa *m* I, *pl.* -s. **-acy** *s.* Papſttum *n* I. **-al** *a.* päpſtlich. **-ist** *s.* Papiſt *m* II.

paper *s.* Papier *n* I *b*; newspaper Zeitung *f.*; = essay, Aufſatz *m* I b*; wall-paper Tapete *f.* — *a.* papieren, Papier⸗. — *v.* tapezieren. **-cutter** *s.* Falzbein *n* I *b.* **-hanger** *s.* Tapezierer *m* I *a.* **-money** *s.* Papiergeld *n* I *c.* **-weight** *s.* Briefbeſchwerer *m* I *a.*

parable *s.* Parabel *f.*

parade *s.* Prunk *m* I; (military) Parade *f.* — *v.* paradieren.

paradise *s.* Paradies *n* I *b.*

paragraph *v.* Abſchnitt *m* I *b*; = section, Paragraph *m* II; = break, Abſatz *m* I b*.

parallel *a.* parallel. — *s.* Parallele *f.*

paraly-sis *s.* Lähmung *f.* **-ze** *v.* lähmen.

paraphrase *s.* Paraphraſe *f.* — *v.* paraphraſieren.

parasite *s.* Schmarotzer *m* I *a.*

parasol *s.* Sonnenſchirm *m* I *b.*

parcel *s.* Paket *n* I *b.*

parch *v.* verdörren, verbrennen.

parchment *s.* Pergament *n* I *b.*

pardon *s.* Verzeihung *f.*; ask one's p. einen um Verzeihung bitten.

— *v.* verzeihen [*dat. pers.*] **–able** *a.* verzeihlich.

par-e *v.* beſchneiden; = peel, ſchälen. **–ing** *s.* Schale *f.*

parent *s.* Vater *m* I *a**, Mutter *f* I *a**; **–s** *s. pl.* Eltern *pl.* **–age** *s.* Abkunft *f.* **–al** *a.* elterlich; väterlich; mütterlich. **–less** *a.* elternlos.

parish *s.* Gemeinde *f.* **–ioner** *s.* Pfarrkind *n* I *c.*

park *s.* Park *m* I, *pl.* –s.

parliament *s.* Parlament *n* I *b.* **–ary** *a.* parlamentariſch; Parlaments⸗.

parlor *s.* Empfangszimmer, Geſellſchaftszimmer *n* I *a*, Salon *m* I, *pl.* –s.

parody *s.* Parodie *f.*

parse *v.* konſtruieren.

parson *s.* Pfarrer *m* I *a.* **–age** *s.* Pfarrhaus *n* I *c.*

part *s.* Teil *m* I *b*; = share, Teil *n* I *b*; (in a drama) Rolle *f*; on the p. of ſeitens [*gen.*]; for my p. was mich betrifft; take p. Teil nehmen [in, an]; take one's p. Partei ergreifen [*poss.*; *gen.*; *or* für]; for the most p. meiſtens. — *v.* teilen; (hair) ſcheiteln; = separate, ſcheiden; we parted wir trennten uns; p. with auf⸗geben. **–ake** *v.* Teil nehmen [of, in, an]; = eat, drink, eſſen, trinken [of, von]. **–ial** *a.* teilweiſe; p. to eingenommen für. **–iality** *s.* Parteilichkeit *f.* **–icipant** *s.* Teilnehmer *m* I *a.* [in, an]. **–icipate** = take p. **–icipation** *s.* Teilnahme *f.* **–icipator** *s.* Teilnehmer *m* I *a.* **–icle** *s.* Teilchen *n* I *a*; not a p. nicht der (die, das) geringſte; nicht ein Fünkchen (59, 6). **–icular** *a.* beſonder; = exact, genau [about, mit]; be p. about es genau nehmen mit. — *s.* Einzelheit *f*; in p. insbeſondere. **–icularity** *s.* Eigentümlichkeit *f.* **–icularly** *adv.* beſonders. **–ing** *s.* Abſchied *m* I *b*; *comps.* Abſchieds⸗. **–isan** *a.* parteiiſch; Partei⸗. — *s.* Anhänger *m* I *a.* **–ition** *s.* Teilung *f.* **–ly** *adv.* teilweiſe. **–ner** *s.* Teilhaber *m* I *a*; Genoſſe *m* II. **–nership** *s.* Genoſſenſchaft *f.* **–y** *s.* Partei *f*; = company, Geſellſchaft *f.*

partridge *s.* Rebhuhn *n* I *c.*

pass *v.* gehen, ziehen, reiten etc.; you may pass du kannſt paſſieren; come to p. geſchehen; p. by paſſieren [*acc.*]; vorbei⸗, vorüber⸗kommen, ⸗ziehen [an object, an, bei]; (time) vergehen; a year had –ed ein Jahr war vergangen, vorüber; p. away vergehen; p. for gelten für; p. into über⸗gehen in; p. off vorüber⸗gehen; p. on weiter⸗gehen; p. over *tr.* übergehen; *intr.* hinüber⸗gehen, ⸗ziehen; p. through durch⸗kommen, durch⸗ziehen [an object, durch]; = experience, durch⸗machen [*acc.*] — *s.* Paß *m* I *b**. **–able** *a.* gangbar; zu

paſſieren (120, 4). **–age** *s.* Durchzug *m* I *b*;* (in a vessel) Überfahrt *f;* = corridor, Gang *m* I *b*;* = paragraph, sentence, Stelle *f.* **–enger** *s.* Paſſagier *m* I *b.* **–er** [by] *s.* Vorübergehender . *s.* **–ing** *a.* vorübergehend. — *s.* Durchzug *m* I *b*.* **–port** *s.* Paß I *b*.*

passion *s.* Leidenſchaft *f;* = suffering, Leiden *n* I. **–ate** *a.* leidenſchaftlich. **–week** *s.* Karwoche *f.*

passive *a.* paſſiv. — *s.* Paſſivum *n* I.

past *a.* vergangen. — *s.* Vergangenheit *f.* — *adv.* vorbei, vorüber. — *prep.* an, bei . . . vorbei, vorüber; = beyond, mehr als; über . . . hinaus.

past-e *s.* Teig *m* I *b;* (to stick) Kleiſter *m* I *a.* — *v.* kleiſtern. **–eboard** *s.* Pappe *f.* **–ry** *s.* Backwerk *n* I *b.*

pastime *s.* Zeitvertreib *m* I *b* [as a, zum].

pastor *s.* Paſtor *m* I, *pl.* II. **–al** *a.* Schäfer=; = clerical, geiſtlich; p. poem *and* — *s.* Hirtengedicht *n* I *b*.* **–ate** *s.* Paſtorat *n* I *b.*

pasture *s.* Weide *f.* — *v.* weiden.

pat *v.* klopfen, ſtreicheln.

patch *s.* Fleck *n* I *b*.* — *v.* flicken. **–work** *s.* Flickwerk *n* I *b.*

patent *s.* Patent *n* I *b.* — *v.* patentieren.

paternal *s.* väterlich; p. grandfather Großvater väterlicherſeits.

path *s.* Pfad *m* I *b.* **–less** *a.* pfadlos.

path-etic *a.* pathetiſch, rührend. **–os** *s.* Pathos *n.*

patien-ce *s.* Geduld *f.* **–t** *a.* geduldig. — *s.* Patient *m* II.

patriot *s.* Patriot *m* II. **–ic** *a.* patriotiſch. **–ism** *s.* Patriotismus *m* I.

patrol *s.* Runde *f.* — *v.* patrouillieren.

patron *s.* Schutzherr *m* II. **–age** *s.* Schutz *m* I. **–ize** *v.* begünſtigen.

patter *v.* trippeln; (rain) platſchen.

pattern *s.* Muſter *n* I *a.* — *v.* nachbilden.

pause *s.* Pauſe *f.* — *v.* inne=halten.

pave *v.* pflaſtern. **–ment** *s.* Pflaſter *n* I *a.*

paw *s.* Pfote *f.* — *v.* ſtampfen.

pawn *s.* Pfand *n* I *c.* — *v.* verpfänden. **–broker** *s.* Pfandleiher *m* I *a;* **–'s shop** Leihhaus *n* I *c.*

pay *v.* bezahlen; (visits) ab=ſtatten; p. attention Acht geben [to, auf *w. acc.*] — *s.* Bezahlung *f;* *comps.* Zahl=. **–able** *a.* zahlbar. **–ment** *s.* Bezahlung *f.*

pea *s.* Erbſe *f.*

peace *s.* Friede *m* II, *gen.* –ens. **–able, –ful** *a.* friedlich. **–maker** *s.* Friedensſtifter *m* I *a.*

peach *s.* Pfirſich *f.*

peacock *s.* Pfau *m* II.

peak *s.* Spitze *f;* Gipfel *m* I *a.*

pear *s.* Birne *f; comps.* Birnen=.

pearl *s.* Perle *f. comps.* Perlen=.

peasant *s.* Bauer *m* II; *comps.* Bauern=.

pebble *s.* Kieſel *m* I *a,* =ſtein *m* I *b.*

peck *s.* Metze *f* (approximately).
peculiar *a.* eigentümlich. **-ity** *s.* Eigentümlichkeit *f.*
pecuniary *a.* Geld=.
pedest-al *s.* Piedeſtal *n* I *b.* **-rian** *a.* Fuß=. — *s.* Fußreiſender *p. s.*
peddle *v.* hauſieren.
pedigree *s.* Stammbaum *m* I *b**.
peel *s.* Schale *f.* — *v.* ſchälen.
peep *v.* gucken.
peer *s.* Gleicher *a. s.;* his -s ſeines Gleichen; without p. ohne Gleichen; (title) Pair *m* I, *pl.* -s. **-less** *a.* unvergleichlich.
pell-mell *adv.* durch einander.
pen *s.* Feder *f.* **-holder** *s.* Federhalter *m* I *a.*
pena-l *a.* ſtrafbar; Straf=. **-lty** *s.* Strafe *f.* **-ance** *s.* Buße *f.*
pencil *s.* Stift *m* I *b;* lead-p. Bleiſtift.
penetrate *v. tr.* durchdringen. *intr.* durch=dringen; p. into [ein=]dringen in.
peninsula *s.* Halbinſel *f.*
peniten-ce *s.* Reue *f.* **-t** *a.* reumütig. **-tiary** *s.* Zuchthaus *n* I *c.*
penn-iless *a.* ohne Pfennig. **-y** *s.* Pfennig *m* I *b.*
pension *s.* Penſion *f.*
pentecost *s.* Pfingſten *pl.*
people *s.* Volk *n* I *c;* = persons, the public Leute *pl.* — *v.* bevölkern.
pepper *s.* Pfeffer *m* I *a.* — *v.* pfeffern.
per *prep.* durch; für; p. annum das Jahr; p. cent Prozent *adv. and n* I *b.*
perceive *v.* wahr=nehmen.
percentage *s.* Prozentſatz *m* I *b.**
percept-ible *s.* bemerkbar. **-ion** *s.* Wahrnehmung *f.*
perchance *adv.* vielleicht.
perdition *s.* Verderben *n* I *a,* Verdamnis *f.*
perfect *a.* vollkommen. — *s.* Perfektum *n* I, *pl.* -a. — *v.* vervollkommnen. **-ion** *s.* Vervollkommnung *f;* (state) Vollkommenheit *f.*
perform *v.* thun, verrichten; = carry out, aus=führen; (a task) löſen; = play, ſpielen. **-ance** *s.* Verrichtung; Ausführung; Löſung; Vorſtellung *f;* = feat, That *f.* **-er** *s.* = actor, Schauſpieler *m* I *a.*
perfume *s.* Wohlgeruch *m* I *b*;* (artificial) Parfüm *n* I, *pl.* -s. — *v.* mit Wohlgeruch erfüllen; parfümieren. **-ry** *s.* Parfümerie *f.*
perhaps *adv.* vielleicht.
peril *s.* Gefahr *f.* **-ous** *s.* gefährlich.
period *s.* Periode *f;* = time, Zeit *f;* at an early p. frühzeitig; = full stop, Punkt *m* I *b.* **-ical** *a.* periodiſch. — *s.* Zeitſchrift *f.*
perish *v.* = die, um=kommen; = decay, unter=gehen; leave to p. dem Untergange überlaſſen.
perjurer *s.* Meineidiger *a. s.* **-y** *s.* Meineid *m* I *b.*
permanen-cy *s.* Fortdauer *f.* **-t** *a.* bleibend.
permission *s.* Erlaubnis *f.*

permit *v.* erlauben [*dat. pers.*]

pernicious *a.* verderblich.

perpetrat-e *v.* verüben. **-or** *s.* Thäter *m* I *a.*

perpetu-al *a.* unaufhörlich. **-ate** *a.* verewigen. **-ity** *s.* Fortdauer *f.*

persecut-e *v.* verfolgen. **-ion** *s.* Verfolgung *f.* **-or** *s.* Verfolger *m* I *a.*

persever-ance *s.* Beharrlichkeit *f.* **-e** *v.* aus=harren. **-ing** *a.* beharrlich.

persist *v.* beharren. **-ency** *s.* Beharrlichkeit *f.* **-ent** *a.* beharrlich.

person, -age *s.* Perſon *f.* **-al** *a.* perſönlich. **-ality** *s.* Perſönlichkeit *f.* **-ate** *v.* vor=ſtellen. **-ification** *s.* Perſonifizierung *f.* **-ify** *v.* perſonifizieren.

perspir-ation *s.* Schweiß *m* I *b.* **-e** — *v.* ſchwitzen.

persua-de *v.* überreden. **-sion** *s.* Überredung *f.* **-sive** *a.* überredend; = eloquent, beredſam; = convincing, überzeugend.

pert-ain *v.* zu=gehören [*dat.*]; = concern, betreffen. **-inacious** *a.* hartnäckig.**-inacity** *s.* Hartnäckigkeit *f.* **-inent** *a.* gehörig, paſſend.

pessimis-m *s.* Peſſimismus *m* I. **-t** *s.* Peſſimiſt *m* II.

pest *s.* Peſt, Seuche *f.*

pet *s.* Liebling *m* I *b.* — *v.* hätſcheln.

petal *s.* Blumenblatt *n* I *c.*

petition *s.* Bittgeſuch *n* I *b*, Petition *f.* — *v.* bitten [for, um].

petr-ify *v.* verſteinern. **-oleum** *s.* Petroleum *n* I.

petticoat *s.* Unterrock *m* I *b*.*

petty *s.* klein, gering.

pew *s.* Kirchenſtuhl *m* I *b*.*

pewter *s.* Zinn *n* I. — *a.* zinnern.

phantom *s.* Geſpenſt *n* I *c.*

pharmacy *s.* Apotheke *f.*

pheasant *s.* Faſan *m* I *b.*

phenomen-al *a.* phänomenal. **-on** *s.* Phänomen *n* I *b.*

phial *s.* Fläſchchen *n* I *a*, Phiole *f.*

phil-anthropic *a.* philanthropiſch, menſchenfreundlich. **-anthropist** *s.* Philanthrop *m* II, Menſchenfreund *m* I *b.* **-anthropy** *s.* Philanthropie, Menſchenfreundlichkeit *f.* **-ological** *a.* philologiſch. **-ologist** *s.* Philolog *m* II. **-ology** *s.* Philologie, Sprachwiſſenſchaft *f.* **-osopher** *s.* Philoſoph *m* II. **-osophical** *a.* philoſophiſch. **-osophy** *s.* Philoſophie *f.*

phosphorus *s.* Phosphor *m* I.

photograph *s.* Photographie *f.* **-er** *s.* Photograph *m* II. **-y** *s.* Photographie *f.*

phrase *s.* Phraſe *f*, Ausdruck *m* I *b*.*

phys-ical *a.* phyſikaliſch. **-ician** *s.* Arzt *m* I *b*.* **-icist** *s.* Phyſiker *m* I *a.* **-ics** *s.* Phyſik *f.* **-ique** *s.* Körperbeſchaffenheit *f.*

pian-ist *s.* Pianiſt *m* II, **-in** *f.* **-o** *s.* Piano *n* I, *pl.* -s.

pick *v.* picken; (teeth) ſtochern; = gnaw, [ab=]nagen; = gather, leſen, pflücken; = choose, wählen; p. out aus=wählen; p. up auf=heben. **-et** *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b*.* **-pocket** *s.* Taſchendieb *m* I *b.*

Pict *s.* Pikte *m* II.
picture *s.* Bild *n* I *c; comps.* Bilder⸗. — *v.* vor⸗ſtellen. **–sque** *a.* maleriſch.
pie *s.* Paſtete *f*; = tart, Torte *f.*
piece *s.* Stück *n* I *b;* to –s in Stücke, *or prefix* zer⸗.
pierce *v.* durchbohren.
piety *s.* Frömmigkeit *f.*
pig *s.* Ferkel *n* I *a.*
pigeon *s.* Taube *f.*
pile *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b*.*
pile *s.* = heap, Haufen *m* I *a.* — *v.* auf⸗häufen; (in layers) auf⸗ſchichten.
pilgrim *s.* Pilger *m* I *a.* **–age** *s.* Wallfahrt *f.*
pill *s.* Pille *f.*
pillage *s.* Plünderung *f.* — *v.* plündern.
pillar *s.* Pfeiler *m* I *a.*
pillow *s.* Kopfkiſſen *n* I *a.* **–case** Kiſſenüberzug *m* I *b*.*
pilot *s.* Lotſe *m* I *a.* — *v.* lotſen.
pin *s.* Stecknadel *f.*
pinch *v.* kneifen.
pine *s.* Fichte *f*; *comps.* Fichten⸗. **–apple** *s.* Ananas *f* I *b.*
pine *v.* ſchmachten [for, nach]; p. away vor Gram vergehen.
pink *s.* Nelke *f.*
pinnacle *s.* Zinne *f.*
pious *s.* fromm*.
pipe *s.* Pfeife *f*; (for gas, water) Röhre *f.* — *v.* pfeifen. **–er** *s.* Pfeifer *m* I *a.*
pira-cy *s.* Seeräuberei *f.* **–te** *s.* Seeräuber *m* I *a.*
pistol *s.* Piſtole *f.*
pit *s.* Grube *f.*
pitch *s.* Pech *n* I.
pitch *s.* = throw, Wurf *m* I *b*;* = height, Höhe *f.* — *v.* werfen, ſchleudern; (a tent) auf⸗ſchlagen; p. into her⸗fallen über [*acc.*] **–fork** *s.* Heugabel *f.*
pitcher *s.* Krug *m* I *b*.*
pit-eous, –iable, –iful *a.* kläglich, jämmerlich. **–iless** *a.* unbarmherzig. **–y** *s.* Mitleid *n* I, Erbarmen *n* I [for, on, mit]; it's a pity es iſt ſchade. — *v.* bemitleiden, bedauern.
placard *s.* Plakat *n* I *b.*
place *s.* Platz *m* I *b*;* = locality, Ort *m* I *b;* = spot, situation, passage, Stelle *f*; (open space) Platz *m* I *b*;* in [the] p. of an Stelle [*gen.*]; in the first, second, third p. erſtens, zweitens, drittens *etc;* take p. ſtatt⸗finden. — *v. See* put.
plagiarism *s.* Plagiat *n* I.
plague *s.* Peſt *f.* — *v.* quälen.
plain *a.* eben, flach; = simple, einfach; = clear, deutlich. — *s.* Ebene *f.*
plaint-iff *s.* Kläger *m* I *a.* **–ive** *a.* kläglich.
plan *s.* Plan *m* I *b*.* — *v.* = sketch, entwerfen; = think out, projektieren; = intend, beabſichtigen. **–e** *a. See* plain. — *s.* Hobel *m* I *a.* — *v.* hobeln.
planet *s.* Planet *m* II.
plank *s.* Planke *f.*

plant *s.* Pflanze *f; =* herb, Kraut *n* I *c; comps.* Pflanzen=. — *v.* pflanzen. **–ation** *s.* Pflanzung *f.* **–er** *s.* Pflanzer *m* I *a.*

plaster *s.* Pflaſter *n* I *a;* (wall) Mörtel *m* I *a.* — *v.* bewerfen.

plat-e *s.* Platte *f;* (dinner etc.) Teller *m* I *c;* (silver etc. *collect.*) [Silber=, Gold=]Geſchirr *n* I. — *v.* plattieren; vergolden, verſilbern etc. **–eau** *s.* Plateau *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–itude** *s.* Plattheit *f.* **–ter** *s.* Schüſſel *f.*

play *v.* ſpielen. — *s.* Spiel *n* I *b; =* drama, Schauſpiel; = comedy, Luſtſpiel. **–er** *s.* Spieler *m* I *a.* **–ful** *a.* ſpielerig; = in play, ſpielend, im Spiel. **–mate** *s.* Spielkamerad *m* II. **–thing** *s.* Spielzeug *n* I *b.*

plea *s.* Verteidigungsrede *f; =* pretext, Vorwand *m* I *b**; =* request, Bitte *f* [for, um]. **–d** *v.* plädieren; p. for, = defend, verteidigen [*acc.*]; = ask for, bitten um.

pleas-ant *a.* angenehm, freundlich. **–antness** *s.* Freundlichkeit *f.* **–antry** *s.* Scherz *m* I *b.* **–e** *v.* gefallen [*dat.*]; = ſatisfy, befriedigen [*acc.*]; whoever –s jeder dem es gefällt, beliebt; if you p. wenn es Ihnen gefällig iſt; = pray, bitte; p. do so bitte, thun Sie das; well –d zufrieden; = complacent, wohlgefällig; I am –d with it es gefällt mir; we were –d to see him wir ſahen ihn mit Vergnügen. **–ing** *a.* gefällig. **–ure** *s.* Vergnügen *n* I *a* [give, machen].

pledge *s.* Pfand *n* I *c.* — *v.* verpfänden.

plent-iful *a.* reichlich. **–y** *s.* Fülle *f; =* quantity, Menge *f* (**59**, 6). — *a.* reichlich vorhanden.

plod *v.* ſich ab=mühen. **–der** *s.* Büffler *m* I *a.*

plot *s.* Stück *n* I *b* [Land].

plot *s.* Komplott *n* I *b;* Intrigue *f;* (drama) Verwickelung *f.* — *v. tr.* erſinnen; an=ſtiften. *intr.* intriguieren. **–ter** *s.* Anſtifter *m* I *a;* Intriguant *m* II.

plough *s.* Pflug *m* I *b**. — *v.* pflügen.

pluck *v.* pflücken. — *s.* Mut *m* I.

plum *s.* Pflaume *f, comps.* Pflaumen=.

plum-age *s.* Gefieder *n* I *a.* **–e** *s.* Feder *f.*

plump *a.* fett, dick.

plunder *s.* Beute *f,* Raub *m* I; = plundering, Plünderung *f.* — *v.* plündern.

plunge *v.* [ſich] ſtürzen; = thrust, ſtoßen; (into water) tauchen.

plural *s.* Mehrzahl *f,* Plural *m* I *b.*

plus *adv.* mehr; (arithmetic) plus.

pneumonia *s.* Lungenentzündung *f.*

poach *v.* wildern. **–er** *s.* Wilddieb *m* I *b.*

pocket *s.* Taſche *f; comps.* Taſchen=. — *v.* ein=ſtecken.

poe-m *s.* Gedicht *n* I *b.* **–sy** *s.* Poeſie, Dichtkunſt *f.* **–t** *s.* Dichter *m* I *a*. **–tess** *s*. Dichterin *f*. **–tic** *a*. dichteriſch. **–try** *s*. Dichtkunſt *f*.

point *s*. Punkt *m* I *b*; =sharp end, Spitze *f*; =pith, Pointe *f*; =aim, Abſicht *f*, Zweck *m* I *b*; on the p. of going im Begriff zu gehen.—*v*. p. to, at zeigen, weiſen, deuten auf [*acc*.]; p. out zeigen. **–ed** *a*. ſpitzig; *fig*. anzüglich.

poison *s*. Gift *n* I *b*.—*v*. vergiften. **–ous** *a*. giftig.

poke *v*. ſtecken. **–r** *s*. Feuerhaken *m* I *a*.

pol-ar *a*. Polar=. **–e** *s*. Pol *m* I *b*.

pole *s*. Stange *f*.

polic-e *s*. Polizei *f*. **–eman** *s*. Poliziſt *m* II. **–y** *s*. Politik *f*; = diplomacy, Diplomatie *f*.

polish *s*. Politur *f*; (manners) Schliff *m* I.—*v*. polieren; verfeinern. **–ed** *a*. poliert; fein.

polite *a*. höflich. **–ness** *s*. Höflichkeit *f*.

polit-ic *a*. politiſch; = shrewd, weltklug. **–ical** *a*. ſtaatlich, Staats=, National=. **–ician** *s*. Politiker *m* I *a*. **–ics** *s*. Politik *f*.

polka *s*. Polka *f*, *pl*. –s.

pomp, –osity *s*. Pomp, Prunk *m* I. **–ous** *a*. prunkhaft.

pond *s*. Teich *m* I *b*, Weiher *m* I *a*.

ponder *v*. nach=denken [on, über *w*. *acc*.] **–ous** *a*. gewichtig.

pony *s*. Pony *n* I, *pl*. –ies.

poodle *s*. Pudel *m* I *a*.

pool *s*. Pfuhl *m* I *b*, Pfütze *f*.

poor *a*. = having little, arm*; = worth little, armſelig, erbärmlich; =feeble, ſchwach*. **–ness** *s*. Armut; Armſeligkeit; Schwäche *f*.

pop-e *s*. Papſt *m* I *b**. **–ery** *s*. Papſttum *n* I. **–ish** *a*. papiſtiſch.

poplar *s*. Pappel *f*.

popul-ace *s*. Pöbel *m* I. **–ar** *a*. volkstümlich, Volks=; = easily understood, populär, gemeinverſtändlich; = much liked, beliebt, populär [with, bei]. **–arity** *s*. Beliebtheit, Popularität *f*. **–ate** *v*. bevölkern.

porcelain *s*. Porzellan *n* I *b*.

porch *s*. Vorhalle *f*.

pork *s*. Schweinefleiſch *n* I; roast p. Schweinebraten *m* I *a*.

porridge *s*. Brei *m* I.

port *s*. Hafen *m* I *a**.

port-able *a*. tragbar. **–er** *s*. Packträger *m* I *a*. **–liness** *s*. Wohlbeleibtheit *f*. **–ly** *a*. wohlbeleibt.

port-al *s*. Portal *n* I *b*. **–er** *s*. Pförtner *m* I *a*.

portion *s*. Teil *m* I *b*; =share, Anteil.

portr-ait *s*. Portrait *n* I, *pl*. –s; Bildnis *n* I *b*. **–ay** *v*. malen; *fig*. ſchildern.

posit-ion *s*. Stellung *f*. **–ive** *a*. poſitiv; =explicit, ausdrücklich; =certain, gewiß; =convinced, überzeugt.

possess *v*. beſitzen; be –ed of, with beſeſſen ſein von; =possess, beſitzen. **–ion** *s*. Beſitz *m* I *c*; = property, Beſitztum *n* I *c*; have p. of, be in p. of im Beſitz haben;

take p. of Beſitz ergreifen von, in Beſitz nehmen. **–or** *s.* Beſitzer *m* I *a.*

possi-bility *s.* Möglichkeit *f.* **–ble** *a.* möglich. **–bly** *adv.* möglicherweiſe; not p. unmöglich.

post *s.* Pfoſten *m* I *a;* = pile, pole, Pfahl *m* I *b*;* (military) Poſten *m* I *a;* (p.-office, mail) Poſt *f.* — *v.* (a placard) an-ſchlagen; (soldiers) poſtieren; (letters) auf die Poſt geben; = inform, unterrichten. **–age** *s.* Porto *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–al** *a.* Poſt-. **–haste** *adv.* in der größten Eile. **–illion** *s.* Poſtillion *m* I *b.* **–man** *s.* Briefträger *m* I *a.* **–mark** *s.* Poſtſtempel *m* I *a.* **–master** Poſtmeiſter *m* I *a.* **–office** *s.* Poſtamt *n* I *c,* Poſt *f* [at, to auf *w. dat. or acc.*] **–paid** *a.* franko.

posterity *s.* Nachkommen *m. pl.*

postpone *v.* auf-ſchieben. **–ment** *s.* Aufſchub *m* I *b*.*

postscript *s.* Nachſchrift *f.*

posture *s.* Stellung *f.*

pot *s.* Topf *m* I *b*.* **–ter** *s.* Töpfer *m* I *a.* **–tery** *s.* Töpferei *f;* = pots, Töpferware *f.*

potato *s.* Kartoffel *f.*

pouch *s.* Beutel *m* I *a.*

poultry *s.* Geflügel *n* I.

pounce *v.* p. upon her-fallen über [*acc.*]

pound *s.* Pfund *n* I *b* (**59**, 6).

pour *v.* gießen; (into cups etc.) ein-gießen, ein-ſchenken; p. down herab-ſtürzen.

poverty *s.* Armut *f.*

powder *s.* Pulver *n* **I** *a.*

power *s.* Kraft *f* I *b* ;* = strength, Stärke *f;* = authority, might, Macht *f* I *b*;* = gift, Gabe *f.* **–ful** *a.* kräftig; ſtark; mächtig. **–less** *a.* kraftlos, machtlos.

pox *s.* small-p. Pocken, Blattern *pl.;* chicken p. Frieſeln *pl.*

practi-cable *a.* thunlich. **–cal** praktiſch. **–ce** *s.* Praxis *f;* = process, Verfahren *n* I *a;* = habit, Gewohnheit *f;* = exercise, Übung *f.* **–se** *v.* praktizieren; üben. **–sed** *a.* geübt.

prairie *s.* Ebene, Prairie *f.*

praise *s.* Lob *n* I. — *v.* loben. **–worthy** *a.* lobenswert.

prattl-e *v.* ſchwatzen. **–er** *s.* Schwätzer *m* I *a.* **–ing** *a.* ſchwatzhaft.

pray *v.* beten [to, zu; for, um]; = beg, bitten [*acc.;* um]. **–er** *s.* Gebet *n* I *b.*

preach *v.* predigen. **–er** *s.* Prediger *m* I *a.*

precaution *s.* Vorſicht *f;* (measure) Vorſichtsmaßregel [take, ergreifen].

preced-e *v.* voran-gehen; (in time) vorher-gehen [*dat.*] **–ing** *a.* vorig.

precept *s.* Vorſchrift *f.*

precinct *s.* Bezirk *m* I *b.*

precious *a.* koſtbar; p. stone Edelſtein *m* I *b.*

precipi-ce *s.* Abgrund *m* I *b*.* **–tate** *v.* hinab-ſtürzen; = hasten, übereilen. **–tous** *a.* jäh.

precis-e *a.* genau. **–eness, –ion** *s.* Genauigkeit *f.*

precoci-ous *a.* frühreif. **–ty** *s.* Frühreife *f.*

precursor *s.* Vorläufer *m* I *a.*

predica-ment *s.* Verlegenheit *f.* **–te** *s.* Prädikat *n* I *b.*

predilection *s.* Vorliebe *f.*

predomina-te *v.* vor=herrſchen. **–nt** *a.* vorherrſchend.

preface *s.* Vorrede *f.* — *v.* ein=leiten.

prefer *v.* vor=ziehen. **–able** *a.* vorzuziehen (120, 4). **–ence** *s.* Vorzug *m* I *b**.

pregnan-cy *s.* Schwangerſchaft *f.* **–t** *a.* ſchwanger.

prejudice *s.* Vorurteil *n* I *b.* — *v.* vorein=nehmen [in favor of, against, für, gegen].

prelate *s.* Prälat *m* II.

preliminary *a.* vorläufig, Vor=.

prelude *s.* Vorſpiel *n* I *b.*

premature *a.* vorzeitig.

premier *s.* erſter Miniſter *m* I *a,* Miniſterpräſident *m* II.

premium *s.* Prämie *f.*

prepar-ation *s.* Vorbereitung *f;* = making, Bereitung *f.* **–atory** *a.* vorbereitend, Vorbereitungs=. **–e** — *v.* [ſich] vorbereiten, (for attack) [ſich] rüſten [for, zu]; = make, bereiten.

prescri-be *v.* vor=ſchreiben; (medicine) verſchreiben. **–ption** *s.* Vorſchrift *f;* (medicine) Rezept *n* I *b.*

presen-ce *s.* Gegenwart *f;* = air, Ausſehen *n* I; p. of mind Geiſtesgegenwart *f.* **–t** *a.* gegenwärtig, anweſend; those p. die Anweſenden. — *s.* Gegenwart *f;* for the p. vorläufig; at p. gegenwärtig; = gift, Geſchenk *n* I *b;* make –s Geſchenke machen, ſchenken [*dat. pers.*]; make –s to beſchenken [*acc. pers.*]; make a p. of ſchenken. — *v.* = introduce, vor=ſtellen; = show, dar=ſtellen, (a play) geben; *refl.* ſich dar=bieten; = give, ſchenken; p. one with einen beſchenken mit, einem etwas ſchenken. **–ation** *s.* Vorſtellung; Überreichung *f.*

presentiment *s.* Vorgefühl *n* I *b.*

preserv-ation *s.* Erhaltung *f;* = rescue, Rettung *f.* **–e** *v.* erhalten; = protect, ſchützen [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = rescue, retten; = lay up, auf=bewahren; = keep, behalten. **–er** *s.* Beſchützer; Retter *m* I *a.*

presid-e *v.* präſidieren; (in a society) den Vorſitz führen. **–ency** *s.* Präſidentſchaft *f;* Vorſitz *m* I. **–ent** *s.* Präſident *m* II, Vorſitzender *p. s.*

press *v.* preſſen, drücken; = crowd, [ſich] drängen; = urge, drängen, dringend bitten. — *s.* Preſſe *f;* (wardrobe, etc.) Schrank *m* I *b**; = crowd, Gedränge *f.* **–ing** *a.* dringend. **–ure** *s.* Druck; *fig.* Drang *m* I.

presum-able *a.* vermutlich. **–e** *v.* voraus=ſetzen; = believe, vermuten; = dare, wagen. **–ption** *s.* Vorausſetzung *f;* = daring, Vermeſſenheit *f.*

preten-ce *s.* Vorwand *m* I *b**. **–d**

v. vor=geben; **–ed** *p.* vorgeblich. **–sion** *s.* Anſpruch *m* I *b** [to, auf *w. acc.*]. **–tious** *a.* anſpruchsvoll.

preterit *s.* Präteritum *n* I, *pl.* –a.

pretext *s.* Vorwand *m* I *b**.

pretty *a.* hübſch. — *adv.* ziemlich.

prevail *v.* herrſchen; = win, die Oberhand gewinnen; p. upon überreden [*acc.*]

prevalen-ce *s.* Vorherrſchen *n* I. **–t** *a.* herrſchend, vorherrſchend.

prevent *v.* verhindern. **–ion** *s.* Verhinderung *f.*

previous *a.* vorig, vorhergehend. **–ly** *adv.* vorher.

prey *s.* Raub *m* I, Beute *f;* bird of p. Raubvogel *m* I *a**. — *v.* rauben; p. upon, berauben [*acc.*]

price *s.* Preis *m* I *b.* **–less** *a.* unſchätzbar.

prick *v.* ſtechen. — *s.* Stachel *m* I, *pl.* II; p. of conscience, Gewiſſensbiß *m* I *b.* **–le** *s.* = prick. **–ly** *a.* ſtachelich.

pride *s.* Stolz *m* I. — *v. refl.* ſtolz ſein [on, auf *w. acc.*]

priest *s.* Prieſter *m* I *a.* **–hood** *s.* Prieſtertum *n* I *c.* **–ly** *a.* prieſterlich, Prieſter=.

prim-ary *adj.* urſprünglich, Ur=; = elementary, Elementar=. **–e** *a.* = excellent, vorzüglich; = chief, hauptſächlich, Haupt=. — *s.* Blüte *f.* **–er** *s.* Fibel *f.* **–eval, –itive** *a.* urſprünglich, Ur=; = simple, primitiv, altertümlich. **–rose** *s.* Schlüſſelblume *f.*

princ-e Prinz *m* II; = reigning p., ruler, Fürſt *m* II. **–ely** *a.* prinzlich, fürſtlich. **–ess** *s.* Prinzeſſin, Fürſtin *f.* **–ipal** *a.* hauptſächlich, Haupt=. — *s.* Prinzipal *m* I *b;* (school) Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II; = capital, Kapital *n* I *b.* **–ipally** *adv.* hauptſächlich; = especially, beſonders. **–ipality** *s.* Fürſtentum *n* I *c.* **–iple** *s.* Grundſatz *m* I *b**.

print *v.* drucken. — *s.* Druck *m* I *b.* **–er** *s.* Drucker *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Druck *m* I *b; comps.* Drucker=; art of p. Buchdruckerkunſt *f.* **–ing-office** *s.* Druckerei *f.*

prior *a.* früher; p. to *prep.* vor. — *s.* Abt *m* I *b**. **–ity** *s.* Priorität *f.*

prison *s.* Gefängnis *n* I *b* [in, im; into, in's]. **–er** *s.* Gefangener *p. s.*

priv-acy *s.* Zurückgezogenheit *f.* **–ate** *a.* = secret, heimlich; = personal, Privat=. — *s.* Gemeiner *a. s.* **–ilege** *s.* Privilegium *n* I, *pl.* –ien; Vorrecht *n* I *b.* **–y** *a.* geheim; p. councillor Geheimrat *m* I *b**.

prize *s.* Preis *m* I *b;* Belohnung *f.*

prize *v.* ſchätzen.

proba-ble *a.* wahrſcheinlich. **–bility** *s.* Wahrſcheinlichkeit *f.*

problem *s.* Aufgabe *f.*

procedure *s.* Verfahren *n* I *a.*

proceed *v.* weiter=gehen; p. on a journey eine Reiſe fort=ſetzen; = arise, her=rühren; = act, verfahren; = pass over to, ſchrei=

ten zu. **–ing** *s.* Verfahren *n* I *a;* = transaction, Verhandlung *f;* *pl.* = income, Ertrag *m* I b*.

process *s.* Verfahren *n* I *a;* = suit, Prozeß *m* I *b.* **–ion** *s.* Zug *m* I b*, Proceſſion *f.*

proclaim *v.* an⸗kündigen.

proclamation *s.* öffentliche Bekanntmachung *f;* = manifesto, Proklamation *f.*

procure *v.* [ſich, *dat.;* 72, *a*] verſchaffen.

prodigal *a.* verſchwenderiſch. **–ity** *s.* Verſchwendung *f.*

produc-e *v.* = bring before one, vor⸗bringen, bei⸗bringen; = bring forth, hervor⸗bringen, erzeugen; = cause, hervor⸗rufen, verurſachen. — *s. and* **–t** *s.* Erzeugnis, Produkt *n* I *b.* **–tion** *s.* Produktion *f;* = work, Werk *n* I *b.* **–tive** *a.* fruchtbar. **–tiveness** *s.* Fruchtbarkeit *f.*

profan-e *a.* unheilig; = blasphemous, gottesläſterlich. **–ity** *s.* Gottesläſterung *f.*

profess *v.* bekennen; = declare, behaupten, erklären; = pretend, vor⸗geben. **–ion** *s.* Bekenntnis *n* I *b;* = calling, Beruf *n* I *b.* **–ional** *a.* berufsmäßig. **–or** *s.* Bekenner *m* I *a;* = teacher, Lehrer *m* I *a;* (title) Profeſſor *m* I, *pl.* II. **–orship** *s.* Profeſſur *f.*

proficien-cy *s.* Tüchtigkeit *f.* **–t** *a.* tüchtig.

profile *s.* Profil *n* I *b.*

profit *s.* Nutzen *m* I; derive p. from *and* — *v.* p. from Nutzen ziehen aus. **–able** *a.* einträglich; = advantageous, vorteilhaft.

profound *a.* tief. **–ness** *s.* Tiefe *f.*

profus-e *a.* reichlich. **–ion** *s.* Fülle *f.*

progress *s.* Vorrücken *n* I; *fig.* Fortſchritt *m* I *b;* = course, Lauf *m* I; make p. *and* — *v.* Fortſchritte machen; p. slowly langſame Fortſchritte machen.

prohibit *s.* verbieten; = prevent, verhindern [from, an *w. dat.*] **–ion** *s.* Verbot *n* I *b.*

project *v. tr.* projektieren. *intr.* hervor⸗ragen. — *s.* Plan *m* I b*.

prologue *s.* Prolog *m* I *b.*

promenade *s.* Spaziergang *m* I b*; (place) Promenade *f.* — *v.* ſpazieren.

prominen-ce *s.* Vorſprung *m* I b*; (position) hervorragende Stelle *f.* **–t** *a.* hervorragend; be p. hervor⸗ragen.

promiscuous *a.* gemiſcht.

promise *s.* Verſprechen *n* I *a* [keep, halten]. — *v.* verſprechen.

promontory *s.* Vorgebirge *n* I *a.*

promot-e *v.* befördern; be –d (army) avancieren *intr.* **–ion** *s.* Beförderung *f.*

prompt *a.* ſchnell; = punctual, pünktlich. — *v.* = incite, an⸗treiben; = suggest, eingeben; = whisper (theatre), ein⸗flüſtern, ſoufflieren [*dat. pers.*] **–er** *s.* Eingeber *m* I *a;* Souffleur *m* I b*.

–ness *s.* Schnelligkeit, Pünktlichkeit *f.*

pronoun *s.* Fürwort *n* I *c.*

pronounce *v.* aus-ſprechen; = declare, erklären [für].

pronunciation *s.* Ausſprache *f.*

proof *s.* Beweis *m* I *b;* = p. sheet, Korrekturbogen *m* I *a.*

propel *v.* vorwärts treiben. **–ler** *s.* Schiffsſchraube *f.*

propensity *s.* Hang *m* I, Neigung *f.*

proper *a.* eigen; = natural, natürlich; = suitable, paſſend, geeignet; = correct, richtig. **–ly** *adv.* ordentlich, gehörig. **–ty** *s.* Eigentum *n* I.

prophe-cy *s.* Prophezeiung *f.* **–sy** *v.* prophezeien; wahr-ſagen. **–t** *s.* Prophet *m* II. **–tic** *a.* prophetiſch.

propitious *a.* günſtig.

proportion *s.* Verhältnis *n* I *b.* **–al** *a.* verhältnismäßig.

propos-al *s.* Vorſchlag *m* I *b*;* = offer, Antrag *m* I *b*.* **–e** *v.* vor-ſchlagen; = offer one's self, an-halten [to, um]. **–ition** *s.* Vorſchlag *m* I *b*;* = assertion, Behauptung *f.*

propriet-or *s.* Eigentümer *m* I *a.* **–y** *s.* Schicklichkeit *f.*

pros-aic *a.* proſaiſch. **–e** *s.* Proſa *f.*

proscenium *s.* Proſcenium *n* I, *pl.* –ien.

prosecut-e *v.* verfolgen. **–ion** *s.* Verfolgung *f.* **–or** *s.* Verfolger; state p. Staatsanwalt *m* I *b*.*

prosody *s.* Proſodie *f.*

prospect *s.* Ausſicht *f.*

prosper *v. tr.* Glück geben [*dat.*]; = be favorable, günſtig ſein [*dat.*] *intr.* glücklich ſein; = thrive, gedeihen. **-ity** *s.* Wohlfahrt *f.* **–ous** *a.* glücklich, erfolgreich.

protect *v.* ſchützen, beſchützen [against, from, gegen, vor *w. acc.*] **–ion** *s.* Schutz *m* I, Beſchützung *f.* **–ive** *a.* ſchützend. **–or** *s.* Beſchützer *m* I *a.* **–orate** *s.* Schutzherrſchaft *f.*

protest *s.* Proteſt *m* I *b.* — *v.* proteſtieren. **–ant** *s.* Proteſtant *m* II.

proud *a.* ſtolz [of, auf *w. acc.*]

prove *v.* beweiſen; p. to be ſich erweiſen als.

proverb *s.* Sprichwort *n* I *c.* **–ial** *a.* ſprichwörtlich.

provid-e *v.* vor-ſehen; = care, ſorgen; p. with verſehen; = procure for, einem etwas verſchaffen. **–ence** *s.* Vorſehung *f;* = caution, Vorſicht *f.* **–ent** *a.* vorſichtig.

provinc-e *s.* Provinz *f;* = sphere, Fach *n* I *c.* **–ial** *a.* provinziell, Provinzial-.

provision *s.* Vorkehrung *f;* = measure, Maßregel *f* [make, treffen]; = store, Lebensmittel *n* I *a.*

provo-cation *s.* Reizung *f;* = cause, Anlaß *m* I *b*.* **–ke** *v.* reizen. **–king** *a.* ärgerlich.

prowess *s.* Tapferkeit *f.*

proximity *s.* Nähe *f.*

pruden-ce *s.* Klugheit *f.* **–t** *a.* klug*.

prune *v.* beſchneiden.

prune *s.* Pflaume *f.*

Prussia *pr. n.* Preußen *n* I. **-n** *a.* preußiſch. — *s.* Preuße *m* II, -in *f.*

psalm *s.* Pſalm *m* I, *pl.* II.

pshaw *interj.* pah!

psycholog-ical *a.* pſychologiſch. **-ist** *s.* Pſychologe *m* II. **-y** *s.* Pſychologie *f.*

publi-c *a.* öffentlich; (state) Staats=. — *s.* Publikum *n* I. **-cation** *s.* Veröffentlichung *f*; (book) Schrift *f*, Werk *n* I *b*. **-sh** *v.* veröffentlichen; **-ing-house** *s.* Verlagshandlung *f.* **-sher** *s.* Verleger *m* I *a*.

pudding *s.* Pudding *m* I, *pl.* -s.

puddle *s.* Pfuhl *m* I *b*, Pfütze *f.*

puerile *a.* knabenhaft, kindiſch.

puff *v.* blaſen; = pant, keuchen.

pug *s.* Mops *m* I b*.

pull *v.* ziehen. — *s.* Zug *m* I b*.

pulpit *s.* Kanzel *f* [in, auf].

pulse *s.* Puls *m* I *b*.

pump *s.* Pumpe *f.* — *v.* pumpen.

pun *s.* Wortſpiel *n* I *b*.

Punch *s.* Hanswurſt *m* I *b*.

punch *s.* (drink) Punſch *m* I *b*.

punctual *s.* pünktlich. **-ity** *s.* Pünktlichkeit *f.*

punish *v.* ſtrafen, beſtrafen. **-able** *a.* ſtrafbar. **-ment** *s.* Strafe *f.*

puppy *s.* junger Hund *m* I *b*.

pupil *s.* Schüler *m* I *a*, -in *f*; = ward, Mündel *n* I *a*; (of the eye) Pupille *f.*

puppet *s.* Puppe *f*; p. -theatre, -show Puppenſpiel *n* I *b*, =theater *n* I *a*.

purchase *v.* kaufen. — *s.* Kauf *m* I b*. **-er** *s.* Käufer *m* I *a*.

pur-e *a.* rein, lauter. **-ge, -ify** *v.* reinigen, läutern [of, von]. **-itan** *a.* puritaniſch. — *s.* Puritaner *m* I *a*. **-ity** *s.* Reinheit *f.*

purple *s.* Purpur *m* I. — *a.* purpurn; Purpur=.

purport *s.* Zweck *m* I *b*; = contents, Inhalt *m* I.

purpose *s.* Vorſatz *m* I b*, Abſicht *f*; serve a p. einem Zweck entſprechen. — *v.* beabſichtigen. **-ly** *adv.* abſichtlich.

purr *v.* ſchnurren.

purse *s.* Börſe *f*, Portemonnaie *n* I, *pl.* -s; Geldbeutel *m* I *a*; out of my own p. aus meiner eigenen Taſche; a p. of money ein Beutel Geld.

pursu-e *v.* verfolgen. **-er** *s.* Verfolger *m* I *a*. **-it** *s.* Verfolgung *f*; (of a study) Betreibung *f.*

push *v.* ſtoßen, ſchieben; = crowd, drängen; p. one's way through the crowd ſich durch die Menge [hindurch=]drängen. — *s.* Stoß *m* I b*.

puss, -y *s.* Mieze *f*, Miezchen *n* I *a*.

put *v.* thun; = make stand, ſtellen; = lay, legen; = set, ſetzen; (into a hole, a pocket etc.) ſtecken; p. off (clothes) aus=ziehen, (a hat) ab=nehmen; = delay, auf=ſchieben; p. on (clothes) an=ziehen, (a hat) auf=ſetzen.

puzzle *s.* Rätſel *n* I *a*. — *v.* rätſelhaft ſein [*dat.*]; p. over ſich den

Kopf zerbrechen über [*dat.*] **–ing** *a.* rätſelhaft.

pyramid *s.* Pyramide *f.*

Q.

quack *s.* Quackſalber *m* I *a.* **–ery** *s.* Quackſalberei *f.*

quadr-angle *s.* Viereck *n* I *b*; = court, Hof *m* I *b**. **–atic** *a.* quadratiſch. **–uped** *s.* Vierfüßler *m* I *a.* — *a.* vierfüßig. **–uple** *a.* vierfach.

quail *s.* Wachtel *f.*

quaint *a.* wunderlich; = antique, altertümlich. **–ness** *s.* Wunderlichkeit *f.*

quake *v.* zittern.

quali-fication *s.* Befähigung *f* [for, zu]. **–fy** *v.* befähigen. **–ity** *s.* Eigenſchaft *f.*

quantity *s.* Quantität *f*; = mass, Menge, Maſſe *f*; (59, 6).

quarrel *s.* Streit, Zank *m* I, *pl.* Streitigkeiten, Zänkereien. — *v.* ſtreiten, zanken. **–some** *a.* ſtreitſüchtig, zänkiſch.

quarry *s.* Steinbruch *m* I *b**.

quart *s.* Quart *n* I, (*no pl.;* 55). **–er** *s.* Viertel=; viertel *a.*; a q. of an hour eine Viertelſtunde; a q. of a pound ein viertel Pfund; *pl.* –s Quartier *n* I *b*; headq. –s Hauptquartier. — *v.* vierteilen; (soldiers) ein=quartieren. **–erly** *a.* vierteljährlich.

queen *s.* Königin *f.* **–ly** *a.* wie eine Königin.

queer *a.* ſeltſam, wunderlich.

quench *v.* löſchen.

query *s.* Frage *f.* — *v.* bezweifeln.

quest *s.* Suche *f*; be in q. [of] auf der Suche ſein, ſuchen [nach].

question *s.* Frage *f*; beyond q. unzweifelhaft; the matter in q. die fragliche Sache; the q. is about es handelt ſich um; out of the q. außer Frage. — *v.* befragen, aus=fragen; = doubt, bezweifeln. **–able** *a.* fraglich; = doubtful, zweifelhaft.

quick *a.* ſchnell, geſchwind. **–en** *v.* beſchleunigen; = enliven, beleben. **–ly** *adv.* ſchnell; = at once, ſogleich. **–ness** *s.* Schnelligkeit, Geſchwindigkeit *f.* **–silver** *s.* Queckſilber *n* I.

quiet *a.* ruhig; = composed, gelaſſen. — *s.* Ruhe *f.* — *v.* beruhigen.

quill *s.* Feder *f.*

quilt *s.* Steppdecke *f.*

quit *v.* verlaſſen. — *a.* quitt.

quite *adv.* ganz, völlig; = tolerably, ziemlich; q. a [large] town eine ziemlich große Stadt.

quiver *s.* Köcher *m* I *a.*

quiver *v.* beben; = twitch, zucken.

quot-ation *s.* Citat *n* I *b*; = quoting, Anführung *f.* **–e** *v.* citieren; an=führen.

R.

rabbit *s.* Kaninchen *n* I *a.*

rabid *a.* wütend, toll.

race *s.* Geſchlecht *n* I *c*, Stamm *m* I *b**.

race *s.* Wettlauf *m* I *b**; (horse) Wettrennen *n* I *a*; *comps.* Renn=; run, ride a r. um die Wette laufen, reiten.

rack *s.* Geſtell *n* I *b*; (stable) Raufe *f*; (to torture) Folter *f*. — *v.* foltern; r. one's brains ſich den Kopf zerbrechen.

radi-ant *a.* ſtrahlend. **-ate** *v.* ſtrahlen. **-us** *s.* Radius *m* I, *pl.* -ien; Halbmeſſer *m* I *a*.

radical *a.* von Grund aus, Grund=; radikal. — *s.* Radikaler *a. s.*

radish *s.* Rettig *m* I *b*.

raft *s.* Floß *n* I *b**. **-er** *s.* Sparren *m* I *a*.

rag *s.* Lumpen *m* I *a*. **-ged** *a.* zerlumpt.

rage *s.* Wut *f*. — *v.* wüten.

rail *s.* Schiene *f*. **-ing** *s.* Geländer *n* I *a*. **-fence** *s.* Zaun *m* I *b**. **-road, -way** *s.* Eiſenbahn *f*.

rail *v.* ſpotten [at, über *w. acc.*] **-lery** *s.* Spott *m* I.

rain *s.* Regen *m* I *a*. — *v.* regnen. **-bow** *s.* Regenbogen *m* I *a*. **-y** *a.* regneriſch; r. season Regenzeit *f*.

raise *v.* auf=heben, in die Höhe heben; *fig.* heben, erheben.

raisin *s.* Roſine *f*.

rake *s.* Rechen *m* I *a*. — *v.* rechen.

rally *v.* [ſich] wieder ſammeln; = recover one's strength, ſich erholen, ſich wieder erheben.

ram *s.* Widder *m* I *a*. — *v.* rammen.

rambl-e *v.* umher=ſtreifen. — *s.* Wanderung *f*. **-ing** *a. fig.* abſchweifend.

rampart *s.* Wall *m* I *b**, Bruſtwehr *f*.

random *s.* at r. aufs Geratewohl.

range *v.* ordnen. — *s.* Reihe *f*; = scope, Kreis *m* I *b*; (stove) Kochofen *m* I *a**.

rank *s.* Reihe *f*; = grade, Rang *m* I *b**; r. and file Reihe und Glied. — *v. tr.* reihen; = count, rechnen. — *intr.* gerechnet werden.

rank *a.* üppig; = bad, arg; Erz=.

ransack *v.* durchſuchen.

rap. *See* knock.

rap-id *a.* ſchnell, raſch. **-idity** *s.* Schnelligkeit *f*. **-ids** *s.* Stromſchnelle *f*.

raptur-e *s.* Entzücken *n* I. **-ous** *a.* entzückend.

rar-e *a.* ſelten. **-eness, -ity** *s.* Seltenheit, Koſtbarkeit *f*.

rare *a.* (meat) nicht durchgebraten.

rascal *s.* Schurke *m* II, Schuft *m* I *b*; little r. kleiner Schelm. **-ity** *s.* Schurkerei *f*.

rash *a.* voreilig; = thoughtless, unbeſonnen. **-ness** *s.* Voreiligkeit, Unbeſonnenheit *f*.

raspberry *s.* Himbeere *f*.

rat *s.* Ratte *f*.

rat-e *s.* Rate *f*; = proportion, Verhältnis *n* I *b*; = measure, Maß *n* I *b*. — *v.* ſchätzen. **-ification** *s.* Beſtätigung *f*. **-ify** *v.* beſtätigen. **-io** *s.* Verhältnis *n* I *b*. **-ion** *s.*

Ration *f.* **–ional** *a.* vernünftig; **–ly** *adv.* vernunftgemäß.

rather (**186**) *adv.* lieber; eher; = more, mehr; = more correctly, vielmehr; = somewhat, etwas, ziemlich, ganz; the r. umſo mehr, umſo eher.

rattle *v.* klappern, raſſeln. — *s.* Klapper *f.* **–snake** *s.* Klapperſchlange *f.*

rav-age *s.* Verheerung *f.*—*v.* verheeren. **–enous** *a.* gefräßig. **–ine** *s.* Schlucht *f.* **–ishing** *a.* entzückend.

rave *v.* raſen; *fig.* ſchwärmen.

raven *s.* Rabe *m* II.

raw *a.* roh; = rough, rauh.

ray *s.* Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II. — *v.* ſtrahlen.

razor *s.* Raſiermeſſer *n* I *a.*

re–. *Words not given below, beginning with the prefix* re–, *may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* zurück- (*with nouns* Rück-), *to denote* return, *or* wieder, *to denote* repetition, *or* um-, *to denote* transformation.

reach *v.* reichen; = attain to, erreichen; = arrive at, an-kommen [in, bei], gelangen [nach, zu]. — *s.* within r. erreichbar, zu erreichen (**120**, 4); out of r. unerreichbar, nicht zu erreichen.

reaction *s.* Reaktion *f.*

read *v.* leſen; r. aloud, r. to one vor-leſen [*dat. pers.*]; r. over durch-leſen. **–able** *a.* lesbar. **–er** *s.* Leſer *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Leſen *n* I; (matter) Lektüre *f;* = version, Lesart *f;* wide r. große Beleſenheit *f; comps.* Leſe-.

read-ily *adv.* = willing, bereitwillig, gern; = quickly, ſchnell, ſogleich; = easily, leicht. **–iness** *s.* Bereitwilligkeit; Schnelligkeit *f;* = preparation, Bereitſchaft, Fertigkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* = finished, fertig, bereit; = willing, bereit, bereitwillig; = quick, ſchnell; = easy, leicht; r. to sail ſegelfertig; r. for war kriegsbereit.

real *a.* wirklich; = true, wahrhaft; = genuine, echt. **–ism** *s.* Realismus *m, indecl.* **–ist** *s.* Realiſt *m* II. **–istic** *a.* realiſtiſch. **–ity** *s.* Wirklichkeit *f.* **–ization** *s.* Verwirklichung *f.* **–ize** *a.* [ſich, *dat.*] verwirklichen. **–ly** *adv.* wirklich, in der That.

realm *s.* Reich *n* I *b.*

reap *v.* ſchneiden; = harvest, ernten. **–er** *s.* Schnitter *m* I *a.*

re-appear *v.* wieder-erſcheinen; wieder [zum Vorſchein] kommen. **–ance** *s.* Wiedererſcheinen *n* I.

rear *s.* Hintergrund *m* I *b**. **–guard** *s.* Nachtrab *m* I.

rear *v. tr.* errichten; = educate erziehen. *intr.* ſich bäumen.

reason *s.* Vernunft *f;* = understanding, Verſtand *m* I; = cause, Urſache *f;* by r. of wegen; for this r. aus dieſem Grunde, deshalb, deswegen. — *v.* denken; = argue, rechten. **–able** *a.* vernünftig; = just, billig; =

moderate, mäßig, ziemlich. **–er** *s.* Denker *m* I *a*.

rebel *v.* ſich empören, ſich erheben. —*s.* Empörer *m* I *a*, Rebell *m* II. **–lion** *s.* Empörung *f*, Aufſtand *m* I b*. **–lious** *a.* aufſtändiſch, rebelliſch.

rebuild *v.* wieder auf⸗bauen; = remodel, um⸗bauen.

rebuke *s.* Verweis *m* I *b*. —*v.* zurecht⸗weiſen [for, wegen].

recall *v.* zurück⸗rufen; = remember, ſich errinnern [*gen.* *or* an *w. acc.*]

recant *v.* widerrufen. **–ation** *s.* Widerruf *m* I *b*.

recei-pt *s.* Empfang *m* I [on, nach]; (voucher) Quittung *f*; = recipe, Rezept *n* I *b*; **–s** *pl.* (income) Einnahme *f*. —*v.* quittieren. **–ve** *v.* empfangen; = get, erhalten; = accept, an⸗nehmen; = take in, auf⸗nehmen. **–ver** *s.* Empfänger; Einnehmer *m* I *a*.

recent *a.* neu; friſch. **–ly** *a.* kürzlich, neulich.

reception *s.* Empfang *m* I b*.

recess *s.* Vertiefung *f*; = interruption, Unterbrechung *f*; = vacation, Ferien *pl.*

recip-e *s.* Rezept *n* I *b*. **–ient** *s.* Empfänger *m* I *a*.

recit-al *s.* Vortrag *m* I b*. **–ation** *s.* Vortrag *m* I *b*; = lesson, Stunde *f*. **–e** *v.* vor⸗tragen; = narrate, erzählen.

reck-less *a.* unbeſonnen. **–lessness** *s.* Unbeſonnenheit *f*. **–on** *v.* rechnen, zählen [on, auf *w. acc.*]

recline *v.* [ſich] lehnen.

recogn-ize *v.* [wieder⸗]erkennen; = acknowledge, an⸗erkennen. **–ition** *s.* Wiedererkennung; Anerkennung *f*.

recollect *v.* ſich erinnern [*gen.* *or* an *w. acc.*] **–ion** *s.* Erinnerung *f*.

recommend *v.* empfehlen. **–ation** *s.* Empfehlung *f*; letter of r. Empfehlungsbrief *m* I *b*.

recompens-e *v.* erſetzen [one for, einem etwas]; = reward, belohnen. **–ation** *s.* Erſatz *m* I; Belohnung *f*.

reconcil-e *v.* verſöhnen; *fig.* vereinbaren [to, mit]. **–iation** *s.* Verſöhnung, *fig.* Vereinbarung *f*.

reconnoitre *v.* rekognoszieren.

record *v.* auf⸗zeichnen, nieder⸗ſchreiben. —*s.* = account, Bericht *m* I *b*; = document, Urkunde *f*; = minutes, Protokoll *n* I *b*. **–er** *s.* Berichterſtatter *m* I *a*; Regiſtrator *m* I, *pl.* II.

recourse *s.* have r. ſeine Zuflucht nehmen [to, zu].

recover *v.* *tr.* wieder⸗erlangen, ⸗gewinnen. *intr.* ſich erholen; geneſen. **–y** *s.* Wiedererlangung, ⸗gewinnung; Geneſung *f*.

recreation *s.* Vergnügen *n* I *a*.

recruit *v.* wieder ergänzen; (army) rekrutieren. —*s.* Rekrut *m* II.

rect-angle *s.* Rechteck *n* I *b*. **–angular** *a.* rechtwinkelig. **–ify** *v.* berichtigen. **–itude** *s.* Recht⸗

ſchaffenheit *f.* **–or** *s.* Rektor *m* I, *pl.* II.

recur *v.* wieder=kehren. **–rence** *s.* Wiederkehr *f.* **–rent** *a.* wiederkehrend.

red *a.* rot*. — *s.* Rot *n* I. **–den** *v.* *tr.* röten. *intr.* erröten. **–dish** *a.* rötlich. **–ness** *s.* Röte *f.*

redeem *v.* zurück=kaufen; = ransom, aus=löſen, (a pledge) ein=löſen; = fulfil, erfüllen; = make good [again], wieder gut machen. **–er** *s.* Erlöſer *m* I *a.*

redouble *v.* verdoppeln.

redoubtable *a.* furchtbar.

redound *v.* gereichen [to, zu].

redress *s.* Abhülfe *f.*—*v.* ab=helfen [*dat.*], ab=ſtellen [*acc.*]

reduc-e *v.* zurück=führen; = change, verwandeln; = lessen, verringern, herab=ſetzen; = subdue, unterwerfen, bezwingen. **–tion** *s.* Verringerung, Herabſetzung; Unterwerfung *f.*

re-echo *v.* wieder=hallen [with, von].

reed *s.* Rohr *n* I *b.*

reef *s.* Riff *n* I *b.*

reef *s.* (sail) Reff *n* I *b.* — *v.* reffen.

reel *s.* Haspel, Rolle *f.*—*v.* *intr.* taumeln. *tr.* r. off ab=haspeln.

refer *v.* *tr.* verweiſen [to, an *w. acc. pers.*, auf *w. acc. thing*]. *intr.* ſich beziehen (auf *w. acc.*); = allude to, an=ſpielen [auf *w. acc.*]; (consult a book) nach=ſchlagen [in]. **–ence** *s.* Verweis *n* I *b*; = allusion, Anſpielung *f.*; in (with) r. to in Beziehung auf, mit Bezug auf [*acc.*]

refine *v.* verfeinern; *tech.* raffinieren. **–ment** *s.* Verfeinerung; Raffinierung *f.*

reflect *v.* reflektieren; *fig.* r. honor upon one einem zur Ehre gereichen, Ehre machen; = consider, nach=denken [on, über *w. acc.*], überlegen [*acc.*] **–ion** *s.* Reflexion *f.*; Nachdenken *n* I, Überlegung *f.*; = thought, Betrachtung *f.*; = blame, Tadel *m* I *a.*

reform *v.* reformieren; verbeſſern; = transform, um=geſtalten; = grow better, ſich beſſern.—*s.* Beſſerung, Reform *f.* **–ation** *s.* Reformation, Umgeſtaltung *f.* **–er** *s.* Reformator *m* I, *pl.* II.

refractory *a.* widerſpenſtig.

refrain *v.* *tr.* zurück=halten. *intr.* ſich enthalten [from, *gen. or infinitive w.* zu].

refrain *s.* Refrain *m* I, *pl.* –s, Kehrreim *m* I *b.*

refresh *v.* erfriſchen, erquicken. **–ment** *s.* Erfriſchung, Erquickung *f.*

refrigerator *s.* Eisſchrank *m* I *b**.

refuge *s.* Zuflucht *f.*; (place) Zufluchtsort *m* I *b*; take r. ſeine Zuflucht nehmen, ſich flüchten [zu; nach]. **–e** *s.* Flüchtling *m* I *b.*

refus-al *s.* Weigerung *f.* **–e** *v. tr.* verweigern; = decline, ab=ſchlagen. *intr.* ſich weigern.

refut-ation *s.* Widerlegung *f.* **-e** *v.* widerlegen.

regal *s.* königlich. **-ia** *pl.* Regalien *pl.* **-e** *v.* bewirten; = rejoice, ergötzen.

regard *v.* an-ſehen; = mind, esteem, achten; = consider, berückſichtigen; r. as an-ſehen als, für; betrachten als. — *s.* Achtung; Rückſicht *f;* with (in) r. to mit Rückſicht, in Hinſicht auf [*acc.*]; = greeting, Empfehlung *f;* give my -s to him empfehlen Sie mich ihm. **-less** *a.* achtlos; = unmindful, unbekümmert [of, um].

reg-ency *s.* Regentſchaft *f.* **-ent** *s.* Regent *m* II, -in *f.* **-iment** *s.* Regiment *n* I *c.*

region *s.* Gegend *f.*

regist-er *s.* Regiſter *n* I *a.* — *v.* regiſtrieren; [ſich] ein-ſchreiben. **-rar** *s.* Regiſtrator *m* I, *pl.* II.

regret *v.* bedauern; = long for, ſich ſehnen nach. — *s.* Bedauern *n* I; = repentance, Reue *f;* he sends his regrets er läßt bedauern. **-ful** *a.* mit Bedauern. **-table** *a.* bedauerlich.

regul-ar *a.* regelmäßig; = thorough, gehörig, tüchtig. **-arity** *s.* Regelmäßigkeit *f.* **-ate** *v.* regeln. **-ation** *s.* Regelung *f;* = rule, Regel *f.*

rehears-al *s.* Probe *f.* **-e** *v.* probieren.

reign *v.* regieren; herrſchen (*also fig.*) — *s.* Regierung *f* (in, unter).

rein *s.* Zügel *m* I *a.* — *v.* zügeln.

reindeer *s.* Renntier *n* I *b.*

re-iterate *v.* wiederholen.

reject *v.* verwerfen; = decline, ab-weiſen. **-ion** *s.* Verwerfung; Abweiſung *f.*

rejoic-e *tr.* erfreuen, Freude machen; I am -ed es freut mich, ich freue mich. *intr.* ſich freuen [over, über *w. acc.*]; ſich erfreuen [in, *gen.*] **-ing** *s.* Freude *f.*

relapse *s.* Rückfall *m* I b*. — *v.* zurück-fallen.

relat-e *v.* berichten; r. to, = refer to, ſich beziehen auf [*acc.*] **-ed** *a.* verwandt. **-ion** *s.* Erzählung *f;* = reference, Verhältnis *n* I *b;* = kinsman, Verwandter *a. s.* **-ionship** *s.* Verwandtſchaft *f.* **-ive** *a.* bezüglich [to, auf *w. acc.*]; = proportionate, verhältnismäßig. — *s.* Verwandter *a. s.*

release *v.* entlaſſen. — *s.* Entlaſſung *f.*

relent *v.* nach-geben. **-less** *a.* mitleidslos.

reli-able *a.* zuverläſſig. **-ability** *s.* Zuverläſſigkeit *f.* **-ance** *s.* Vertrauen *n* I.

relic *s.* Überbleibſel *n* I *a;* (of a saint) Reliquie *f.*

relie-f *s.* Erleichterung *f;* = help, Hülfe, *f.* **-ve** *v.* erleichtern; ab-helfen [*dat.*]; = free, entſetzen; = take one's place, ab-löſen.

religi-on *s.* Religion *f.* **-ous** *a.* religiös.

relinquish *v.* verlaſſen; auf-geben.

relish *s.* Geſchmack *m* I. — *v.* Geſchmack finden an [*dat.*]

reluctan-ce *m.* Widerſtreben *n* I. — **-t** *a.* ungern *adv.*

rely *v.* ſich verlaſſen [on, auf *w. acc.*]

remain *v.* bleiben [standing, ſtehen; **121**]. **-der** *s.* Überbleibſel *n* I *a;* Reſt *m* I *b;* the r. of der (die, das) übrige. **-ing** *p.* übrig. **-s** *s. pl.* Überbleibſel *n* I *a; fig.* irdiſche Reſte *pl.*

remark *s.* Bemerkung *f.* — *v.* bemerken. **-able** *a.* merkwürdig; = distinguished, bemerkenswert, ausgezeichnet.

remedy *s.* Heilmittel, Mittel *n* I *a.* — *v.* ab⸗helfen [*dat.*]

rememb-er *v.* ſich erinnern [*gen. or* an *w. acc.*]; = think of, denken an [*acc.*]; he wants to be -ed er läßt ſich empfehlen, läßt grüßen. **-rance** *s.* Erinnerung *f.*

remind *v.* erinnern [of, an *w. acc.*] **-er** *s.* Mahnung *f.*

reminiscence *s.* Erinnerung *f.*

remiss *a.* nachläſſig. **-ion** *s.* Vergebung *f.*

remit *v.* überſenden; = forgive, vergeben; (a debt) erlaſſen. **-tance** *s.* Sendung *f.*

remnant *s.* Überbleibſel *n* I *a.*

remonstra-nce *s.* Vorſtellung *f;* = protest, Einſpruch *m* I b*. **-te** *v.* Vorſtellungen machen [with, *dat.*]

remorse *s.* Gewiſſensbiß *m* I *b* (*generally pl.*), Reue *f.*

remote *a.* entlegen. **-ness** *a.* Entlegenheit *f.*

remov-al *s.* Entfernung *f;* = abolition, Hebung *f;* = dismissal, Entlaſſung *f;* (of domicile) Umzug *m* I b*. **-e** *v.* weg⸗ſchaffen, entfernen; heben; entlaſſen; umziehen.

remunerat-e *v.* belohnen. **-ion** *s.* Belohnung *f.* **-ive** *a.* lohnend.

rend *v.* zerreißen.

render *v.* wieder⸗geben; = do, leiſten; = make, machen; (testimony) ab⸗legen.

rendezvous *s.* Stelldichein *n* I, Zuſammenkunft *f* I b*.

renew *v.* erneuern. **-al** *s.* Erneuerung *f.*

renounce *v.* entſagen [*dat.*]; = deny, verleugnen.

renovate. *See* renew.

renown *s.* Ruhm *m* I. **-ed** *a.* berühmt.

rent *s.* Miete *f;* (of a farm) Pacht *f.* — *v.* mieten; pachten; = let, vermieten, verpachten. **-er** *s.* Mieter *m* I *a.*

repair *v.* aus⸗beſſern, reparieren. — *s.* Ausbeſſerung, Reparatur *f;* = condition, Zuſtand *m* I b*.

repair *v.* = go, ſich begeben.

repeal *v.* auf⸗heben. — *s.* Aufhebung *f.*

repeat *v.* wiederholen; = recite, her⸗ſagen.

repel *v.* zurück⸗ſchlagen; = decline, zurück⸗weiſen; (opposite of attract) ab⸗ſtoßen.

repent *v.* bereuen [of, *acc.*]; (without object) Reue empfinden. **–ance** *s.* Reue *f.* **–ant** *a.* reuig.
repertory *s.* Repertoir *n* I, *pl.* –s.
repetition *s.* Wiederholung *f.*
replace *v.* wieder hin⸗ſtellen; = supplant, erſetzen.
reply *v.* antworten, erwidern [to a person, *dat.*; to a question, auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* Antwort, Erwiderung *f.*
report *s.* Bericht *m* I *b*; = rumor, Gerücht *n* I *b*; (of a shot) Knall *m* I *b*. — *v.* berichten, melden. **–er** *s.* Berichterſtatter *m* I *a*.
repose *s.* Ruhe *f.* — *v.* ruhen.
represent *v.* dar⸗ſtellen; = play, auf⸗führen, geben; = make clear, vor⸗ſtellen; = take one's place, vertreten. **–ation** *s.* Darſtellung; Aufführung; Vorſtellung; Vertretung *f.* **–ative** *a.* darſtellend; charakteriſtiſch, bezeichnend [of, für]. — *s.* Repräſentant *m* II, Deputierter *p. s.*
reprimand *s.* Verweis *m* I b*. — *v.* tadeln.
reproach *s.* Vorwurf *m* I b*. — *v.* vor⸗werfen [one with, for, einem etwas]; Vorwürfe machen.
reproof *s.* Tadel *m* I *a*.
reprove *v.* tadeln.
republic *s.* Republik *f.* **–an** *a.* republikaniſch. — *s.* Republikaner *m* I *a*.
repugnan-ce *s.* Abneigung *f* [to, gegen]. **–t** *a.* zuwider [to, *dat.*]
repulsive *a.* abſtoßend, widrig.
reput-ation, –e *s.* Ruf *m* I *b*. **–e** *v.* halten für; **–d** *p.* vermeintlich.
request *s.* Bitte *f*, Geſuch *n* I *b* [for, um]. — *v.* bitten [a thing, um].
requi-re *v.* verlangen; = necessitate, erfordern. **–site** *a.* erforderlich. **–sition** *s.* Forderung *f.*
rescind *v.* auf⸗heben.
rescue *v.* retten; = free, befreien. — *s.* Rettung; Befreiung *f.* **–r** *s.* Retter; Befreier *m* I *a*.
research *s.* Unterſuchung *f.*
resembl-ance *s.* Ähnlichkeit *f.* **–e** *v.* ähnlich ſein, gleichen [*dat.*]; **–ing** *p.* ähnlich [*dat.*]
resent *v.* übel [auf⸗]nehmen. **–ment** *s.* Groll *m* I.
reserv-ation *s.* Vorbehalt *m* I *b*. **–e** *v.* ſich (*dat.*) vor⸗behalten; reſervieren. — *s.* Vorrat *m* I b*; (army) Reſerve *f*; *fig.* Zurückhaltung *f.* **–ed** *a.* *fig.* zurückhaltend. **–oir** *s.* Reſervoir *n* I, *pl.* –s.
resid-e *v.* wohnen. **–ence** *s.* Aufenthalt *m* I *b*; (place) Wohnort *m* I *b*; (house) Wohnung *f*, Haus *n* I *c*. **–ent** *a.* wohnend; wohnhaft. — *s.* Bewohner *m* I *a*.
resign *v.* auf⸗geben; verzichten auf [*acc.*]; (an office) nieder⸗legen, (without object) ab⸗danken; *refl.* ſich ergeben [to, in *w. acc.*]; **–ed** *p.* ergeben. **–ation** *s.* Verzichtleiſtung; Niederlegung, Abdankung; Ergebenheit *f.*
resin *s.* Harz *m* I *b*. **–ous** *a.* harzig.
resist *v.* widerſtehen [*dat.*] **–ance**

s. Widerſtand *m* I [offer, leiſten]. **–less** *a.* unwiderſtehlich.

resol-ute *a.* entſchloſſen. **–ution** *s.* Entſchloſſenheit *f;* = resolve, Entſchluß *m* I *b**. **–ve** *v.* beſchließen; r. on, upon ſich entſchließen zu; **–d** *p.* entſchloſſen.

resort *s.* Zuflucht *f;* Zufluchtsort *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſeine Zuflucht nehmen zu.

resound *v.* ertönen, dröhnen [with, von].

resource *s.* Hülfsmittel *n* I *a.*

respect *s.* Rückſicht, Hinſicht *f* [to, auf *w. acc.*]; = esteem, Achtung *f* [for, vor *w. dat.*]; in many respects in vieler Hinſicht. — *v.* achten. **–ability** *s.* Achtbarkeit *f.* **–able** *a.* achtbar, anſtändig. **–ful** *a.* ehrerbietig. **–ive** *a.* bezüglich, reſpectiv; **–ly** *adv.* beziehungsweiſe.

respon-d *v.* antworten. **–se** *s.* Antwort *f.* **–sibility** *s.* Verantwortlichkeit *f.* **–sible** *a.* verantwortlich.

rest *s.* Ruhe, Raſt *f;* go to r. ſich zur Ruhe begeben. — *v.* ruhen; [ſich] aus-ruhen. **–less** *a.* unruhig; = incessant, raſtlos.

rest *s.* Reſt *m* I *b;* all the r. alles übrige, alle übrigen; the r. of the books die übrigen Bücher.

restaurant *s.* Reſtauration *f.*

restor-ation *s.* Wiederherſtellung *f.* **–e** *v.* wieder her-ſtellen; = return, wieder-geben, zurück-erſtatten. **–er** *s.* Wiederherſteller *m* I *a.*

restrain *v.* zurück-halten. **–t** *s.* Zurückhaltung *f.*

restrict *v.* beſchränken [to, auf *w. acc.*] **–ion** *s.* Beſchränkung *f.*

result *s.* Ergebnis, Reſultat *n* I *b;* = end, Ausgang *m* I *b*;* = consequence, Folge *f.* — *v.* ſich ergeben [aus]; = spring from, her-rühren von; = lead to, hinaus-laufen auf [*acc.*]

resum-e *v.* wieder auf-nehmen, wieder beginnen. **–ption** *s.* Wiederaufnahme *f.*

resurrection *s.* Auferſtehung *f.*

retail *v.* im Kleinen verkaufen. — *s.* Kleinhandel *m* I; *comps.* Klein-.

retain *v.* behalten, bewahren. **–er** *s.* Anhänger *m* I *a.*

retard *v.* auf-halten; verzögern.

reticen-ce *s.* Verſchwiegenheit *f.* **–t** *a.* ſchweigſam.

retinue *s.* Gefolge *n* I *a.*

retire *v.* [ſich] zurück-ziehen. **–d** *p.* zurückgezogen. **–ment** *s.* Zurückgezogenheit *f.*

retort *v.* erwidern.

retract *v.* zurück-ziehen; widerrufen.

retreat *s.* Rückzug *m* I *b*;* = refuge, Zufluchtsort *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſich zurück-ziehen; = start back, zurück-fahren.

retribution *s.* Vergeltung *f.*

return *v. intr.* zurück-kehren. *tr.* zurück-geben; -bringen; -ſenden. — *s.* = coming back, Rückkehr *f;* = coming again, Wiederkehr *f;* = giving back, Rückgabe *f.*

reveal *v.* zeigen; offenbaren.

revel *v.* ſchwelgen. — *s. and* **–ry** *s.* Schwelgerei *f.*

revelation *s.* Offenbarung *f.*

revenge *s.* Rache *f.* — *v.* rächen [on, an *w. dat.*] **–ful** *a.* rachſüchtig. **–r** *s.* Rächer *m* I *a.*

revenue *s.* Einkommen *n* I, Einkünfte *f. pl.*

revere *v.* verehren. **–nce** *s.* Ehrfurcht [for, vor *w. dat.*] **–nd** *a.* ehrwürdig; (title) hochwürdig. **–nt** *a.* ehrerbietig.

reverie *s.* Träumerei *f.*

reverse *v.* um-kehren; = overthrow, um-ſtürzen.

review *s.* Muſterung, Revue *f*; = criticism, Kritik, Rezenſion *f*; (journal) Rundſchau *f.* — *v.* muſtern; rezenſieren. **–er** *s.* Rezenſent *m* II.

revis-e *s.* revidieren; durch-ſehen. **–ion** *s.* Reviſion, Durchſicht *f.*

reviv-al *s.* Wiederaufleben *n* I; *fig.* Wiederaufblühen *n* I; = bringing to life, Wiederbelebung *f.* **–e** *v.* wieder auf-leben; wieder auf-blühen; wieder beleben; **–d** *p.* wieder lebendig.

revocation *s.* Widerrufung *f.*

revoke *s.* widerrufen.

revol-t *v.* ſich empören; **–ing** *a.* empörend; = disgusting, ekelhaft. — *s.* Empörung *f.* **–ution** *s.* Umdrehung *f*; *fig.* Revolution *f.* **–utionary** *s.* Revolutions-. **–utionize** *v.* um-wälzen. **–ve** *v.* [ſich] um-drehen; (in mind) überlegen. **–ver** *s.* Revolver *m* I *a.*

reward *s.* Lohn *m* I *b**; Belohnung *f.* — *v.* belohnen.

Rhenish *a.* rheiniſch, Rhein-.

rhetoric *s.* Rhetorik; Redekunſt *f.* **–al** *a.* rhetoriſch; redneriſch; Redner-.

Rhine *pr. n.* Rhein *m* I.

rhyme *s.* Reim *m* I *b.* — *v.* [ſich] reimen.

rhythm *s.* Rhythmus *m* (*sing. indecl.; pl.* –en).

rib *s.* Rippe *f.*

ribbon *s.* Band *n* I *c.*

rice *s.* Reis *m* I.

rich *a.* reich [in, an *w. dat.*] **–es** *s. pl. and* **–ness** *s.* Reichtum *n* I *c.*

rid *v.* befreien [of, von]. — *a.* los [of, *gen.*]; get r. [of] los werden [*acc. or gen.*]

rid-e *v.* reiten; (in a vehicle) fahren. — *s.* Ritt *m* I *b*; Fahrt *f.* **–er** *s.* Reiter *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Reiten, Fahren *n* I; *comps.* Reit-.

riddle *s.* Rätſel *n* I *a.*

ridicul-e *s.* Spott *m* I. — *v.* ſpotten über [*acc.*] **–ous** *a.* lächerlich.

rifle *s.* [gezogenes] Gewehr *n* I *b.*

right *a.* recht; = correct, richtig; you are r. du haſt Recht. — *adv.* recht; = just, gerade. — *s.* Recht *n* I *b*; (hand) Rechte *f*; on (to) the r. (nach) rechts, zur Rechten. **–eous** *a.* gerecht. **–eousness** *s.* Gerechtigkeit *f.* **–ful** *a.* rechtmäßig.

rigid *a.* ſteif; = severe, ſtreng.

rill *s.* Bächlein *n* I *a*, Quelle *f.*

rim *s.* Rand *m* I *c.*

ring *s.* Ring *m* I *b.* **–leader** *s.* Rädelsführer *m* I *a.*

ring *s.* Klang *m* I *b**.—*v.* läuten; klingeln, ſchellen.

rinse *v.* ſpülen.

riot *s.* Aufruhr *f* (*no pl.*), Aufſtand *m* I *b**. **–er** *s.* Aufrührer *m* I *a.* **–ous** *s.* aufrühreriſch; = revelling, ſchwelgeriſch.

rip *v.* trennen; (asunder) auf-trennen. —*s.* Riß *m* I *b**.

ripe *a.* reif. **–n** *v.* reifen.

rise *v.* ſteigen; = get up, auf-ſtehen, ſich erheben; (sun, stars etc.) auf-gehen; the tide is –ing die Flut iſt im Steigen. — *s.* Steigen; Aufſtehen *n* I; Aufgang *m* I *b**.

risk *s.* Gefahr *f*, Riſiko *n* I, *pl.* –s; run a r. Gefahr laufen. — *v.* wagen; aufs Spiel ſetzen. **–y** *a.* gefährlich.

rite *s.* feierlicher Gebrauch *m* I *b**.

rival *s.* Nebenbuhler *m* I *a.* — *v.* wetteifern mit. **–ry** *s.* Nebenbuhlerſchaft *f;* Wetteifer *m* I.

riv-er *s.* Fluß *m* I *b*;* (large) Strom *m* I *b**. **–ulet** *s.* Flüßchen *n* I *a.*

rivet *s.* Niete *f.*—*v.* nieten.

road *s.* Weg *m* I *b*, Straße *f;* on the r. unterwegs. **–side** Straße *f;* on the r. am Wege.

roam *v.* umher-ſtreifen.

roar *v.* brauſen; (beasts) brüllen; —*s.* Brauſen; Gebrüll *n* I; r. of laughter ſchallendes Gelächter *n* I.

roast *v.* braten *m* I *a.*—*s.* Braten *m* I *a; comps.* -braten: r. beef Rinderbraten; r. pork Schweinebraten.

rob *v.* berauben; (without object) rauben; r. one of a thing einem etwas rauben. **–ber** *s.* Räuber *m* I *a.* **–bery** *s.* Räuberei *f.*

robe *s.* Gewand, Kleid *n* I *c.*

robin *s.* Rotkehlchen *n* I *a.*

robust *a.* kräftig.

rock *m.* Felſen *m* I *a.* **–y** *a.* felſig.

rock *v.* ſchaukeln; (a cradle) wiegen; (to sleep) ein-wiegen. **–ing-chair** *s.* Schaukelſtuhl *m* I *b**.

rod *s.* Rute *f.*

rogu-e *s.* Schelm *m* I *b;* Schlingel *m* I *a;* = rascal, Schurke *m* II. **–ery** *s.* Schelmerei; Schurkerei *f.* **–ish** *a.* ſchelmiſch; ſchurkiſch.

roll *v.* [ſich] rollen, [ſich] wälzen. — *s.* Rolle *f;* (bread) Semmel *f.* **–er** *s.* Rolle, Walze *f.*

Roman *a.* römiſch. — *s.* Römer *m* I *a.*

roman-ce *s.* Romanze *f;* = fiction, Erdichtung *f;* = adventure, Abenteuer *n* I *a.* **–tic** *a.* romantiſch.

roof *s.* Dach *n* I *c.*

room *s.* Raum *m* I *b*;* = apartment, Zimmer *n* I *a*, Stube *f.* **–y** *a.* geräumig.

roost *s.* Hühnerſteige *f.*—*v.* ſitzen. **—er** *s.* Hahn *m* I *b**.

root *s.* Wurzel *f.*

rope *s.* Tau, Seil *n* I *b;* Strick *m* I *b.*

ros-ary *s.* Roſenkranz *m* I *b**. **-e** *s.* Roſe *f.*

rot *v.* verfaulen. **-ten** *a.* faul.

rote *s.* by r. auswendig.

rough *a.* rauh. **-ness** *s.* Rauhheit *f.*

round *a.* rund. — *adv.* (151) herum, umher. *prep.* um[. . . herum].

rouse *v.* auf-wecken; *fig.* erwecken.

route *s.* Weg *m* I *b.*

rove *v.* umher-ſchweifen.

row *s.* Reihe *f.*

row *v.* rudern. **-boat** *s.* Ruderboot *n* I *b.*

royal *a.* königlich.

rub *v.* reiben. **-ber.** *See* **India-r.**

rubbish *s.* Schutt *m* I; *fig.* dummes Zeug *n* I.

ruby *s.* Rubin *m* I *b.*

rudder *s.* Steuerruder *n* I *a.*

ruddy *a.* rötlich; **r.-cheeked** rotbäckig.

rud-e *a.* roh; = impolite, unhöflich, grob*. **-eness** *s.* Rohheit; Unhöflichkeit, Grobheit *f.* **-iment** *s.* Anfang *m* I *b**; = element, Anfangsgrund *m* I *b**.

rue *v.* bereuen. **-ful** *a.* reuig.

ruffian *s.* Raufbold *m* I *b.*

rug *s.* Decke *f;* (floor) Teppich *m* I *b.*

ruin *s.* Ruine *f,* Trümmer *pl.;* = destruction, Verderben *n* I; = decay, Verfall *m* I. — *v.* zu Grunde richten; **-ed castle** Schloßruine *f.* **-ous** *a.* verderblich.

rule *s.* Regel *f;* (to draw lines) Lineal *n* I *b;* = reign, Regierung *f.* — *v.* liniieren; regieren, herrſchen über [*acc.*] **-r** *s.* Lineal *n* I *b;* Herrſcher *m* I *a.*

rumor *s.* Gerücht *n* I *b.* — *v.* it is -ed man ſagt, es geht das Gerücht.

run *v.* laufen, rennen; = cause to r. laufen laſſen. — *s.* Lauf *m* I *b**. **-ner** *s.* Läufer, Renner *m* I *a.*

rune *s.* Rune *f.*

rural *a.* ländlich; Land-.

ruse *s.* Liſt *f.*

rush *s.* Binſe *f.*

rush *v.* rauſchen; = run, ſtürzen; = drive, jagen. — *s.* Rauſchen *n* I; = crowd, Gedränge *n* I *b.*

rust *s.* Roſt *m* I. — *v.* roſten, verroſten. **-y** *a.* roſtig.

rustic *s.* ländlich; Land-. — *s.* Landmann *m* I, *pl.* -leute.

rustle *s.* rauſchen.

rye *s.* Roggen *m* I.

S.

Sabbath *s.* Sonntag; Sabbath *m* I *b.*

sable *s.* Zobel *m* I *a.*

sabre *s.* Säbel *m* I *a.*

sack *s.* Sack *m* I *b**.

sacr-ament *s.* Sakrament *n* I *b.* **-ed** *a.* heilig. **-edness** *s.* Heiligkeit *f.* **-ifice** *s.* Opfer *n* I *a* [as a, zum]. **-ilege** *s.* Entweihung *f;* Kirchenraub *m* I, *pl.* -räubereien *f.* **-ilegious** *s.* frevelhaft. **-istan** *s.* Küſter *m* I *a.*

sad *a.* traurig. **-den** *v.* betrüben. **-ness** *s.* Traurigkeit *f.*

saddle *s.* Sattel *m* I *a**. — *v.* ſatteln. **-r** *s.* Sattler *m* I *a.*

safe *a.* ſicher, in Sicherheit; = well, wohlbehalten, glücklich. **-ty** *s.* Sicherheit *f.*

sag-acious *a.* ſcharfſinnig. **-acity** *s.* Scharfſinn *m* I. **-e** *a.* weiſe. — *s.* Weiſer *a. s.*

sail *s.* Segel *n* I *a.* — *v.* ſegeln. **-or** *s.* Seemann *m* I, *pl.* =leute; Matroſe *m* II; -'s *comps.* Matroſen=.

saint *s.* Heiliger *a. s.;* (before names) Sankt= (St.)

sake *s.* for the s. of um . . . (*gen.*) willen; for my s. um meinetwillen.

salary *s.* Gehalt *n* I *c.*

sale *s.* Verkauf *m* I *b*;* for s. zu verkaufen; feil.

salmon *s.* Salm, Lachs *m* I *b.*

saloon *s.* Salon *m* I, *pl.* -s.

salt *s.* Salz *n* I *b.* — *a.* ſalzig; *comps.* Salz=. — *v.* ſalzen.

salut-ation *s.* Begrüßung *f.* **-e** *v.* grüßen. — *s.* Gruß *m* I *b**.

same (50) *pron.* ſelb=; the s. derſelbe, dieſelbe, etc. **-ness** *s.* Einerlei *n* I.

sample *s.* Probe *f;* Muſter *n* I *a.*

sanct-ion *s.* Beſtätigung *f.* **-ity** *s.* Heiligkeit *f.* **-uary** *s.* Heiligtum *n* I *c.*

sand *s.* Sand *m* I. **-y** *a.* ſandig.

sandwich *s.* belegtes [Butter=]Brot *n* I *b.*

sanguine *s.* ſanguiniſch.

sap *s.* Saft *m* I *b**.

sapphire *s.* Saphir *m* I *b.*

sarcas-m *s.* Sarkasmus *m* (*indecl.*) **-tic** *a.* ſarkaſtiſch.

sash *s.* Schärpe *f.*

sash *s.* (window) Fenſterrahmen *m* I *a.*

Satan *s.* der Satan I.

satchel *s.* Handtaſche *f.*

satiate *v.* ſättigen.

satin *s.* Atlas *m* I *b.*

satellite *s.* Trabant *m* II.

satir-e *s.* Satire *f.* **-ical** *a.* ſatiriſch. **-ist** *s.* Satiriker *m* I *a.* **-ize** *v.* verſpotten.

satis-faction *s.* Genugthuung, Befriedigung *f;* = contentment, Zufriedenheit *f.* **-factory** *a.* befriedigend. **-fy** *v.* befriedigen; s. one's hunger ſich ſättigen, ſeinen Hunger ſtillen; **-fied** *p.* zufrieden; geſättigt, ſatt.

Saturday *s.* Sonnabend *m* I *b.*

sauc-e *s.* Brühe, Sauce *f.* **-er** *s.* Untertaſſe *f.* **-y** *a.* frech, naſeweis.

sausage *s.* Wurſt *f* I *b**.

savage *a.* wild; = raging, wütend. — *s.* Wilder *a. s.* **-ry** *s.* Wildheit *f.*

sav-e *v.* = rescue, retten, erretten; = deliver, erlöſen; = economize, ſparen. **-ing** *a.* rettend; erlöſend; ſparſam. — *s.* Erſparnis *f* I *b;* **-s bank** *s.* Sparkaſſe *f.* **-ior** *s.* Retter; Erlöſer *m* I *a.*

savor *s.* = taste, Geſchmack *m* I; = smell, Geruch *m* I *b**. — *v.*

ſchmecken; riechen [of, nach]. –y *a.* würzig; duftig.

saw *s.* Säge *f.* — *v.* ſägen.

Saxon *a.* ſächſiſch. — *s.* Sachſe *m* II, Sächſin *f.* –y *pr. n.* Sachſen *n* I.

say *v.* ſagen; = recite, her=ſagen; = speak, ſprechen; = tell, erzählen; be said to ſollen (**104**, 5). –ing *s.* = words, Worte *n pl.*; = adage, Sprichwort *n* I *c.*

scaffold *s.* Gerüſt *n* I *b*; (for an execution) Blutgerüſt, Schaffot *n* I *b.*

scale *s.* Schale *f*; (of a fish) Schuppe *f*; (to weigh) Wagſchale *f*; pair of –s Wage *f.*

scale *s.* Stufenleiter *f*; (music) Tonleiter *f*; = measure, Maßſtab *m* I *b**. — *v.* erſteigen.

scald *v.* verbrühen.

scamp *s.* Schurke *m* II, Schuft *m* I *b.*

scandal *s.* Skandal *m* I *b.* –ous *a.* ſkandalös.

scant-y *a.* dürftig; knapp; ſpärlich. –iness *s.* Dürftigkeit; Knappheit; Spärlichkeit *f.*

scar *s.* Narbe *f.* –red *a.* narbig.

scarc-e *a.* ſelten. –ely (**187**) *adv.* kaum. –ity *s.* Seltenheit *f.*

scare *v.* ſcheuchen, verſcheuchen; = frighten, erſchrecken. –crow *s.* Vogelſcheuche *f.*

scarf *s.* Schärpe *f*; Kravatte *f.*

scarlet *a.* ſcharlach[rot]. –fever *s.* Scharlachfieber *n* I.

scatter *v.* [ſich] zerſtreuen; = spread, [ſich] verbreiten.

scene *s.* Scene *f*; (drama) Scene *f*, Auftritt *m* I *b*; (of action) Schauplatz *m* I *b**; (decorations) Scenerie *f*, Kuliſſen *f. pl.*; behind the –s hinter den Kuliſſen. –ery *s.* Landſchaft *f*; *see* scene.

scent *s.* Geruch *m* I *b**. — *v.* riechen, wittern.

sceptre *s.* Scepter *n* I *a.*

scheme *s.* Syſtem *n* I *b*; = plan, Plan *m* I *b**. — *v.* Pläne machen. –r *s.* Intrigant *m* II.

scholar *s.* Schüler *m* I *a*; = learned man, Gelehrter *p. s.* –ly *a.* gelehrt. –ship *s.* Gelehrſamkeit *f*; Stipendium *n* I, *pl.* –ien.

school *s.* Schule *f* [in, at, in der, auf der]; *comps.* Schul=: –master *s.* Schullehrer, Schulmeiſter *m* I *a.*

scien-ce *s.* Wiſſenſchaft *f.* –tific *a.* wiſſenſchaftlich.

scissors *s.* pair of s. Scheere *f.*

scold *v.* ſchelten, aus=ſchelten. –ing *s.* Schelte *f*; get a s. Schelte bekommen; give one a good s. jemand tüchtig aus=ſchelten.

scorch *v.* verbrennen.

score *s.* Rechnung *f.* — *v.* an=rechnen.

scorn *s.* Verachtung *f.* — *v.* verachten. –ful *a.* verächtlich.

Scot *s.* Schotte *f.* –land *pr. n.* Schottland *n* I. –tish *a.* ſchottiſch.

scoundrel *s.* Schuft *m* I *b*, Schurke *m* II.

scour *v.* ſcheuern.
scourge *v.* geißeln. — *s.* Geißel *f*; *fig.* Plage *f*.
scout *s.* Späher, Kundſchafter *m* I *a*.
scramble *v.* klettern.
scrap *s.* Stück *n* I *b*; (of paper) Schnitzel *n* I *a*.
scrape *v.* kratzen.
scratch *v.* kratzen. — *s.* Schramme *f*.
scrawl *v.* kritzeln. — *s.* Gekritzel *n* I.
scream, screech *v.* ſchreien. — *s.* Schrei *n* I *b*; *pl. collect.* Geſchrei *n* I.
screen *s.* Schirm *m* I *b*. — *v.* ſchirmen, beſchirmen [from, vor *w. dat.*]
screw *s.* Schraube *f*; *comps.* Schrauben⸗. — *v.* ſchrauben; s. on an⸗ſchrauben. **-driver** *s.* Schraubenzieher *m* I *a*.
scribble *v.* kritzeln. — *s.* Gekritzel *n* I. **-r** *s.* Kritzler *m* I *a*; = poor writer, Schmierer *m* I *a*.
script *s.* Schrift *f*. **-ural** *a.* bibliſch. **-ure** *s.* [heilige] Schrift *f*.
scrub *v.* ſchrubben, ſcheuern. **-by** *a.* armſelig.
scrup-le *s.* Skrupel; Zweifel *m* I *a*; have -s Bedenken *n* tragen. **-ulous** *a.* gewiſſenhaft.
sculpt-or *s.* Bildhauer *m* I *a*. **-ure** *s.* Bildhauerei *f*. — *v.* (wood) ſchnitzen; (stone) aus⸗hauen.
scythe *s.* Senſe *f*.
sea *s.* See *f* (*no pl.*); Meer *n* I *b*; at s. zur (auf der) See; to s. zur (auf die) See. **-man** *s.* Seemann *m* I *c*, *pl.* -leute; Matroſe *m* II. **-shore** *s.* Seeküſte *f*. **-worthy** *a.* ſeetüchtig.
seal *s.* Seehund *m* I *b*.
seal *s.* Siegel *n* I *a*. — *v.* beſiegeln; = s. up, verſiegeln, zu⸗ſiegeln. **-ing-wax** *s.* Siegellack *m* I.
seam *s.* Saum *m* I *b**; Naht *f* I *b**.
search *intr. v.* ſuchen [for, nach]. *tr.* durchſuchen. — *s.* Suchen *n* I; Durchſuchung *f*; = investigation, Unterſuchung *f*. **-ing** *a.* eingehend.
season *s.* Jahreszeit *f*; (society) Saiſon *f*, *pl.* -s; = right time, rechte Zeit *f*; in s. zur rechten Zeit, rechtzeitig. — *v.* reifen; = spice, würzen. **-able** *a.* zeitgemäß. **-ing** *s.* Würze *f*.
seat *s.* Sitz *m* I *b*; = residence, Wohnſitz *m* I *b*. — *v.* ſetzen; *refl.* ſich ſetzen; he was -ed er ſaß; be -ed, = take a s., ſetzen Sie ſich.
seclu-ded *a.* abgeſchieden; einſam. **-sion** *s.* Abgeſchiedenheit; Einſamkeit *f*.
second *a.* zweit⸗; ander⸗; nächſt⸗; folgend. — *s.* Sekunde *f*; (aid) Sekundant *m* II. — *v.* bei⸗ſtehen; unterſtützen. **-ly** *a.* zweitens.
secre-cy *s.* Heimlichkeit *f*; = silence, Verſchwiegenheit *f*. **-t** *a.* heimlich; verſchwiegen. — *s.* Geheimnis *n* I *b*; in s. heimlich. **-tary** *s.* Sekretär *m* I *b*.
sect *s.* Sekte *f*.
secular *a.* weltlich.
secur-e *a.* ſicher [against, from,

gegen, vor *w. dat.*] — *v.* ſichern, ſchützen; = make sure of, ſich verſichern [*gen.*]; = obtain, erlangen. **-ity** *s.* Sicherheit *f;* (bond) Bürgſchaft *f.*

sediti-on *s.* Aufruhr *f.* **-ous** *a.* aufrühreriſch.

seduc-e *v.* verführen. **-tion** *s.* Verführung *f.* **-tive** *a.* verführeriſch.

see *v.* ſehen; = understand, einſehen; go, come to s. beſuchen.

seed *s.* Same *m* II; = sowing, Saat *f.*

seek *v.* ſuchen [for, nach].

seem *v.* ſcheinen; = appear, erſcheinen. **-ing** *a.* anſcheinend. **-ly** *a.* geziemend; ſchicklich.

seethe *v.* ſieden, kochen.

seiz-e *v.* ergreifen, nehmen; = confiscate, in Beſchlag nehmen. **-ure** *s.* Ergreifung; Beſchlagnahme *f.*

seldom *adv.* ſelten.

select *a.* ausgewählt; auserleſen. — *v.* aus-wählen. **-ion** *s.* Auswahl *f.*

self *pron.* ſelbſt; *refl.* myself mich, etc.; **30.** — *s.* Selbſt *n* I.

sell *v.* verkaufen. **-er** *s.* Verkäufer *m* I *a.*

senat-e *s.* Senat *m* I *b.* **-or** *s.* Senator *m* I, *pl.* II.

send *v.* ſenden, ſchicken [for, nach; to a person an, zu; to a place, nach; **199**]; s. for *also* holen laſſen [*acc.*]

sens-ation *s.* Empfindung *f;* Gefühl *n* I *b.* **-ational** *a.* ſenſationell; Senſations-. **-e** *s.* Sinn *m* I *b;* = understanding, Verſtand *m* I; = feeling, Gefühl *n* I *b;* s. of duty, Pflichtgefühl; common s. geſunder Menſchenverſtand *m* I. **-eless** *a.* ſinnlos; = nonsensical, unſinnig. **-ibility** *s.* Empfindlichkeit *f.* **-ible** *a.* = perceptible, fühlbar, merkbar; = intelligent, vernünftig. **-itive** *a.* empfindlich [to, für]. **-ual, -uous** *a.* ſinnlich.

sentence *s.* Satz *m* I b*; = judgment, Urteil *n* I *b.* — *v.* verurteilen.

sentiment *s.* Gefühl *n* I *b.* **-al** *a.* empfindſam, gefühlvoll, ſentimental. **-alism, -ality** *s.* Empfindſamkeit, Sentimentalität *f.*

sent-inel, -ry *s.* Schildwache *f.*

separ-able *a.* trennbar. **-ate** *a.* getrennt; beſonder; -ly *adv.* beſonders. — *v.* trennen. **-ation** *s.* Trennung *f.*

September *s.* September *m* I.

sequel *s.* Folge *f.*

seren-ade *s.* Serenade *f.* **-e** *a.* heiter. **-ity** *s.* Heiterkeit *f.*

serf *s.* Leibeigener *a. s.*, Sklave *m* II.

sergeant *s.* Sergeant *m* II.

series *s.* Reihe; Serie *f.*

serious *a.* ernſthaft; = critical, ernſtlich. **-ness** *s.* Ernſt *m* I, Ernſthaftigkeit *f.*

sermon *s.* Predigt *f.*

serpent *s.* Schlange *f.*

serv-ant *s.* Diener *m* I *a,* **-in** *f;*

(farm s., retainer of a knight) Knecht *m* I *b;* = footman, Bedienter *p. s.;* = maid, Magd *f* I *b*;* the –s *pl. collect.* die Bedienten *pl.;* das Geſinde *n* I. **–e** *v.* dienen [*dat.;* as, zu]. **–ice** *s.* Dienſt *m* I *b* [render, leiſten]; = serving, Bedienung *f.* **–iceable** *a.* dienlich, nützlich. **–ile** *a.* knechtiſch. **–ility, –itude** *s.* Knechtſchaft *f.*

session *s.* Sitzung *f.*

set *s.* ſetzen; = make stand, ſtellen; (jewels) faſſen; s. forth auseinander=ſetzen; s. out, off, = start, ſich auf den Weg machen. **–tle** *v. tr.* = decide, feſt=ſetzen; = arrange, ordnen; = conclude, ab=machen; = colonize, an=ſiedeln. *intr.* ſich nieder=laſſen, ſich an=ſiedeln. **–tlement** *s.* Feſtſetzung; Ordnung; Abmachung; Anſiedelung *f.* **–tler** *s.* Anſiedler *m* I *a.*

seven *num. a.* ſieben; the Seven Years' War der ſiebenjährige Krieg. **–fold** ſiebenfach. **–teen** ſiebzehn. **–teenth** ſiebzehnt=. **–th** ſiebent=. **–tieth** ſiebzigſt=. **–ty** ſiebzig.

sever *v.* trennen. **–al (51)** *pron. a.* einige, mehrere; the s. die verſchiedenen.

sever-e *a.* ſtreng; = serious, ernſt. **–ity** *s.* Strenge; Ernſthaftigkeit *f.*

sew *v.* nähen. **–ing** *s.* Näherei *f; comps.* Näh=.

sex *s.* Geſchlecht *n* I *c.*

sexton *s.* Küſter *m* I *a.*

shabb-iness *s.* Schäbigkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* ſchäbig.

shad-e *s.* Schatten *m* I; lamp-s. Lampenſchirm *m* I *b.* — *v.* beſchatten; = protect, ſchützen; = obscure, verdunkeln. **–ow** *s.* Schatten *m* I *a.* **–owy, –y** *a.* ſchattig.

shaft *s.* Schaft *m* I *b.*

shak-e *v. tr.* ſchütteln; = cause to tremble, erſchüttern; s. hands with one einem die Hand ſchütteln. *intr.* zittern, beben [with, vor]. **–y** *a.* wackelig; *fig.* unſicher.

shall *v.* ſollen; to denote futurity werden; **88–90**; **104.**

shallow *a.* ſeicht. **–ness** *a.* Seichtigkeit *f.*

sham *s.* Täuſchung *f,* Trug *m* I; *comps.* Schein=.

shame *s.* Scham *f;* = disgrace, Schande *f.* — *v.* beſchämen. **–ful** *a.* ſchändlich. **–less** *a.* ſchamlos.

shape *s.* Geſtalt, Form *f.* — *v.* geſtalten, bilden. **–less** *a.* formlos. **–ly** *a.* wohlgeſtaltet.

share *s.* Teil, Anteil *m* I *a.* — *v.* teilen; s. in teil=haben an [*dat.*]; = sympathize, teil=nehmen an [*dat.*]

shark *s.* Haifiſch *m* I *b.*

sharp *a.* ſcharf*; = violent, heftig, hitzig. **–en** *v.* ſchärfen. **–ness** *s.* Schärfe; Heftigkeit, Hitze *f.*

shatter *v.* zerſchmettern.

shave *v.* [ſich] raſieren; get –d ſich raſieren laſſen.

shawl *s.* Shawl *m* I, *pl.* –s.

she *pron.* ſie.

sheaf *s.* Garbe *f.*

shear *v.* ſcheren. **–s** *s.* [pair of] Schere *f.*

sheath *s.* Scheide *f.*

shed *v.* vergießen; = spread, verbreiten; = throw off, ab-werfen.

shed *s.* Schuppen *m* I *a.*

sheep *s.* Schaf *n* I *b.*

sheer *a.* lauter, rein.

sheet *s.* (bedding) Betttuch *n* I *c;* (paper) Blatt *n* I *c;* (water) Fläche *f;* (metal) Platte *f, collect.* Blech *n* I *b;* s. iron Eiſenblech.

shelf *s.* Brett *n* I c, Sims *n* I *b.*

shell *s.* Schale *f.* — *v.* ſchälen. **–fish** *s.* Schaltier *n* I *b.*

shelter *s.* Obdach *n* I. — *v.* Schutz gewähren [*dat.*] **–less** *a.* obdachlos.

shepherd *s.* Schäfer *m* I *a,* Hirt *m* II. **–ess** Schäferin, Hirtin *f.*

sheriff *s.* Sheriff *m* I, *pl.* –s.

shield *s.* Schild *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchirmen, beſchützen [against, from, vor *w. dat.*]

shift *v.* ſchieben; = change, verändern. **–less** *a.* liederlich.

shilling *s.* Schilling *m* I *b.*

shine *v.* ſcheinen; = glitter, glänzen. — *s.* Schein, Glanz *m* I.

shingle *s.* Schindel *f.* — *v.* ſchindeln.

ship *v.* Schiff *n* I *b; comps.* Schiffs-. — *v.* verſchiffen, ab-ſenden. **–load** *s.* Schiffsladung *f.*

shirt *s.* Hemd *n* I, *pl.* II. **–sleeve** *s.* Hemdsärmel *m* I *a.*

shiver *v.* ſchauern. — *s.* Schauer *m* I *a.*

shoal *s.* Untiefe *f.* — *a.* ſeicht.

shock *s.* Stoß *m* I b*; (electric) Schlag *m* I b*; = concussion, Erſchütterung *f;* = offence, Anſtoß *m* I b*. — *v.* erſchrecken, beſtürzen. **–ing** *a.* anſtößig.

shoe Schuh *m* I *b;* horse-s. Hufeiſen *n* I *a.* — *v.* beſchuhen; (a horse) beſchlagen. **–maker** *s.* Schuhmacher *m* I *a.* **–string** *s.* Schuhband *n* I *c.*

shoot *v.* ſchießen; (wound) anſchießen, verwunden; (kill) erſchießen, (game) ſchießen.

shop *s.* Laden *m* I a*; workshop Werkſtatt *f, pl.* -ſtätten.

shore *s.* Ufer *n* I *a;* Küſte *f.*

short *a.* kurz*; (stature) klein. **–en** *v.* verkürzen. **–hand** *s.* Stenographie *f.* **–ly** *adv.* in kurzer Zeit, bald. **–ness** *a.* Kürze *f.*

shot *s.* Schuß *m* I b*; = shooter, Schütze *m* II; (bird-s. etc.) Schrot *collect. n* I.

shoulder *s.* Schulter *f.*

shout *s.* Ruf, Schrei *m* I *b;* joyous s. Jauchzer *m* I *a.* — *v.* rufen, ſchreien; s. with joy [vor Freuden] jauchzen.

show *v.* zeigen; = prove, beweiſen. — *s.* Schau *f;* for s. zur Schau; zum Schein. **–y** *a.* prunkhaft.

shower *s.* Regenguß *m* I b*. — *v.* s. down on übergießen [*acc.*] mit.

shrew *s.* Zänkerin *f.* **–d** *a.* klug*;

ſcharfſinnig. **-dness** *s.* Klugheit *f*, Scharfſinn *m* I.
shriek *v.* ſchreien. — *s.* Schrei *m* I *b; pl. collect.* Geſchrei *n* I.
shrill *a.* gellend.
shrine *s.* Heiligenſchrein *m* I *b*.
shrink *v.* èin⸗ſchrumpfen; = start back, zurück⸗ſchaudern.
shroud *s.* Sterbekleid; Leichentuch *n* I *c*.
shrub *s.* Strauch *m* I *c*, Buſch *m* I *b**. **-bery** *s.* Gebüſch *n* I *b*.
shrug *v.* zucken [one's shoulders, mit den Achſeln]. — *s.* Achſelzucken *n* I.
shudder *v.* ſchaudern [at, bei]. — *s.* Schauder *m* I *a*.
shuffle *v.* (cards) miſchen.
shun *v.* meiden.
shut *v.* ſchließen; s. up ein⸗ſchließen. **-ter** *s.* Fenſterladen *m* I *a**.
shy *a.* ſcheu; = timid, ſchüchtern. — *v.* ſcheuen, ſcheu werden. **-ness** *s.* Schüchternheit *f*.
sick *a.* krank*. **-en** *v. intr.* krank werden, erkranken. *tr.* krank machen. **-ly** *a.* kränklich. **-ness** *s.* Krankheit *f*.
side *s.* Seite *f; comps.* Seiten⸗; on this s. diesſeits, on that (the other) s. jenſeits; by the s. of neben; take one's s. jemandes (für jemand) Partei ergreifen. **-board** *s.* Büffet *n* I, *pl.* -s. **-d** *a.* (*comps.*) ⸗ſeitig; one-s. einſeitig. **-ways** *adv.* ſeitwärts.
siege *s.* Belagerung *f*.
sieve *s.* Sieb *n* I *b*.
sift *v.* ſieben; *fig.* ſichten.
sigh *v.* ſeufzen. — *s.* Seufzer *m* I *a* [give, heave, aus⸗ſtoßen].
sight *s.* Geſicht *n* I; = eye, Auge *n* I, *pl.* II; = view, Anblick *n* I *b* [at, bei]; at first s. auf den erſten Blick; in my s. vor meinen Augen; in s. in Sicht.
sign *s.* Zeichen *n* I *a*; = nod, Wink *m* I *b* [at, auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* unterzeichnen, unterſchreiben. **-al** *s.* Signal *n* I *b*. **-ature** *s.* Unterſchrift *f*. **-ificance, -ification** *s.* Bedeutung *f*. **-ificant** *a.* bedeutſam. **-ify** *v.* bedeuten.
silen-ce *s.* Schweigen, Stillſchweigen *n* I; = quiet, Stille *f*. — *v.* zum Schweigen bringen. **-t** *a.* ſchweigſam; be s., remain s. [ſtill⸗]ſchweigen.
silk *s.* Seide *f; comps.* Seiden⸗. **-en** *a.* ſeiden.
sill *s.* Schwelle *f*.
sill-iness *s.* Albernheit *f*. **-y** *a.* albern.
silver *s.* Silber *n* I. — *a. and* **-y** *a.* ſilbern.
simil-ar *a.* ähnlich [to, *dat.*] **-arity** *s.* Ähnlichkeit *f*. **-e** *s.* Gleichnis *n* I *b*.
simpl-e *a.* einfach, ſchlicht. **-icity** *s.* Einfachheit *f*. **-ify** *v.* vereinfachen.
simultaneous *a.* gleichzeitig.
sin *s.* Sünde *f*. — *v.* ſündigen. **-ful** *a.* ſündhaft. **-ner** *s.* Sünder *m* I *a*.
since (188) *adv.* ſeitdem, ſeither;

long s. vor langer Zeit, lange her. —*prep.* ſeit; von . . . an. —*conj.* ſeit, ſeitdem; = because, da.

sincer-e a. aufrichtig. **–ity** s. Aufrichtigkeit f.

sinew s. Sehne f. **–y** a. ſehnig.

sing v. ſingen. **–er** s. Sänger m I a, **–in** f. **–ing** s. Singen n I; Geſang m I b*; *comps.* Sing⸗.

sing-le a. einzig; (by itself) einzeln; = unmarried, ledig; not a s. nicht ein einziger. — v. s. out aus⸗wählen. **–ular** a. ſeltſam; = particular, beſonder (*adv.* beſonders.)

singe v. verſengen.

sink v. *intr.* ſinken; = go under, verſinken. *tr.* ſenken, verſenken.

Sir s. Herr m II; (address) mein Herr; (English title) Sir. **–e** Vater m I a*.

siren s. Sirene f.

sirloin s. Lendenſtück n I b.

sister s. Schweſter f; s.-in-law Schwägerin f. **–ly** a. ſchweſterlich.

sit v. ſitzen; s. down ſich hin⸗ſetzen, ſich nieder⸗laſſen. **–ting-room** s. Wohnzimmer n I a.

sit-e s. Lage f. **–uated** a. gelegen. **–uation** s. Lage f; = position, Stelle f.

six *num.* a. ſechs. **–fold** ſechsfach. **–teen** ſechzehn. **–teenth** ſechzehnt⸗. **–th** ſechſt⸗. **–tieth** ſechzigſt⸗. **–ty** ſechzig.

size s. Größe f. **–ed** a. (*comps.*) large-s. groß; medium-s. mittelgroß.

skate s. Schlittſchuh m I b. — v. Schlittſchuh laufen.

skeleton s. Skelett n I b.

sketch s. Skizze f. — v. ſkizzieren.

skiff s. Kahn m I b*.

skill s. Geſchicklichkeit f. **–ed, –ful** a. geſchickt.

skim s. ab⸗ſchäumen; *fig.* durchſehen.

skin s. Haut f I b*; = fur, Pelz m I b; = peel, Schale f. — v. ab⸗ziehen; ſchälen.

skip v. überſpringen. — s. Sprung m I b*.

skirmish s. Scharmützel n I a.

skirt v. Rock; Unterrock m I b*.

skull s. Schädel m I a.

sky s. Himmel m I a.

slack a. ſchlaff. **–en** v. nach⸗laſſen. **–ness** s. Schlaffheit f.

slam v. zu⸗werfen.

slander v. verleumden. — s. Verleumdung f. **–ous** a. verleumderiſch.

slanting a. ſchräg, ſchief.

slap s. Klapps m I b; Schlag m I b*. — v. klappſen; ſchlagen.

slash v. hauen. — s. Hieb m I b.

slate s. Schiefer m I a; (tablet) Schiefertafel f. **–pencil** s. Schieferſtift m I b.

slaughter s. Gemetzel n I a; Mord m I b.— v. nieder⸗metzeln; (cattle) ſchlachten. **–house** s. Schlachthaus n I c.

slav-e s. Sklave m II; *comps.*

Sklaven-. **–ery** *s.* Sklaverei *f.* **–ish** *a.* ſklaviſch.

slay *v.* erſchlagen; ermorden. **–er** *s.* Mörder *m* I *a.*

sleek *a.* glatt. **–ness** *s.* Glätte *f.*

sleep *v.* ſchlafen. — *s.* Schlaf *m* I; go to s. ſchlafen gehen; [sing, etc.] to s. in Schlaf. **–er** *s.* Schläfer *m* I *a.* **–less** *a.* ſchlaflos. **–lessness** Schlafloſigkeit *f.* **–y** *a.* ſchläfrig.

sleeve *s.* Ärmel *m* I *a.*

sleigh *s.* Schlitten *m* I *a.* **–ing** *s.* Schlittenfahren *n* I; go s. Schlitten fahren.

slender *a.* ſchlank. **–ness** *s.* Schlankheit *f.*

slice *s.* Stück *n* I *b.* — *v.* ſchneiden.

slide *v.* gleiten.

slight *a.* klein; = insignificant, gering, unbedeutend. — *v.* vernachläſſigen. — *s.* Vernachläſſigung *f.* **–ing** *a.* geringſchätzig. **–ness** *s.* Kleinheit; Geringfügigkeit *f.*

slim *a.* ſchmächtig.

slim-e *s.* Schlamm *m* I. **–y** *a.* ſchlammig.

sling *s.* Schlinge *f.*; (to throw) Schleuder *f.* — *v.* ſchlingen; ſchleudern.

slip *v.* ſchlüpfen; = glide, gleiten; s. away, ſich fort ſchleichen. **–per** *s.* Pantoffel *m* I, *pl.* II. **–pery** *a.* ſchlüpfrig.

sloop *s.* Schaluppe *f.*

slop *s.* Spülicht *n* I; *comps.* Spül-. — *v.* verſchütten. **–py** *a.* naß; ſchmutzig.

slope *s.* Abhang *m* I b* — *v.* ſich neigen.

slovenly *a.* ſchlotterig.

slow *a.* langſam. **–ness** *s.* Langſamkeit *f.*

slug-gard *s.* Faullenzer *m* I *a.* **–gish** *a.* träg. **–gishness** *s.* Trägheit *f.*

sluice *s.* Schleuſe *f.*

slumber *s.* Schlummer *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchlummern.

sly *s.* ſchlau; verſchmitzt. **–ness** *s.* Schlauheit; Verſchmitztheit *f.*

small *a.* klein. **–ness** *s.* Kleinheit *f.* **–pox** *s.* Pocken *pl.*

smart *v.* beißend, ſcharf*; lebhaft; ſchlau, klug*. — *v.* ſchmerzen. **–ness** *s.* Schlauheit, Klugheit *f.*

smash *v.* zerbrechen.

smattering *s.* oberflächliche Kenntnis *f.*

smell *v.* riechen [of, an *w. dat.*]; = have an odor, riechen [of, nach]; s. sweet duften.

smile *v.* lächeln [at something, über *w. acc.*]; s. at, upon one zu-lächeln [*dat.*] — *s.* Lächeln *n* I.

smok-e *v.* rauchen; [meat] räuchern; –d meat Rauchfleiſch *n* I. — *s.* Rauch *m* I. **–er** *s.* Raucher *m* I *a.* **–y** *a.* rauchig.

smooth *a.* glatt. — *v.* glätten. **–ness** *s.* Glätte *f.*

smother *v.* erſticken.

smuggle *v.* ſchmuggeln.

smut *s.* Schmutz *m* I. **–ty** *a.* ſchmutzig.

snail *s.* Schnecke *f.*

snake *s.* Schlange *f.*

snap *v.* ſchnappen [at, nach].

snare *v.* Schlinge *f.*

snarl *v.* knurren.

snatch *v.* haſchen, greifen [at, nach]; = seize, erhaſchen, ergreifen.

sneak *v.* ſchleichen. — *s.* Schleicher *m* I *a.*

sneer *v.* hohnlächeln [at, über *w. acc.*] — *s.* Hohnlächeln *n* I.

sneeze *v.* nieſen.

sniff *v.* ſchnüffeln.

snipe *s.* Schnepfe *f.*

snor-e *v.* ſchnarchen. **-t** *v.* ſchnauben.

snout *s.* Schnauze *f.*

snow *s.* Schnee *m* I. — *v.* ſchneien. **-drop** *s.* Schneeglöckchen *n* I *a.* **-flake** *s.* Schneeflocke *f.*

snuff *s.* Schnupftabak *m* I. — *v.* ſchnupfen. **-box** *s.* Schnupftabaksdoſe *f.* **-le** *v.* ſchnüffeln.

snug *a.* behaglich, gemütlich.

so (**189**) *adv.* ſo; *to represent a preceding word or idea*, es. — *conj.* alſo, und ſo, deshalb; = so that, ſo daß, damit.

soak *v.* ein-weichen.

soap *s.* Seife *f.*

soar *v.* ſich erheben, ſich auf-ſchwingen.

sob *v.* ſchluchzen. — *s.* Schluchzer *m* I *a*; *pl. collect.* Schluchzen *n* I.

sob-er *a.* nüchtern. **-riety, -erness** *s.* Nüchternheit *f.*

soci-able *a.* geſellig. **-ability** *s.* Geſelligkeit *f.* **-alism** *s.* Socialismus *m. indecl.* **-alist** *s.* Socialiſt *m* II. **-alistic** *a.* ſocialiſtiſch. **-ety** *s.* Geſellſchaft *f.*

sock *s.* Socke *f.*

soda *s.* Soda *f.* **-water** *s.* Sodawaſſer *n* I.

sofa *s.* Sofa *n* I, *pl.* -s.

soft *a.* weich; = gentle, leiſe, ſanft. **-en** *v.* erweichen. **-ness** *s.* Weichheit, Sanftheit *f.*

soil *s.* Boden *m* I *a**, Erde *f.* — *v.* beſchmutzen; **ed** *p.* -ſchmutzig.

sojourn *s.* Aufenthalt *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſich auf-halten.

solar *a.* Sonnen-.

soldier *s.* Soldat *m* II. **-ly** *a.* ſoldatiſch.

sole *a.* einzig. **-ly** *adv.* einzig, allein.

sole *s.* Sohle *f.* — *v.* beſohlen.

solemn *a.* feierlich. **-ity** *s.* Feierlichkeit *f.* **-ize** *v.* feiern.

solicit *v.* an-ſuchen [um]. **-ation** *s.* Anſuchen [at, auf *w. acc.*]

solid *a.* ſolid; = firm, feſt. **-ity** *s.* Solidität; Feſtigkeit *f.*

soli-loquy *s.* Selbſtgeſpräch *n* I *b.* **-tary** *a.* einſam; = single, einzeln. **-tude** *s.* Einſamkeit *f.*

sol-ution *s.* Löſung, Auflöſung *f.* **-ve** *v.* löſen, auf-löſen.

sombre *a.* düſter, dunkel, finſter. **-ness** *s.* Düſterkeit, Finſterkeit *f.*

some (**52**) *pron. a.* (quantity) ein wenig, etwas; = one, a, irgend ein; s. one [irgend] jemand; = a few, einige, mehrere, ein paar. **-body** *pron.* [irgend] jemand. **-thing** *pron.* etwas. **-time** *adv.*

einſt. **–times** *adv.* manchmal. **–what** *pron.* etwas. **–where** *adv.* irgendwo.

somer-sault, –set *s.* Purzelbaum *m* I *b** [turn, ſchlagen].

son *s.* Sohn *m* I *b**; s. in law Schwiegerſohn.

song *s.* Geſang *m* I *b**, Lied *n* I *c.*

sonnet *s.* Sonett *n* I *b.*

soon *adv.* bald. **–er** *comp.* eher, früher; = rather, eher, lieber; no s. than kaum . . . ſo (**187**). **–est** *superl.* früheſt, erſt (**22**).

soot *s.* Ruß *m* I. **–y** rußig.

soothe *v.* beſänftigen.

sorcer-er *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.* **–ess** *s.* Zauberin, Hexe *f.* **–y** Zauberei *f.*

sore *a.* wund. **–ly** *a.* ſchwer, ſehr. **–ness** *s.* Schmerzhaftigkeit *f.*

sorr-ow *s.* Kummer *m* I, Leid *n* I, *pl.* II. **–ful** *a.* bekümmert. **–y** *a.* traurig; I am s. es thut mir leid [for, um], ich bedaure [*acc.*].

sort *s.* Art *f;* what s. of was für (**35**, 2 *b*); all –s of allerlei, allerhand *indecl. a.* — *v.* ſortieren.

sortie *s.* Ausfall *m* I *b**.

soul *s.* Seele *f.*

sound *a.* geſund*; (sleep) feſt. **–ness** *s.* Geſundheit *f.*

sound *s.* (strait) Sund *m* I *b*, Meerenge *f.*

sound *s.* Ton *m* I *b**; Laut *m* I *b;* (trumpets, bells etc.) Klang *m* I *b**; = noise, Geräuſch *n* I *b.* — *v.* tönen; klingen; s. well gut klingen. **–less** *a.* lautlos.

sound *v.* (test) ſondieren. **–ing-lead** *s.* Senkblei *n* I *b.*

soup *s.* Suppe *f; comps.* Suppen-.

sour *a.* ſauer. — *v.* verſauern. **–ness** *s.* Säure *f.*

source *s.* Quelle *f; fig.* Urſprung *m* I *b**.

South *s.* Süden *m* I; [toward the] S. nach Süden. —, **–ern, –erly** *a.* ſüdlich, Süd-. **–ward** *adv.* ſüdwärts. **–erner** *s.* Südländer *m* I *a.*

souvenir *s.* Andenken *n* I *a.*

sow *v.* ſäen; (a field) beſäen. **–er** *s.* Sämann *m* I *c.*

spac-e *s.* Raum *m* I *b**; (interval) Zwiſchenraum. **–ious** *a.* geräumig.

spade *s.* Spaten *m* I *a.*

Spain *pr. n.* Spanien *n* I.

span *s.* Spanne *f;* (horses) Geſpann *n* I *b.* — *v.* umſpannen; überſpannen.

Span-iard *s.* Spanier *m* I *a*, –in *f.* **–ish** *a.* ſpaniſch. — *s.* Spanier *m* I *a;* (language) das Spaniſche.

spar-e *v.* ſparen; = indulge, ſchonen; = do without, entbehren; have (be able) to s. übrig haben. **–ing** *a.* ſparſam.

spark *s.* Funke *m* II. **–le** *v.* funkeln. — *s.* Glanz *m* I.

sparrow *s.* Sperling *m* I *b.*

speak *v.* ſprechen [to, mit]; s. to, = address, an-reden [*acc.*]. **–er** *s.* Redner *m* I *a;* Präſident *m* II.

spear *s.* Speer *m* I *b.*

speci-al *a.* ſpeziell, Spezial=; = explicit, ausdrücklich; = extraordinary, Extra= (*adv.* extra). **–alist** *s.* Spezialiſt *m* II. **–alty** *s.* Spezialität *f.* **–es** *s.* Art; Gattung *f.* **–fic[ally]** *a. adv.* ſpezifiſch. **–fy** *v.* ſpezifizieren; namhaft machen. **–men** *s.* Probeſtück *n* I *b;* (nat. hist.) Exemplar *n* I *b.*

speck *s.* Fleckchen *n* I *a.*

spec-tacle *s.* Schauſpiel *n* I *b;* = sight, Anblick *m* I *b;* **–s** *pl.* Brille *f.* **–tator** *s.* Zuſchauer *m* I *a.* **–tre** *s.* Geſpenſt *n* I *c.*

speech *s.* Sprache *f;* = oration, Rede *f* [make, halten]. **–less** *a.* ſprachlos.

speed *s.* Eile *f;* at full s. ſpornſtreichs, (riding) mit verhängten Zügeln. **–y** *a.* eilig, ſchleunig.

spell *s.* (magic) Zauber *m* I. — *v.* buchſtabieren. **–ing** *s.* Orthographie, Rechtſchreibung *f.*

spend *v.* aus=geben; (time) zubringen. **–thrift** *s.* Verſchwender *m* I *a.*

spher-e *s.* Kugel *f.* **–ical** *a.* rund.

spic-e *s.* Gewürz *n* I *b; fig.* Würze *f.* **–y** *a.* würzig.

spider *s.* Spinne *f.*

spill *v.* verſchütten; vergießen.

spin *v.* ſpinnen. **–dle** *s.* Spindel *f.* **–ning** *s. comps.* Spinn=. **–ster** *s.* Jungfer *f.*

spinach *s.* Spinat *n* I.

spine *s.* Rückgrat *n* I *b.*

spiral *a.* ſpiralförmig, Spiral=; s. staircase Wendeltreppe *f.*

spire *s.* Turmſpitze *f.*

spirit *s.* Geiſt *m* I *c;* = disposition, Gemütsart *f;* = courage, Mut *m* I, Feuer *n* I; *pl.* (drink) geiſtige Getränke *n pl.* **–ed** *a.* feurig; energiſch; high s. ſtolz. **–ual** *a.* geiſtig; clerical, religious, geiſtlich. **–uous** *a.* geiſtig.

spit *v.* ſpeien, ſpucken.

spite *s.* Tücke *f;* in s. of *prep.* trotz [*dat.*] — **ful** *a.* boshaft.

splash *v.* ſpritzen; (*w. obj.*) beſpritzen.

splend-id *a.* prächtig. **–our** *s.* Pracht *f.*

splint *s.* Schiene *f.* **–er** *s.* Splitter *m* I *a.*

split *v.* ſpalten. — *s.* Spalt *m* I *b; fig.* Spaltung *f.*

spoils *pl. collect.* Beute *f.*

spoil *v.* verderben; (children) verwöhnen.

spoke *s.* Speiche *f.*

sponge *s.* Schwamm *m* I *b**.

spontaneous *a.* freiwillig; von ſelbſt.

spool *s.* Spule *f.*

spoon *s.* Löffel *m* I *b.*

sport *s.* Spiel *n* I *b* [in, im]; Beluſtigung *f,* Zeitvertreib *m* I.

spot *s.* Flecken *m* I *a;* = place, Stelle *f;* on the s. auf der Stelle. — *v.* beflecken. **–less** *a.* fleckenlos. **–ted** *a.* gefleckt. **–ty** *a.* fleckig.

spouse *s.* Gatte *m* II, –in *f.*

spout *s.* Traufe *f.* — *v.* aus=ſpeien.

sprain *v.* verrenken.

spray *s.* = twig, Zweig *m* I *b.*

spray *s.* Sprühregen *m* I *a.*

spread *v.* [ſich] verbreiten; s. out [ſich] aus⸗breiten.

sprig *s.* Zweig *m* I *b*, Reis *n* I *c.*

spring *v.* ſpringen; *fig.* entſpringen; s. up auf⸗ſpringen; *fig.* entſtehen. — *s.* = leap, Sprung *m* I *b*;* = elasticity, Schnellkraft *f;* (elastic body) Feder *f;* = fountain, source, Quelle *f;* (season) Frühling *m* I *b*, Frühjahr *n* I *b;* *comps.* –s⸗: s. day Frühjahrstag *m* I *b.*

sprinkle *v.* ſprengen; (*w. obj.*) beſprengen.

sprite *s.* Geiſt *m* I *c.*

sprout *s.* ſproſſen, keimen. — *s.* Sproſſe *f*, Keim *m* I *b.*

spruce *s.* Tanne *f.*

spur *s.* Sporn *m* I, *pl.* Sporen. — *v.* an⸗ſpornen.

spurious *a.* unecht.

sputter *v.* ſprühen, ſprudeln.

spy *s.* Spion *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſpähen; (perceive) erſpähen. **–glass** *s.* Fernrohr *n* I *b.*

squabble *s.* Gezänk *n* I, Zänkerei *f.* — *v.* zanken, ſtreiten [over, um].

squad *s.* Trupp *m* I, *pl.* –s. **–ron** *s.* Geſchwader *n* I *a.*

squander *v.* verſchwenden.

square *a.* quadratiſch, Quadrat⸗; = quadrangular, viereckig; = rectangular, rechtwinklig; *fig.* ehrlich; quitt. — *s.* Quadrat; Viereck *n* I *b;* (city) Platz *m* I *b*.*

squeak *v.* quieken.

squeal *v.* ſchreien, winſeln.

squeeze *v.* drücken, preſſen.

squint *v.* ſchielen. **–ing, –eyed** *a.* ſchielend, ſchieläugig.

squirrel *s.* Eichhörnchen *n* I *a.*

St. (Saint) St. (Sankt, Sankta).

stab *v.* ſtechen; (kill) erſtechen. — *s.* Stich *m* I *b.*

stab-ility *s.* Beſtändigkeit *f.* **–le** *a.* feſt, beſtändig. — *s.* Stall *m* I *b*;* s. boy Stalljunge *m* II.

stack *s.* Haufe *m* II, *gen.* –ens; Stoß *m* I *b*.* — *v.* auf⸗ſchichten.

staff *s.* Stab *m* I *b*;* *comps.* Stabs⸗.

stag *s.* Hirſch *m* I *b.*

stage *s.* Station *f;* = condition, Stadium *n* I, *pl.* –ien; (theatre) Bühne *f* (*comps.* Bühnen⸗). **–coach** *s.* Poſtwagen *m* I *a*, Poſtkutſche *f.* **–direction** *s.* Bühnenanweiſung *f.* **–manager** *s.* Regiſſeur *m* I *b.*

stagger *v. intr.* taumeln. *tr.* zum Wanken bringen; *fig.* verblüffen.

stain *v.* beflecken; (wood) beizen; –ed glass buntes Glas. — *s.* Fleck *m* I *b;* (for wood) Beize *f.* **–less** *a.* fleckenlos.

stair *s.* Stufe *f;* [flight of] –s Treppe *f;* up (down) the –s die Treppe hinauf, herauf (hinunter, herunter); upstairs oben, (direction) nach oben, hinauf, herauf; downstairs unten, (direction) nach unten, hinunter, herunter. **–case** *s.* Treppe *f;* Treppenhaus *n* I *c.*

stake s. Pfahl m I b*. — v. = risk, auf's Spiel ſetzen; wagen.

stale a. ſchal, abgeſtanden; (bread) altbacken; *fig.* alt, veraltet.

stalk s. Stiel m I b; Stengel m I a; (of grain) Halm m I b.

stall s. Stand m I b*. **–ion** s. Hengſt m I b.

stammer v. ſtottern; ſtammeln.

stamp v. ſtampfen; (a document) ſtempeln; (money) prägen. — s. Stampfen n I; Stempel m I a; Gepräge n I a; [postage] s. [Brief=]Marke f; *fig.* Charakter m I b.

stand v. ſtehen; = last, dauern, beſtehen; (a test) beſtehen; = bear, ertragen, aus=halten. — s. Stand m I b*; = position, Stellung f; = pause, Stillſtand m I b*; (to hold things) Geſtell n I b. **–still** s. Stillſtand m I b*; come to a s. an=halten.

standard s. Standarte, Fahne f; = measure, Maßſtab m I b*; *comps.* Muſter=. **–bearer** s. Fahnenträger m I b.

stanza s. Stanze, Strophe f.

star s. Stern m I b.

starch s. Stärke f. — v. ſtärken.

stare v. ſtarren; s. at an=ſtarren; an=ſchauen [*acc.*]

start v. *intr.* ſtutzen; = move suddenly, auf=fahren; = depart, auf=brechen; = begin, an=fangen; s. back zurück=fahren; s. from aus=gehen von; s. off, out, auf=brechen, ſich auf den Weg machen [for, nach]; s. up [suddenly] auf=fahren. *tr.* auf=jagen; an=fangen; in Gang bringen. — s. Stutzen; Auffahren n I a, Ruck m I b; Aufbruch m I b*; = fright, Schrecken m I a. **–le** v. erſchrecken; = surprise, überraſchen.

starv-ation s. Verhungern n I; (death) Hungertod m I. **–e** v. verhungern, Hungers ſterben.

stat-e s. Stand m I; = condition, Lage f; Zuſtand m I b*; = commonwealth, Staat m I, *pl.* II; = pomp, Staat m I, Pracht f; *comps.* Staats=. — v. = determine, feſt=ſetzen; = express, an=geben; = explain, dar=legen. **–eliness** s. Stattlichkeit; Würde f. **–ely** a. ſtattlich; würdig. **–ement** s. Feſtſetzung; Angabe; Darlegung f. **–eroom** s. (on a ship) Kajüte f. **–esman** s. Staatsmann m I c. **–esmanlike** a. ſtaatsklug. **–esmanship** s. Staatsklugheit f. **–ion** s. Station f; = rank, Stand m I b*; = position, Stellung f; railway s. Bahnhof m I b*. — v. poſtieren. **–ionary** a. feſtſtehend. **–ioner** s. Schreibmaterialien=Händler m I a. **–ionery** s. Schreibmaterialien *n.pl.* **–ion-house** s. Polizeiſtation f. **–ion-master** s. Bahnhofsvorſteher m I a. **–ue** s. Bildſäule, Statue f; Standbild n I c. **–ure** s. Geſtalt, Statur f. **–ute** s. Geſetz n I b.

stay *v.* bleiben; (temporarily) ſich auf⸗halten. — *s.* Bleiben *n* I; Aufenthalt *m* I *b*.

stead *s.* Sätte *f*; in s. of anſtatt [*gen.*]; stand in good s. gut zu ſtatten kommen. **–fast** *a.* feſt. **–fastness** *s.* Feſtigkeit *f*. **–iness** *s.* Beſtändigkeit *f*; = trustworthiness, Zuverläſſigkeit *f*. **–y** *a.* beſtändig; zuverläſſig.

steal *v.* ſtehlen [from, *dat.*]; = creep, ſich (*acc.*) ſtehlen, ſchleichen; s. up to ſich heran⸗ſchleichen an. **–th** *s.* Liſt *f*; by s. *and* **–ily** *adv.* heimlich, verſtohlenerweiſe.

steam *s.* Dampf *m* I *b**. — *v. intr.* dampfen. *tr.* dämpfen. **–er, –ship** *s.* Dampfſchiff *n* I *b*.

steed *s.* Roß *n* I *b*.

steel *s.* Stahl *m* I *b**. — *a.* ſtählern; Stahl⸗.

steep *a.* ſteil. **–le** *s.* Turm *m* I *b**. **–ness** *s.* Steilheit *f*.

steer *v.* ſteuern. **–age** *s.* Zwiſchendeck *n* I *b*.

stem *s.* Stiel *m* I *b*. — *v.* ſtauen.

stench *s.* Geſtank *m* I *b**.

stencil *s.* Schablone *f*.

stenograph-er *s.* Stenograph *m* II. **–y** *s.* Stenographie *f*.

step *s.* Schritt *m* I *b*; = [foot-]print, Fußſtapfe *f*; (stairs, ladders, etc.) Stufe *f*. — *v.* treten; ſchreiten.

step- *comps.* Stief⸗.

sterling *a.* Sterling; *fig.* echt.

stern *s.* (of a ship) Hinterteil *n* I *b*.

stern *a.* ſtreng.

stew *v.* ſchmoren.

steward *s.* Verwalter; Küchenmeiſter *m* I *a*.

stick *s.* Stock *m* I *b**. — *v.* ſtecken; = glue, kleben; = pierce, ſtechen. **–y** *a.* klebrig.

stiff *a.* ſteif. **–en** *v.* ſteifen. **–ness** *s.* Steiſe *f*. **–necked** *a.* halsſtarrig.

stifle *v.* erſticken.

still *a.* ſtill, ruhig. — *adv.* noch. — *conj.* = however, jedoch. — *v.* ſtillen, beruhigen. **–ness** *s.* Stille *f*.

stilt *s.* Stelze *f*. **–ed** *a.* hochtrabend.

stimul-ant *s.* Reizmittel *n* I *a*. **–ate** *v.* an⸗reizen. **–us** *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b*.

sting *v.* ſtechen. — *s.* Stachel *m* I, *pl.* II; = stinging, wound, Stich *m* I *b*.

stingy *a.* filzig.

stink *v.* ſtinken.

stipulate *v.* bedingen.

stir *v.* [ſich] rühren, [ſich] regen. **–ring** *a.* unruhig.

stirrup *s.* Steigbügel *m* I *a*.

stitch *s.* Stich *m* I *b*. — *v.* heften.

stock *s.* Stock *m* I *b**; = race, Stamm *m* I *b**; = store, Vorrat *m* I *b**; = capital, Kapital *n* I *b*. — *v.* verſehen; = enrich, bereichern. **–ing** *s.* Strumpf *m* I *b**.

stomach *s.* Magen *m* I *a*.

ston-e *s.* Stein *m* I *b*. — *a.* ſteinern, Stein⸗. — *v.* ſteinigen. **–y** *a.* ſteinig.

stool _s._ Schemel; Seſſel _m_ I _a._

stoop _v._ ſich bücken; (from age, etc.) gebeugt ſein; _fig._ ſich herab=laſſen. **–ing** _a._ gebückt.

stop _v.tr._ auf=halten; zurück=halten. _intr._ an=halten; ſtehen bleiben; = cease, auf=hören [reading, zu leſen; **128**, 3]; stop! halt! s. up zu=ſtopfen, verſtopfen. — _s._ Halt _m_ I _b;_ Stillſtand _m_ I _b_*; = hindrance, Hemmung _f;_ = interruption, Unterbrechung _f._ **–per** _s._ Pfropfen _m_ I _a._

store _s._ Vorrat _m_ I _b_*; = plenty, Fülle _f;_ = shop, Laden _m_ I _a_*; be in s. for warten auf [_acc._]; have in s. for haben für. **–house** _s._ Lagerhaus _n_ I _c._ **–room** _s._ Vorratskammer _f._

story _s._ Geſchichte _f;_ = tale, Erzählung _f;_ = fairy-tale, Märchen _n_ I _a;_ = falsehood, Lüge _f._ **–teller** _s._ [Geſchichten=]Erzähler; Lügner _m_ I _a._

story _s._ (of a house) Stockwerk, Geſchoß _n_ I _b;_ a house of three stories ein dreiſtöckiges Haus.

stork _s._ Storch _m_ I _b_*.

storm _s._ Sturm _m_ I _b_* [by, mit, im]. — _v._ ſtürmen; (take) erſtürmen. **–y** _a._ ſtürmiſch.

stout _a._ ſtark*; feſt; = fat, dick. **–ness** _s._ Stärke; Dicke _f._

stove _s._ Ofen _m_ I _a_*.

straggler _s._ Nachzügler _m_ I _a._

straight _a._ gerade. — _adv._ geradeswegs. **–en** _v._ gerade machen; s. up [ſich] gerade auf=richten. **–forward** _a._ gerade. **–forwardness** _s._ Geradheit _f._ **–way** _adv._ geradeswegs; ſogleich.

strain _v._ ſpannen; = exert, an=ſtrengen; = sprain, verrenken. — _s._ Spannung; Anſtrengung _f._

strait _a._ eng. — _s._ Enge _f;_ = sound (_also pl._), Meerenge _f;_ _fig._ Klemme _f._ **–en** _v._ verengen; **–ed** circumstances beſchränkte Umſtände.

strand _s._ Strand _m_ I _b._ — _v._ ſtranden.

strange _a._ fremd; = unknown, unbekannt; = peculiar, ſonderbar, wunderbar. **–ness** _s._ Fremdheit; Sonderbarkeit _f._ **–r** _s._ Fremder _a. s._

strangle _v._ erwürgen.

strap _s._ Riemen _m_ I _a._ — _v._ ſchnüren.

strat-agem _s._ Liſt _f._ **–egy** _s._ Feldherrnkunſt, Strategie _f._

straw _s._ Strohhalm _m_ I _b;_ _collect._ Stroh _n_ I. **–berry** _s._ Erdbeere _f._

stray _s._ ſich verirren. — _a._ verirrt.

streak _s._ Strich _m_ I _b,_ Streifen _m_ I _a._ **–y** _a._ ſtreifig.

stream _s._ = current, large river, Strom _m_ I _b_*; = river, Fluß _m_ I _b_*; = brook, Bach _m_ I _b_*. — _v._ ſtrömen; fließen.

street _s._ Straße _f._ **–car** _s._ Pferdebahnwagen _m_ I _a._

strength _s._ Stärke _f;_ = force, Kraft _f._ **–en** _v._ ſtärken; kräftigen; (an army, a fortress) verſtärken.

strenuous *a.* eifrig.

stress *s.* Nachdruck *m* I.

stretch *v.* [ſich] ſtrecken; = extend *intr.*, ſich erſtrecken; s. out [ſich] aus=ſtrecken.

strew *v.* ſtreuen.

strict *a.* ſtreng; = exact, genau. **–ness** *s.* Strenge; Genauigkeit *f.*

stride *s.* [großer] Schritt; *fig.* Fortſchritt *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchreiten.

strife *s.* Streit *m* I, *pl.* Streitigkeiten *f.*

strik-e *v.* ſchlagen; = hit, treffen; = amaze, auf=fallen [*dat.*]; be struck with betroffen werden (ſein) von. **–ing** *a.* auffallend, auffällig; = remarkable, merkwürdig.

string *s.* Faden *m* I a*; Schnur *f* I b*; (bow) Sehne *f*; (violin, etc.) Saite *f* (*comps.* Saiten=). — *v.* auf=ziehen.

stringent *a.* ſtreng.

strip *s.* Streifen *m* I *a.* — *v.* ab=ſtreifen.

strive *v.* ſtreben; ſich beſtreben; = contend, ſtreiten; (in rivalry) wetteifern.

stroke *s.* Schlag *m* I b*; (pen) Strich *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſtreicheln.

stroll *v.* ſchlendern. — *s.* Spaziergang *m* I b*.

strong *a.* ſtark*; = vigorous, kräftig.

strophe *s.* Strophe *f.*

structure *s.* Bau *m* I *b.*

struggle *v.* ſich an=ſtrengen; = resist, ſich ſträuben; = fight, kämpfen. — *s.* Anſtrengung *f*; Sträuben *n* I; Kampf *m* I b*.

stubble *s.* Stoppel *f.*

stubborn *a.* hartnäckig. **–ness** *s.* Hartnäckigkeit *f.*

stucco *s.* Stuck *m* I, Stuckatur *f.*

stud *s.* Nagel *m* I a*; Knopf *m* I b*. — *v.* beſetzen.

stud-ent *s.* Lernender *p. s*; = pupil, Schüler *m* I *a*; (university) Student *m* II; = investigator, Forſcher *m* I *a.* **–io** *s.* Atelier *n* I, *pl.* –s. **–ious** *a.* fleißig. **–y** *s.* Studium *n* I, *pl.* –ien; (room) Studierſtube *f.* — *v.* lernen; (more advanced subjects) ſtudieren.

stuff *s.* Stoff *m* I *b*; = nonsense, Unſinn *m* I, dummes Zeug *n* I. — *v.* voll=ſtopfen.

stumble *v.* ſtolpern.

stump *s.* Stumpf *m* I b*.

stun *v.* betäuben.

stup-efaction *s.* Betäubung *f.* **–efy** *v.* betäuben. **–endous** *a.* erſtaunlich. **–id** *a.* dumm*. **–idity** *s.* Dummheit *f.*

sturdy *a.* kräftig, rüſtig.

style *s.* Stil *m* I *b.* **–ish** *a.* modiſch; elegant.

sub- *pref.* unter=.

subdue *v.* unterwerfen.

subject *a.* unterworfen; = dependent, unterthan; = exposed, ausgeſetzt [to, *dat.*] — *s.* Unterthan *m* II; = matter, Gegenſtand *m* I b*; = thing, Ding *n* I *b;* = branch, Fach *n* I *c.* — *v.* unterwerfen; aus-ſetzen.

subjugat-e *v.* unterjochen. **–ion** *s.* Unterjochung *f.*

sublim-e *a.* erhaben. **–ity** *s.* Erhabenheit *f.*

submi-ssion *s.* Unterwerfung *f.* **–ssive** *a.* unterwürfig. **–t** *v. tr.* unterwerfen; = leave, überlaſſen; = lay before, vor-legen. *intr.* ſich fügen.

subordinate *a.* untergeordnet.

subscri-be *v.* unterſchreiben [to, *acc.*]; (money) zeichnen [to, zu, für]; s. to [a paper] abonnieren auf [*acc.*] **–ption** *s.* Unterſchreibung; Zeichnung *f;* Abonnement *n* I, *pl.* –s.

subsequent *a.* folgend, ſpäter.

subsid-e *v.* nach-laſſen; ſich legen. **–iary** Hülfs-. **–ize** *v.* unterſtützen. **–y** *s.* Beiſteuer *f.*

subsist *v.* beſtehen; s. on leben von. **–ence** *s.* Unterhalt *m* I.

substan-ce *s.* Subſtanz *f;* = thing, Weſen *n* I *a;* = important part, das Weſentliche *a. s;* = purport, Hauptinhalt *m* I; = reality, Wirklichkeit *f;* = wealth, Habe *f;* = solidity, Feſtigkeit *f.* **–tial** *a.* weſentlich; wirklich; wohlhabend; feſt. **–tive** *s.* Subſtantiv *n* I *b*, Hauptwort *n* I *c.*

substitut-e *v.* ſubſtituieren; unterſchieben; an Stelle [*gen.*] ſetzen. — *s.* (thing) Erſatzmittel *n* I *a;* (person) Vertreter *m* I *a.* **–ion** *s.* Unterſchiebung; Einſetzung *f.*

subterfuge *s.* Ausflucht *f* I b*.

subtle *a.* fein. **–ty** *s.* Feinheit *f.*

subtract *v.* ab-ziehen; ſubtrahieren.

suburb *s.* Vorſtadt *f* I *b*, Umgebung *f.*

succeed *v.* = follow, [nach-]folgen [*dat.*]; = be successful, glücken, gelingen (*not used of persons*); he –ed es gelang ihm; he has –ed in escaping, es iſt ihm gelungen zu entkommen; 87, 2 *a.*

success *s.* Erfolg *m* I *b.* **–ful** *a.* erfolgreich. **–ion** *s.* Nachfolge *f;* in s. nach (hinter) einander. **–ive** *a.* einer nach dem andern.

succumb *v.* unterliegen [to, *dat.*]

such (53) *pron. a.* ſolch; s. a work ſolch ein Werk, ein ſolches Werk, ſo ein Werk.

suck *v.* ſaugen.

sudden *a.* (*also* of, on a s. *and* –ly *adv.*) plötzlich.

sue *v.* werben [for, um]; (in court) verklagen [for, auf *w. acc.*]

suffer *v.* leiden [from, von; with, an *w. dat.*]; = tolerate, ertragen; = allow, erlauben.

suffic-e *v.* genügen. **–ient** *a.* genug, genügend.

suffocate *v.* erſticken.

sugar *s.* Zucker *m* I. — *v.* zuckern.

suggest *v.* ein-geben; = imply, an-deuten. **–ion** *s.* Eingebung; Andeutung *f.* **–ive** *a.* bedeutſam; = interesting, anregend.

suicide *s.* Selbſtmord *m* I *b;* (person) Selbſtmörder *m* I *a.*

suit *s.* = series, Reihe, Folge *f;*

s. [of clothes] Anzug *m* I *b**; law s. Proceß *m* I *b*; = wooing, Werbung *f.* — *v.* paſſen [*dat.*]; = please, gefallen [*dat.*]; = adapt, an⸗paſſen [to, *dat.*]; well -ed paſſend. **-able** *a.* paſſend, geeignet [zu]. **-e** *s.* Gefolge *n* I *a*; [of rooms] Reihe *f.* **-or** *s.* Werber, Freier *m* I *a*.

sulk *v.* ſchmollen. **-y** *a.* mürriſch.

sullen *a.* finſter; mürriſch.

sulphur *s.* Schwefel *m* I.

sultan *s.* Sultan *m* I *b*.

sultry *a.* ſchwül.

sum *s.* Summe *f.* — *v.* s. up zuſammen⸗rechnen; *fig.* [kurz] zuſammen⸗faſſen. **-mit** *s.* Gipfel *m* I *a*, Spitze *f.*

summer *s.* Sommer *m* I *a*.

summon *v.* auf⸗fordern; = call out, auf⸗rufen; = send for, holen laſſen; (before a magistrate) vor⸗laden; s. up courage Mut faſſen. **-s** *s.* Aufforderung; Vorladung *f.*

sun *s.* Sonne *f*; *comps.* Sonnen⸗. **-day** *s.* Sonntag *m* I *b*; *comps.* Sonntags⸗. **-light** *s.* Sonnenlicht *n* I. **-ny** *a.* ſonnig. **-rise** *s.* Sonnenaufgang *m* I *b**. **-set** *s.* Sonnenuntergang *m* I *b**. **-shine** *s.* Sonnenſchein *m* I. **-stroke** *s.* Sonnenſtich *m* I *b*.

sup *v.* ſchlürfen; zu Abend eſſen.

super- *pref.* über⸗.

superb *a.* prächtig.

superficial *a.* oberflächlich.

superflu-ity *s.* Überfluß *m* I. **-ous** *a.* überflüſſig.

superintend *v.* beaufſichtigen. **-ent** *s.* Verwalter *m* I *a*; Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II.

superior *a.* ober; = higher, höher; = better, beſſer; = stronger, überlegen [to, *dat.*]; = excellent, vorzüglich. — *s.* Oberer *a. s*; (in rank) Vorgeſetzter *p. s.* **-ity** *s.* Überlegenheit *f.*

supersede *v.* an Stelle [*gen.*] treten; = crowd out, verdrängen.

superstiti-on *s.* Aberglaube *m* II, *gen.* -ens. **-ous** *a.* abergläubiſch.

supper *s.* Abendeſſen *n* I *a*; take s. with (at the house of) zu Abend eſſen bei.

supplication *s.* Bitte *f.*

supplement *s.* Nachtrag *m* I *b**. — *v.* ergänzen.

supply *v.* liefern; = procure, verſchaffen; s. [one with] verſehen. — *s.* Vorrat *m* I *b**.

support *v.* unterſtützen. — *s.* Unterſtützung *f.*

suppos-e *v.* voraus⸗ſetzen; = imagine, vermuten; -ed, -ing that angenommen daß; do you s.? denkſt du? glaubſt du? **-ition** *s.* Vorausſetzung; Vermutung *f.*

suppress *v.* unterdrücken. **-ion** *s.* Unterdrückung *f.*

suprem-acy *s.* Obergewalt *f.* **-e** *a.* oberſt, Ober⸗; = most important, wichtigſt.

sure *a.* ſicher; = certain, gewiß [of, *gen.*]; = convinced, über⸗

zeugt [of, von]; make s. of ſich vergewiſſern, ſich verſichern [of, *gen.*]; to be s. zwar; = truly, wahrhaftig. **–ly** *adv.* ſicher; beſtimmt. **–ness** *s.* Sicherheit *f.* **–ty** *s.* Bürgſchaft *f;* (person) Bürge *m* II; –in *f;* be s. for bürgen für.

surf *s.* Brandung *f.*

surface *s.* Oberfläche.

surge *v.* wogen, branden.

surgeon *s.* Wundarzt *m* I *b**.

surmount *v.* überragen; = overcome, überwinden.

surname *s.* Familienname *m* II, *gen.* –ens; = nickname, Beiname. **–d** *a.* mit Beinamen, genannt.

surpass *v.* übertreffen. **–ing** *a.* ausgezeichnet.

surprise *v.* überraſchen. — *s.* Überraſchung *f.*

surrender *v. tr.* übergeben. *intr.* ſich ergeben. — *s.* Übergabe *f.*

surround *v.* umgeben; –ing country Umgegend *f.* **–ings** *s. pl.* Umgebung *f.*

survey *v.* überſchauen; = measure, vermeſſen. **–ing** *s.* (engineering) Meßkunſt *f.* **–or** *s.* Feldmeſſer *m* I *a.*

surviv-e *v.* überleben. **–or** *s.* Überlebender *p. s.*

susceptible *a.* empfänglich [of, für].

suspect *v.* argwöhnen; = be suspicious of, im Verdacht haben; be –ed im Verdacht ſtehen.

suspen-d *v.* auf-hängen; = delay, auf-ſchieben; = stop, ein-ſtellen; (a law, an official) ſuspendieren. **–der** *s.* Hoſenträger *m* I *a.* **–se** *s.* Spannung *f.* **–sion** *s.* Aufſchub *m* I *b*;* Einſtellung; Suspenſion *f.*

suspici-on *s.* Verdacht *m* I. **–ous** *a.* verdächtig.

swallow *s.* (bird) Schwalbe *f.*

swallow *v.* ſchlucken; (*w. obj.*) verſchlucken; s. up verſchlingen. — *s.* Schluck *m* I *b.*

swamp *s.* Sumpf *m* I *b**. **–y** *a.* ſumpfig.

swan *s.* Schwan *m* I *b**.

swarm *s.* Schwarm *m* I *b**. — *v.* ſchwärmen.

sway *v. tr.* ſchwingen. *intr.* ſchwanken. — *v.* Schwung *m* I; *fig.* Macht *f* [over, über *w. acc.*], Einfluß *m* I [auf, *w. acc.*]

swear *v.* ſchwören; = curse, fluchen.

sweat *v.* ſchwitzen. — *s.* Schweiß *m* I *b.*

Swed-e *s.* Schwede *m* II, –in *f.* **–en** *pr. n.* Schweden *n* I. **–ish** *a.* ſchwediſch.

sweep *v.* fegen.

sweet *a.* ſüß; = gentle, ſanft; = pleasant, angenehm; s.-smelling wohlriechend. **–en** *a.* ſüß machen; *fig.* verſüßen. **–ness** *s.* Süßigkeit; Sanftheit *f.* **–heart** *s.* Geliebter *p. s*, Liebchen *n* I *a.*

swell *v. intr.* [an-, auf-]ſchwellen; = rise, an-wachſen. *tr.* ſchwellen; = blow up, auf-blaſen.

swift *a.* ſchnell. **-ness** *s.* Schnelligkeit *f.*

swim *v.* ſchwimmen. **-mer** *s.* Schwimmer *m* I *a.*

swindle *v.* beſchwindeln [out of, um]. — *s.* Schwindelei *f.* **-r** *s.* Schwindler *m* I *a.*

swing *v.* ſchwingen. — *s.* Schwung *m* I.

Swiss *a.* ſchweizeriſch. — *s.* Schweizer *m* I *a*, -in *f.*

switch *s.* Gerte, Rute *f*; (railway) Weiche *f.* — *v.* peitſchen.

Switzerland *s.* die Schweiz (3 *d*).

swoon *s.* Ohnmacht *f.* — *v.* in Ohnmacht fallen.

sword *s.* Schwert *n* I *c.*

syllable *s.* Silbe *f.*

sylph *s.* Sylphe *f.*

symbol *s.* Sinnbild *n* I *c*, Symbol *n* I *b.* **-ical** *a.* ſinnbildlich, ſymboliſch. **-ize** *s.* verſinnlichen, ſymboliſieren.

symmetr-ical *a.* ebenmäßig, ſymmetriſch. **-y** *s.* Ebenmaß *n* I, Symmetrie *f.*

sympath-etic *a.* teilnehmend; mitfühlend. **-ize** *v.* teil-nehmen; mitfühlen; ſympathiſieren; = agree, überein-ſtimmen. **-y** *s.* Teilnahme *f*, Mitgefühl *n* I; Sympathie *f.*

symphony *s.* Symphonie *f.*

symptom *s.* Symptom *n* I *b*, Zeichen *n* I *a.*

synagogue *s.* Synagoge *f.*

syrup *s.* Syrup *m* I.

system *s.* Syſtem *n* I *b.* **-atic** *a.* ſyſtematiſch.

T.

table *s.* Tiſch *m* I *b*; (logarithms, etc.) Tafel *f.* **-t** *s.* Tafel *f.* **-spoon** *s.* Eßlöffel *m* I *a.*

tacit *a.* ſtillſchweigend.

tack *v.* nageln. — *s.* Zwecke *f.*

tact *s.* Takt *m* I. **-less** *a.* taktlos.

tag *s.* Zettel *m* I *a.*

tail *s.* Schwanz *m* I *b**.

tailor *s.* Schneider *m* I *a.* — *v.* ſchneidern.

take *v.* nehmen; = accept, an-nehmen; = seize, ergreifen; = bring, carry bringen; = lead, führen; t. [up], = require, erfordern, in Anſpruch nehmen; t. along with one, mit-nehmen; t. for halten für; t. off ab-nehmen, (a coat, dress) aus-ziehen; t. to *intr.* ſich begeben; t. up ergreifen.

tale *s.* Erzählung, Geſchichte *f*; (of adventure) Märchen *n* I *a.*

talent *s.* Talent *n* I *b*, Gabe *f.* **-ed** *a.* talentvoll, begabt.

talk *v.* reden, ſprechen. — *s.* Rede *f*; = conversation, Geſpräch *n* I *b*, Unterredung *f.*

tall *a.* hoch* (*see* **high**); (of persons) groß* (*superl.* größt-).

tallow *s.* Talg *m* I.

tame *a.* zahm. — *v.* zähmen.

tan *v.* gerben. **-ner** *s.* Gerber *m* I *a.*

tap *v.* (knock) klopfen.

tap *v.* (a barrel) an⸗zapfen.

tape *s.* ſchmales Band *n* I *c;* red t. Büreaukratie *f.*

taper *s.* Kerze *f.*

tar *s.* Teer *m* I.—*v.* teeren.

tard-iness *s.* Saumſeligkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* ſaumſelig; be t. (late) zu ſpät kommen.

target *s.* Schießſcheibe *f.*

tariff *s.* Tarif *m* I *b.*

tarnish *v. tr.* beflecken. *intr.* den Glanz verlieren.

tarry *v.* ſäumen, verweilen.

tart *s.* Torte *f.*

task *s.* Aufgabe; Arbeit *f.*

tassel *s.* Quaſte, Troddel *f.*

taste *v. tr.* koſten. *intr.* ſchmecken [of, nach].—*s.* Geſchmack *m* I. **-ful** *a.* geſchmackvoll. **-less** *a.* geſchmacklos.

tattered *a.* zerfetzt; zerlumpt.

tattle *v.* ſchwatzen.—*s.* Geſchwätz *n* I.

tavern *s.* Schenke *f,* Wirtshaus *n* I *c.* **-keeper** *s.* Wirt *m* I *b.*

tax *s.* Steuer *f; fig.* Bürde *f.*—*v.* beſteuern. **-ation** *s.* Beſteuerung *f.*

tea *s.* Thee *m* I *b;* (party) Theegeſellſchaft *f;* [invite] to t. zum Thee.

teach *v.* lehren [*two accusatives,* 77; *infinitive without* zu, 119, 3]. **-er** *s.* Lehrer *m* I *a,* -in *f.*

team *s.* Geſpann *n* I *b.* **-ster** *s.* Fuhrmann *m* I *c, pl.* -leute.

tear *s.* Thräne *f.*

tear *v.* reißen; [to pieces] zerreißen.—*s.* Riß *m* I *b.*

tease *v.* necken.

techni-cal *a.* techniſch. **-cs** *s. pl. and* **-que** *s.* Technik *f.*

tedious *a.* langweilig.

tele-gram *s.* Telegramm *n* I *b,* telegraphiſche Depeſche *f.* **-graph** *s.* Telegraph *m* II.—*v.* telegraphieren. **-scope** *s.* Fernrohr, Teleſkop *n* I *b.*

tell *v.* = say, ſagen; = narrate, erzählen; = order, befehlen [*all w. dat. pers.*]; I was told, es wurde mir geſagt, erzählt, befohlen.

temper *v.* = moderate, mäßigen, lindern.—*s. and* **-ament** *s.* Temperament, Naturell *n* I *b;* good, bad temper gute, ſchlechte Laune *f.* **-ance** *s.* Mäßigkeit *f.* **-ate** *a.* gemäßigt; = abstemious, mäßig. **-ature** Temperatur *f.* **-ed** *a. comps.* gelaunt.

tempest *s.* Sturm *m* I *b**. **-uous** *a.* ſtürmiſch.

templ-ar *s.* Tempelherr *m* II. **-e** *s.* Tempel *m* I *a.*

temp-le *s.* (on the head) Schläfe *f.* **-oral** *a.* zeitlich. **-orary** *a.* vorübergehend.

tempt *v.* verlocken; = try, verſuchen; **-ing** [to the appetite] appetitlich. **-ation** *s.* Verſuchung *f.* **-er** *s.* Verſucher *m* I *a.*

ten *num. a.* zehn. **-fold** zehnfach. **-th** zehnt⸗.

ten-ant *s.* Mieter; (of a farm) Pächter *m* I *a.* **-ement** Wohnung *f.*

tend *v. tr.* (attend to) pflegen [*acc. or gen.*], warten [*gen.*]

tend *v. intr.* = lead to, führen zu; = aim at, hin-zielen auf [*acc.*]; = contribute, bei-tragen [zu]. **–ency** *s.* = inclination, Hang *m* I, Neigung *f;* = direction, Richtung, Tendenz *f.*

tender *a.* zart; = loving, zärtlich. **–ness** *a.* Zartheit; Zärtlichkeit *f.*

tense *s.* Tempus *n, pl.* –ora.

tent *s.* Zelt *n* I *b* [pitch, aufſchlagen].

term *s.* = limit, Grenze *f;* = fixed time, beſtimmte Zeit *f,* Termin *m* I *b;* = session, Sitzung *f;* (three months) Vierteljahr *n* I *b;* (six months) Halbjahr *n* I *b,* (university) Semeſter *n* I *a;* = expression, Ausdruck *m* I *b*;* (of a contract) Bedingung *f* [on, unter *w. dat.*]; on friendly –s auf freundſchaftlichem Fuße. **–inate** *v. intr.* enden. *tr.* beenden. **–ination** *s.* Ausgang *m* I *b*.*

terr-ace *s.* Terraſſe *f.* **–itory** *s.* Gebiet *n* I *b.*

terr-ible *a.* ſchrecklich. **–ific** *a.* furchtbar. **–or** *s.* Schrecken *m* I *a.* **–or-struck** *a.* von Schrecken ergriffen.

test *v.* prüfen. — *s.* Prüfung; Probe *f* [stand, aus-halten]; put to the t. auf die Probe ſtellen.

test-ament *s.* Teſtament *n* I *b.* **–ify** *v.* bezeugen. **–imonial** *s. and* **–imony** *s.* Zeugnis *n* I *b* [bear, ab-legen; to, von].

text *s.* Text *m* I *b.* **–ure** *s.* Gewebe *n* I *b.*

Thames *pr. n.* Themſe *f.*

than *conj.* als; denn.

thane *s.* Than *m* I *b.*

thank *v.* danken [*dat. pers.*] **–ful** *a.* dankbar. **–fulness** *s.* Dankbarkeit *f.* **–less** *a.* undankbar. **–offering** *s.* Dankopfer *n* I *a.* **–s** *s. pl.* Dank *m* I; many thanks viel Dank; = exhibitions of gratitude, Dankesbezeigungen *f. pl.*

that *demonstr. pron. and a.* (**32**) der, dieſer, jener. *determ.* (**33**) der, derjenige. *rel.* (**34**) der, welcher. — *conj.* (**190**) daß; = so that, ſo daß; = in order that, ſo daß, damit.

thatch *s.* Strohdach *n* I *c.* — *v.* mit Stroh decken.

thaw *v.* tauen. — *s.* Tauwetter *n* I *a.*

the *dem. pron. and def. art.* der. — *adv.* (**191**) um ſo, deſto.

theatr-e *s.* Theater *n* I *a.* **–ical** *a.* theatraliſch.

theft *s.* Diebſtahl *m* I *b*.*

their *poss. a.* ihr. **–s** *poss. pron.* ihr, ihrig (**31, 2**).

them *pron. dat.* ihnen. *acc.* ſie. **–selves** *refl.* ſich; emphatic [ſie] ſelbſt (**30**).

theme *s.* Thema *n* I, *pl.* –ta; Gegenſtand *m* I *b*;* = composition, Aufſatz *m* I *b*.*

then *adv.* dann; = at that time, damals; = therefore, alſo; now and th. dann und wann, zuweilen. **–ce** *adv.* von da; = therefore, daher.

theolog-ian *s.* Theolog *m* II. **–ical** *a.* theologiſch. **–y** *s.* Theologie *f.*

theor-etical *a.* theoretiſch. **–y** *s.* Theorie *f.*

there (192–5) *adv.* dort, da; (direction) dorthin, dahin, hin; up th. dort (da) oben; *after a noun,* dortig *a.; as an "expletive,"* es; there is (there are) es iſt (es ſind), es gibt. **–abouts** *adv.* (place) da herum, (number) ungefähr. **–after** *adv.* danach. **–at** *adv.* dabei, darüber. **–fore** *adv.* deswegen, dafür. *conj.* alſo, folglich. **–from** *adv.* davon. **–in** *adv.* darin. **–of** *adv.* davon. **–upon** *adv.* darauf. **–with** *adv.* damit.

they *pron.* ſie; *fam.* die (32).

thick *a.* dick. **–en** *v. intr.* dick werden. *tr.* dick machen. **–et** *s.* Dickicht *n* I *b.* **–ness** *s.* Dicke *f.*

thief *s.* Dieb *m* I *b.*

thimble *s.* Fingerhut *m* I *b**.

thin *a.* dünn. — *v.* dünn machen. **–ness** *s.* Dünne *f.*

thine *poss. pron.* dein, deinig (31, 2).

thing *s.* Ding *n* I *b;* Sache *f.*

think *v.* denken [of, an *w. acc.*]; = reflect, nach-denken; th. of, = recall, ſich beſinnen auf [*acc.*]; *with predicate,* = consider, halten für. **–er** *s.* Denker *m* I *a.*

thir-d *num. a.* dritt-; = th. part, Drittel *n* I *a.* **–dly** *adv.* drittens. **–teen** *num. a.* dreizehn. **–teenth** dreizehnt-. **–tieth** dreißigſt-. **–ty** dreißig.

thirst *s.* Durſt *m* I. — *v.* dürſten (*also impersonal, w. acc.,* 82, 2). **–y** *a.* durſtig.

this *demonstr. pron. and a.* (32) der, dieſer.

thistle *s.* Diſtel *f.*

thither *adv.* dahin, dorthin.

thorn *s.* Dorn *m* I, *pl.* II. **–y** *a.* dornig.

thorough *a.* gründlich; = complete, vollſtändig. **–ly** *adv.* durch und durch, gründlich. **–ness** *s.* Gründlichkeit; Vollſtändigkeit *f.*

thou *pron.* du.

though (196) *conj.* obgleich; doch, jedoch, aber, allein; as th. als ob, als wenn.

thought *s.* Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* –ens [of, an *w. acc.*] **–ful** *a.* gedankenvoll; = attentive, aufmerkſam. **–less** *a.* gedankenlos. **–lessness** *s.* Gedankenloſigkeit *f.*

thousand *num. a.* tauſend. — *s.* Tauſend *n* I *b.*

thread *s.* Faden *m* I *a**; (to sew) Zwirn *m* I *b.* **–bare** *a.* fadenſcheinig.

threat *s.* Drohung *f.* **–en** *v.* drohen [*dat. pers.*]; bedrohen [*acc. pers.*]

three *num. a.* drei.

thresh *v.* dreſchen.

thrice *adv.* dreimal.

thrift *s.* Sparſamkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* ſparſam.
thrill *s.* Schauer *m* I *a.* **-ing** *a.* ergreifend.
thrive *v.* gedeihen.
throat *s.* Hals *m* I *b**.
throb *v.* klopfen, pochen.
throne *s.* Thron *m* I *b.*
throng *s.* Gedränge *n* I *a;* Menge *f.*
through (197) *adv.* durch, hindurch. — *prep.* durch [. . . durch, hindurch]. **-out** *adv.* durchaus, durchweg. — *prep.* th. the year das ganze Jahr hindurch.
throw *v.* werfen. — *s.* Wurf *m* I *b**.
thrush *s.* Droſſel *f.*
thrust *v.* ſtechen; = push, ſtoßen. — *s.* Stich; Stoß *m* I *b**.
thumb *s.* Daumen *m* I *a.*
thunder *s.* Donner *m* I. — *v.* donnern. **-bolt** *s.* Donnerſchlag *m* I *b**. **-cloud** *s.* Gewitterwolke *f.* **-storm** *s.* Gewitter *n* I *a.* **-struck** *a.* wie vom Donner gerührt.
Thursday *s.* Donnerſtag *m* I *b.*
thy *pron. a.* dein. **-self** *refl. dat.* dir; *acc.* dich; *emphatic* [du] ſelbſt; **30.**
ticket *s.* Zettel *m* I *a;* (railway, theatre, etc.) Billet *n* I, *pl.* -s.
tick *v.* ticken. **-le** *v.* kitzeln.
tide *s.* (flood) Flut *f;* (ebb) Ebbe *f.*
tie *v.* knüpfen, binden. — *s.* Band *n* I *b;* (neck) Binde *f.*
tiger *s.* Tiger *m* I *a.*
tight *a.* dicht; = narrow, eng. **-en** *v.* zuſammen-ziehen.
tile *s.* Ziegel *m* I *a.*
till (198) *prep.* bis, bis zu; not t. erſt. *conj.* bis; not t. erſt als, erſt wenn.
till *v.* bebauen.
timber *s.* Bauholz *m* I *c.*
time *s.* Zeit *f;* (music) Takt *m* I *b;* (repetition -mal; all the t. die ganze Zeit [lang], während der ganzen Zeit; at that t. damals, (future) dann; at the same t. zu gleicher Zeit, zugleich; at the t. [of] zur Zeit [*gen.*]; [for] some t. eine Zeit lang; have a good t. ſich gut unterhalten; in t. mit der Zeit; in due t., on t. zur rechten Zeit; up to that t. bis dahin; seven -s ſiebenmal; for the seventh t. zum ſiebenten Male; many -s vielmals. **-ly** *a.* rechtzeitig. **-table** *s.* Fahrplan *m* I *b**.
timid *a.* furchtſam, ſchüchtern. **-ity** *s.* Furchtſamkeit, Schüchternheit *f.*
tin *s.* Zinn *n* I. — *a.* zinnern, Zinn-.
tinder *s.* Zunder *m* I.
tint *s.* Farbe *f.* — *v.* färben.
tiny *a.* klein, winzig.
tip *s.* Spitze *f.* **-toe** *s.* Zehenſpitze *f;* on t. auf den Zehen.
tipsy *a.* betrunken.
tire *v.* ermüden. **-d** *a.* müde [of, *gen. or acc.*] **-some** *a.* ermüdend.
title *s.* Titel *m* I *a.*
to (199) *prep. frequently to be rendered by the dative;* (person) zu; (place nach); *more definitely* in, an, auf; (towns, countries) nach; = up to, as far as, bis zu, bis an, bis in, bis auf; (numer-

als) bis; (infinitive) zu; in order to um zu. **-day** *adv.* heute. **-morrow** *adv.* morgen; the day after t. übermorgen. **-night** *adv.* heute Abend, heute Nacht.

tobacco *s.* Tabak *m* I *b.*

toe *s.* Zehe *f.*

together *adv.* zuſammen; t. with mit.

toil *v.* arbeiten; ſich ab-mühen; t. through a thing ſich durch etw. hindurch-arbeiten. — *s.* Arbeit, Mühe *f.*

toilette *s.* Toilette *f;* Putz *m* I.

token *s.* Zeichen *n* I *a* [in, zum].

toler-able *a.* erträglich. **-ance** *s.* Duldſamkeit, Toleranz *f.* **-ant** *a.* duldſam, tolerant. **-ation** *s.* Duldung *f.*

toll *s.* Zoll *m* I *b**.

toll *v.* an-ſchlagen.

tomb *s.* Grab *n* I *c.* **-stone** *s.* Grabſtein *m* I *b.*

ton *s.* Tonne *f.*

tone *s.* Ton *m* I *b**.

tongs *s.* pair of t. Zange *f.*

tongue *s.* Zunge *f.*

too *adv.* zu, allzu; = also, auch, dazu.

tool *s.* Werkzeug *n* I *b.* **-chest** *s.* Werkzeugkaſten *m* I *a.*

tooth *s.* Zahn *m* I *b**.

top *s.* oberſter Teil *m* I *b;* = highest point, Spitze *f;* (tree) Wipfel *m* I *a;* = summit, Gipfel *m* I *a;* = surface, Oberfläche *f;* on t. of [oben] auf; t. floor oberſtes Stockwerk *n* I *b.*

torch *s.* Fackel *f.*

torment *s.* Qual, Pein *f.* — *v.* quälen, peinigen.

torture *s.* Folter *f.* — *v.* foltern.

toss *v.* ſchleudern. — *s.* Wurf *m* I *b**.

total *a.* gänzlich. — *s.* Summe *f.*

totter *v.* wanken, ſchwanken.

touch *v.* berühren, an-rühren; *fig.* rühren.

tough *a.* zäh. **-ness** *s.* Zähigkeit *f.*

tour *s.* Reiſe *f.* **-ist** *s.* Reiſender *p. s.* **-nament** *s.* Turnier *n* I *b.*

tow *v.* ziehen, ſchleppen.

toward, -s (200) *adv.* (direction) [auf] . . . zu, [nach] . . . hin (her); (relation) gegen; (purpose) zu; (number) gegen.

towel *s.* Handtuch *n* I *c.*

tower *s.* Turm *m* I *b**. — *v.* empor-ragen.

town *s.* Stadt *f* I *b** (in, in der; to, in die]. **-hall** *s.* Rathaus *n* I *c.* **-sman** *s.* Bürger *m* I *a;* (not rustic) Städter *m* I *a.* **-talk** *s.* Stadtgeſpräch *n* I *b.*

toy *s.* Spielzeug *n* I *b.*

trace *s.* Spur *f.* — *v.* nach-ſpüren [*dat.*]; t. back to zurück-führen auf [*acc.*]; = draw, zeichnen.

track *s.* Spur *f;* = path, Bahn *f;* (of wheels, railway t.) Geleiſe *f.*

tract *s.* Strecke *f.*

trade *s.* = commerce, Handel *m* I [carry on, treiben; in, mit]; = business, Geſchäft *n* I *b;* = handicraft, Handwerk *n* I *b.* — *v.* handeln [in, mit]. **-r, -sman** Handelsmann *m* I, *pl.* -leute; =

dealer, Händler *m* I *a;* = artisan, Handwerker *m* I *a*.

tradition *s*. Überlieferung *f*. **–al** *a*. überliefert.

traffic *s*. Verkehr *m* I *b;* = trade, Handel *m* I [in, mit].

trag-edian *s*. Tragiker *m* I *a;* (writer) Tragödiendichter *m* I *a*. **–edy** *s*. Tragödie *f*. **–ic** *a*. tragiſch.

train *v*. (plants) ziehen; (animals) dreſſieren; (persons) erziehen; (soldiers) exerzieren; (mind) bilden. — *s*. (dress) Schleppe *f;* (railway, procession) Zug *m* I *b**; = suite, Gefolge *n* I *a;* (of thought) Gedankenfolge *f*. **–ing** *s*. Dreſſur; Erziehung; Übung; Bildung *f*.

trait *s*. Zug *m* I *b**.

traitor *s*. Verräter *m* I *a*.

tramp *v*. auf=treten; trampeln; (journey) zu Fuße reiſen. — *s*. (journey) Fußreiſe *f;* = vagabond, Landſtreicher *m* I *a*.

tranquil *s*. ruhig. **–lity** *s*. Ruhe *f*.

transact *v*. verrichten. **–ion** *s*. Verrichtung *f;* = proceeding, Verhandlung *f*.

transcend *v*. überſteigen.

transfer *v*. übertragen.

transform *v*. verwandeln; (gradually) um=geſtalten. **–ation** *s*. Verwandlung; Umgeſtaltung *f*.

transgress *v*. übertreten. **–ion** *s*. Übertretung *f;* = sin, Sünde *f*. **–or** *s*. Übertreter; Sünder *m* I *a*.

transit-ion *s*. Übergang *m* I *b**; *comps*. Übergangs=. **–ory** *a*. vorübergehend.

translat-able *a*. überſetzbar. **–e** *v*. überſetzen. **–ion** *s*. Überſetzung *f*. **–or** *s*. Überſetzer *m* I *a*.

transparent *a*. durchſichtig.

transpire *v*. bekannt werden.

transport *v*. hinüber=bringen; transportieren; *fig*. verſetzen; = delight, entzücken. — *s*. Transport *m* I *b;* (vessel) Transportſchiff *n* I *b*.

trap *s*. Falle *f*.

travel *v*. reiſen. — *s*. Reiſe *f*. **–er** *s*. Reiſender *p*. *s*. **–ing** *s*. Reiſen *n* I; *comps*. Reiſe=.

travesty *s*. Traveſtie *f*.

tray *s*. Tablett *n* I *b*.

treacher-ous *s*. verräteriſch. **–y** *s*. Verrat *m* I; Verräterei *f;* act of t. verräteriſche That.

tread *v*. treten.

treason *s*. Verrat *m* I; high t. Hochverrat *m* I. **–able** *a*. verräteriſch.

treasur-e *s*. Schatz *m* I *b**. **–er** *s*. Schatzmeiſter *m* I *a*. **–y** *s*. Schatzkammer *f*.

treat *v*. behandeln; = entertain, traktieren; bewirten; t. of handeln von; t. with unterhandeln mit. — *s*. Bewirtung *f;* = feast, Schmaus *m* I *b**; = enjoyment, Genuß *m* I *b**. **–ise** *s*. Abhandlung *f*. **–ment** *s*. Behandlung *f*. **–y** *s*. Vertrag *m* I *b**.

tree *s*. Baum *m* I *b**.

trellis *s*. Gitter *n* I *a*.

tremble *v.* zittern.

tremendous *a.* ungeheuer.

trench *s.* Graben *m* I *a**.

trespass *s.* ſich vergehen; ſündigen. —*s.* Vergehen *n* I *a;* Sünde *f.*

tress *s.* Flechte; Locke *f.*

trial *s.* = attempt, Verſuch *m* I *b;* = test, Prüfung *f.*

triang-le *s.* Dreieck *n* I *b.* **–ular** *a.* dreieckig.

trib-e *s.* Stamm *m* I *b**. **–unal** *s.* Richterſtuhl *m* I *b**. **–une** *s.* Tribun *m* II. **–utary** *a.* tributpflichtig; t. river Nebenfluß *m* I *b**. **–ute** *s.* Tribut *m* I *b.*

tribulation *s.* Trübſal *f* I *b.*

trick *s.* Streich *m* I *b* [play on, ſpielen *w. dat.*]

trifl-e *s.* Kleinigkeit *f; collect.* Tand *m* I. — *v.* tändeln. **–er** *s.* Tändler *m* I *a.* **–ing** *a.* geringfügig.

trigger *s.* Drücker *m* I *a.*

trill *s.* Triller *m* I *a.* — *v.* trillern.

tigonometry *s.* Trigonometrie *f.*

trim *a.* nett. — *s.* Putz *m* I. — *v.* putzen; = cut, beſchneiden. **–ming** *s.* Beſchlag *m* I *b*;* (dress) Beſatz *m* I *b**.

trinity *s.* Dreieinigkeit *f.*

trinket *s.* Schmuckſache *f; collect.* Tand *m* I.

trip *v.* ſtolpern. — *s.* Ausflug *m* I *b**.

tri-ple *a.* dreifach. — *v.* verdreifachen. **–pod** *s.* Dreifuß *m* I *b**.

trite *a.* abgedroſchen.

triumph *s.* Triumph *m* I *b.* — *v.* triumphieren. **–al** *a.* Triumph-, Sieges-. **–ant** *a.* triumphierend.

trivial *a.* trivial, alltäglich.

trombone *s.* Poſaune *f.*

troop *s.* Trupp *m* I, *pl.* –s; Schaar *f.* — *v.* ſich ſchaaren. **–er** *s.* Reiter *m* I *a.*

trophy *s.* Trophäe *f.*

tropic *a.* tropiſch. **–s** *s. pl.* Tropen *f. pl.*

trot *v.* traben. — *s.* Trab *m* I.

troubadour *s.* Troubadour *m* I, *pl.* –s.

trouble *v.* = disturb, ſtören; = disquiet, beunruhigen; = grieve, betrüben; = cause labor, Mühe machen [*dat.*]; *refl.* ſich (*dat.*) Mühe machen; not t. one's self about ſich (*acc.*) nicht bekümmern um. — *s.* Störung; Unruhe; Betrübnis; Mühe *f.* **–some** *a.* ſtörend, läſtig.

trough *s.* Trog *m* I *b**.

trousers *s.* Hoſen *f. pl.;* [pair of, ein Paar **55**; **59**, 6].

trousseau *s.* Ausſteuer *f.*

trout *s.* Forelle *f.*

truce *s.* Waffenſtillſtand *m* I *b**.

tru-e *a.* wahr; = faithful, treu; it is t., = indeed, zwar (**217**). **–ly** *adv.* wahrhaftig, wahrlich; yours t. Ihr ergebener.

trump *s.* Trumpf *m* I *b**.

trumpet *s.* Trompete *f.* **–er** *s.* Trompeter *m* I *a.*

trunk *s.* Stamm, Baumſtamm *m* I *b*;* (torso) Rumpf *m* I *b;* (traveler's) Koffer *m* I *a.*

trust *s.* Vertrauen *n* I [in, auf, in *w. acc.*] — *v.* vertrauen [*dat.;* in, auf, in *w. acc.*] **–ful** *a.* vertrauensvoll. **–worthy, –y** *a.* treu, zuverläſſig, vertrauenswürdig.

truth *s.* Wahrheit *f.* **–ful** *a.* wahrhaft.

try *v.* verſuchen; = test, probieren.

tub *s.* Kübel *m* I *a;* bath-t. [Bade-]Wanne *f.*

tube *s.* Röhre *f.*

tuck *s.* Falte *f.* — *v.* falten.

Tuesday *s.* Dienſtag *m* I *b.*

tuft *s.* Büſchel *m* I *a.*

tug *v.* ziehen. — *s.* (boat) Schleppdampfer *m* I *a.*

tuition *s.* Unterricht *m* I; (fee) Schulgeld *n* I, (university) Kollegiengeld *n* I.

tulip *s.* Tulpe *f.*

tumble *v.* fallen. — *s.* Fall *m* I b*.

tumult *s.* Lärm, Tumult; Aufruhr *m* I *b.* **–uous** *a.* lärmend, ungeſtüm.

tun *s.* Faß *n* I *c,* Tonne *f.* **–nel** *s.* Tunnel *m* I *a.*

tune *s.* Melodie, Weiſe *f.* — *v.* ſtimmen.

tunic *s.* Oberkleid *n* I *c.*

turban *s.* Turban *m* I *b.*

turbulent *a.* ungeſtüm, ſtürmiſch.

tureen *s.* Terrine *f.*

turf *s.* Raſen *m* I.

Turk *s.* Türke *m* II, –in *f.* **–ey** *pr. n.* die Türkei (3 *d*). — *s.* (bird) Truthahn *m* I b*. **–ish** *a.* türkiſch.

turmoil *s.* Unruhe *f,* Aufruhr *m* I *b.*

turn *v.* [ſich] drehen, [ſich] wenden; = revolve, [ſich] drehen; = direct, [ſich] richten; = change, [ſich] verwandeln; = translate, überſetzen; t. back um-kehren; [ſich] um-wenden; t. (*intr.*) to one ſich zu einem (*fig.* an einen) wenden; t. over [ſich] um-drehen, [ſich] um-wenden; t. over, = deliver, übergeben. — *s.* Drehung, Wendung *f;* = change, Wechſel *m* I *a,* Veränderung *f;* this t. of affairs dieſe Wendung der Dinge; = order, Reihe, Reihenfolge *f;* by –s, in t. der Reihe nach, abwechſelnd; my t. came die Reihe kam an mich. **–er** *s.* Dreher, Drechsler *m* I *a.* **–key** *s.* Gefangenwärter *m* I *a.*

turnip *s.* weiße Rübe *f.*

turret *s.* Türmchen *n* I *a.*

turtle *s.* Schildkröte *f.*

turtle-dove *s.* Turteltaube *f.*

tutor *s.* Lehrer; Hofmeiſter *m* I *a.*

twaddle *s.* Geſchwätz *n* I.

twel-fth *num. a.* zwölft-. **–ve** *num. a.* zwölf.

twent-ieth *num. a.* zwanzigſt-. **–y** *num. a.* zwanzig.

twice *num. adv.* zweimal; t. as large noch einmal ſo groß.

twig *s.* Zweig *m* I *b.*

twilight *s.* Zwielicht *n* I.

twin *s.* Zwilling *m* I *b.*

twine *s.* Bindfaden *m* I a*. — *v.* [ſich] flechten, [ſich] ſchlingen.

twinkl-e *v.* zwinkern. — *s.* Zwinkern *n* I. **–ing** *s.* in the t. of an eye im Nu.

twirl *v.* herum-drehen.

twist *v.* winden. —*s.* Windung *f.*

twitch *v.* zucken. —*s.* Zucken *n* I.

twitter *v.* zwitſchern. — *s.* Gezwitſcher *n* I.

two *num. a.* zwei. **–fold** *a.* zweifach.

typ-e *s.* Typus *m, pl.* –en; (letter) Type *f.* **–ical** *a.* typiſch.

tyran-nical *a.* tyranniſch. **–nize** *v.* tyranniſieren. **–ny** *s.* Tyrannei *f.* **–t** *s.* Tyrann *m* II.

Tyrol *pr. n.* Tirol *n* I. **–ese** *a.* tiroler.—*s.* Tiroler *m* I *a,* –in *f.*

U.

ugly *a.* häßlich.

ultim-ate *a.* letzt. **–ately** *adv.* zuletzt. **–o** (*abbrev.* ult.) the 21st ult. den 21. v. M. (vorigen Monats).

umbrella *s.* Regenſchirm *m* I *b.*

un–. *Words with the negative prefix* **un–** *not given below, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix* **un–**.

unable *a.* unfähig; be u. nicht können (101).

unanim-ity *s.* Einſtimmigkeit *f.* **–ous** *a.* einſtimmig.

unavailing *a.* vergeblich.

unavoidable *a.* unvermeidlich.

unaware *a.* nicht gewahr; be u. nicht wiſſen. –s *adv.* unverſehens.

unbar *v.* auf-riegeln, öffnen.

unbearable *a.* unerträglich.

unbecoming *a.* ſchlecht kleidend; = improper, ungeziemend [*dat.*]

unbind *v.* los-binden.

unbolt *v.* auf-riegeln.

unbosom *v.* ſein Herz aus-ſchütten.

unbounded *a.* unbegrenzt.

unburden *v.* entladen, erleichtern.

unbutton *v.* auf-knöpfen.

uncalled-for *a.* unnötig.

unceasing *a.* unaufhörlich.

unceremonious *a.* ohne Umſtände.

uncertain *a.* unſicher, ungewiß. **–ty** *s.* Unſicherheit, Ungewißheit *f.*

unchain *v.* los-ketten.

uncle *s.* Onkel *m* I *a,* Oheim *m* I *b.*

unclothe *v.* entkleiden.

uncommon *a.* ungewöhnlich, ſelten.

unconcerned *a.* gleichgültig.

unconscious *a.* unbewußt; be u. of ſich einer Sache nicht bewußt ſein; = senseless, bewußtlos.

uncork *v.* entkorken, auf-korken.

uncouth *a.* ungeſchlacht; = awkward, ungeſchickt.

uncover *v.* auf-decken. **–ed** *p.* unbedeckt.

under (201) *adv.* hinunter, darunter; unter; *comps.* unter-. —*prep.* unter. **–ground** *a.* unterirdiſch. **–handed** *a.* verſteckt. **–mine** *v.* untergraben. **–neath** *adv.* unten, (direction) darunter. — *prep.* unter. **–rate** *v.* unterſchätzen. **–signed** *a.* unterzeichnet. **–stand** *v.* verſtehen; begreifen. **–standing** *s.* Verſtand *m* I; = agreement, Einvernehmen *n* I. **–take** *v.* unternehmen. **–taker** *s.* Leichenbeſtatter *m* I *a*. **–taking** *s*. Unternehmen *n* I *a*. **–value** *v*. unterſchätzen.

undignified *a*. würdelos.

undo *v*. = open, auf=machen; auf=knüpfen; = annul, ungeſchehen machen.

undoubted *a*. unzweifelhaft, unbeſtritten.

undress *v*. [ſich] entkleiden, [ſich] aus=kleiden, [ſich] aus=ziehen.

undutiful *a*. pflichtvergeſſen.

undying *a*. unvergänglich.

uneas-iness *s*. Unruhe *f*; Angſt *f* I *b**. **–y** *a*. unruhig; ängſtlich.

unfailing *a*. unfehlbar.

unfasten *v*. los=binden; öffnen.

unfathomable *a*. unergründlich.

unfeeling *a*. gefühllos.

unfit *a*. untauglich [for, zu]. — *v*. untauglich machen.

unflinching *a*. ohne zu wanken.

unfold *v*. entfalten; auf=ſchlagen.

unforeseen *a*. unvorhergeſehen.

unfortunate *a*. unglücklich. **–ly** *adv*. unglücklicherweiſe, zum Unglück.

ungodly *a*. gottlos.

ungrateful *a*. undankbar. **–ness** *s*. Undankbarkeit *f*.

ungrounded *a*. unbegründet.

ungrudging *a*. willig.

unhapp-ily *a*. unglücklicherweiſe, zum Unglück. **–iness** *s*. Unglück *n* I. **–y** *a*. unglücklich.

unharness *a*. aus=ſpannen.

unheard-of *a*. unerhört.

unhesitating *a*. ohne Zögern.

unhook *a*. los=haken.

uni-corn *s*. Einhorn *m* I *c*. **–form** *a*. gleichförmig. — *s*. Uniform *f*. **–formity** *s*. Gleichförmigkeit *f*. **–on** *s*. Vereinigung, Verbindung *f*; Verein *m* I *b*; = league, Bund *m* I *b*, Union *f*. **–que** *a*. einzig. **–t** *s*. Einheit *f*. **–te** *v*. [ſich] vereinigen; the United States die Vereinigten Staaten. **–ty** *s*. Einheit, Einigkeit *f*. **–versal** *a*. allgemein. **–verse** *s*. Weltall *n* I. **–versity** *s*. Univerſität *f*; *comps*. Univerſitäts=.

unknow-ingly *adv*. unwiſſentlich. **–n** *a*. unbekannt.

unlearn *v*. verlernen.

unless *conj*. wenn nicht; außer wenn; es ſei denn daß.

unlike *a*. ungleich [*dat*.]; nicht wie.

unload *v*. aus=laden.

unlock *v*. auf=ſchließen.

unlooked-for *a*. unerwartet.

unloose *v*. los=laſſen.

unluck-ily *adv*. unglücklicherweiſe, zum Unglück. **–y** *a*. unglücklich.

unmeaning *a*. nichtsſagend.

unmistakable *a*. unverkennbar.

unmolested *a*. unbeläſtigt.

unnecessar-ily *a*. unnötigerweiſe. **–y** *a*. unnötig.

unpack *v*. aus=packen.

unpleasant *a*. unangenehm. **–ness** *s*. Unannehmlichkeit *f*.

unprepared *a*. unvorbereitet.

unprincipled *a*. ohne feſte Grundſätze; unmoraliſch.

unpromising *a*. nicht viel verſprechend.

unprovoked *a.* ohne Veranlaſſung.

unravel *v.fig.* löſen.

unrivalled *a.* unvergleichlich.

unroll *v.* auf=rollen, entfalten.

unruly *a.* unbändig.

unsaddle *v.* ab=ſatteln.

unscrew *a.* los=ſchrauben.

unscrupulous *a.* gewiſſenlos.

unselfish *a.* uneigennützig, ſelbſtlos. **–ness** *s.* Uneigennützigkeit, Selbſtloſigkeit *f.*

unsettle *v.* in Unordnung bringen; (mind) ſchwankend machen. **–d** *a.* unſicher; ſchwankend; = not fixed, unbeſtimmt; = restless, unſtät.

unsightly *a.* häßlich.

unsparing *a.* freigebig.

unspeakable *a.* unſäglich, unausſprechlich.

unsuccessful *a.* erfolglos.

untie *v.* auf=machen; los=binden.

until. *See* till.

untimely *a.* unzeitig; vorſchnell.

untiring *a.* unermüdlich.

unto. *See* to.

untoward *a.* widerwärtig. **–ness** *s.* Widrigkeit *f.*

unveil *v.* entſchleiern; *fig.* enthüllen.

unwavering *a.* ſtandhaft.

unwell *a.* unwohl.

unwilling *a.* ungern, widerwillig. **–ness** *s.* Abgeneigtheit *f.*

unwise *a.* unklug, thöricht.

unwished-for *a.* unerwünſcht.

unwrap *v.* auf=wickeln.

up (203) *adv.* oben; (direction) hinauf, herauf; auf. — *prep.* [*acc.*] hinauf, herauf; auf [*acc.*] hinauf, herauf. **–hill** *adv.* bergauf. **–hold** *v.* aufrecht erhalten. **–holster** *v.* polſtern. **–lift** *v.* empor=heben. **–on.** *See* on. **–per** *a.* ober; Ober=. **–permost** *a.* oberſt. **–right** *a.* aufrecht; *fig.* rechtſchaffen. **–rightness** *s.* Rechtſchaffenheit *f.* **–roar** *s.* Lärm *m* I. **–roarious** *a.* lärmend. **–set** *v.* um=werfen. **–shot** *s.* Folge *f.* **–stairs** *adv.* oben; (direction) nach oben. **–stream** *adv.* ſtromaufwärts. **–wards** *adv.* aufwärts; u. of mehr als.

urg-e *v.* drängen [a thing, auf *w. acc.*] **–ency** *s.* Dringlichkeit *f.* **–ent** *a.* dringend.

urn *s.* Urne *f.*

us-age *s.* Gebrauch *m* I b*. **–e** *s.* Gebrauch *m* I b*; make u. of Gebrauch machen von; be of u. nützlich ſein, nützen, helfen; be of little u. wenig nützen, helfen; of what u. is it? was hilft es? — *v.* gebrauchen; = treat, behandeln; be –d to it daran gewöhnt ſein; I –d to go there often ich pflegte oft dorthin zu gehen, ich ging früher oft dorthin. **–eful** *a.* nützlich. **–efulness** *s.* Nützlichkeit *f.* **–eless** *a.* unnütz. **–elessness** *s.* Nutzloſigkeit *f.* **–ual** *a.* gewöhnlich. **–urer** *s.* Wucherer *m* I *a.* **–ury** *s.* Wucher *m* I.

usurp *v.* an ſich reißen, ſich (*dat.*) an=maßen. **–ation** *s.* Anmaßung *f.*

utensil *s.* Gerät, Werkzeug *n* I *b*.

util-ity *s.* Nützlichkeit *f.* **-ize** *v.* benutzen.

ut-most *a.* äußerſt; höchſt. **-ter** *a.* äußerſt; = complete, vollſtändig. — *v.* äußern; = enunciate, aus⸗ſprechen; (forcibly) aus⸗ſtoßen; aus⸗rufen.

V.

vac-ancy *s.* Leere *f*; (position) Vakanz *f.* **-ant** *a.* leer; vakant. **-ate** *v.* erledigen. **-ation** *s.* Ferien *f. pl.*

vaccinate *v.* impfen.

vacillat-e *v.* ſchwanken. **-ion** *s.* Wankelmut *m* I.

vag-abond *s.* Landſtreicher *m* I *a*. **-ue** *a.* unbeſtimmt.

vain *a.* eitel; = unsuccessful, vergeblich; in v. vergeblich, vergebens.

vale *s.* Thal *n* I *c*.

valet *s.* Kammerdiener *m* I *a*.

val-iant *s.* tapfer. **-or** *s.* Tapferkeit *f.* **-uable** *a.* wertvoll. **-ue** *s.* Wert *m* I *b*. — *v.* ſchätzen.

valise *s.* Reiſetaſche *f.*

valley *s.* Thal *n* I *c*.

van, -guard *s.* Vorhut *f.*

vanish *v.* verſchwinden.

vanity *s.* Eitelkeit *f.*

vanquish *v.* beſiegen.

vapor *s.* Dampf, Dunſt *m* I *b**.

var-iable *a.* veränderlich. **-iance** *s.* Verſchiedenheit *f*; = contradiction, Widerſpruch *m* I *b**; be at v. nicht überein⸗ſtimmen. **-iation** *s.* Unterſchied *m* I *b**; = change, Veränderung *f.* **-ied** *a.* verſchiedentlich; mannigfaltig. **-iegated** *a.* bunt. **-iety** *a.* Mannigfaltigkeit *f*; a v. of allerlei; = species, Abart *f.* **-ious** *a.* verſchieden. **-y** *v.* [ſich] verändern; = be different, verſchieden ſein, ab⸗weichen.

varnish *s.* Lack *m* I. — *v.* lackieren.

vassal *s.* Vaſall *m* II.

vast *a.* groß*, weit. **-ly** *adv.* viel, bedeutend. **-ness** *s.* Größe, Weite *f.*

vault *s.* Gewölbe *n* I *a*. — *v.* wölben.

vaunt *v.* rühmen.

veal *s.* Kalbfleiſch *n* I; roast v. Kalbsbraten *m* I *a*.

veget-able *a.* vegetabiliſch. — *s.* Pflanze *f*; (to eat) Gemüſe *n* I *a*. **-ate** *v.* vegetieren. **-ation** *s.* Vegetation *f.*

vehemen-ce *s.* Heftigkeit *f.* **-t** *a.* heftig.

vehicle *s.* Fuhrwerk *n* I *b*.

veil *s.* Schleier *m* I *a*. — *v.* verſchleiern.

vein *s.* Ader *f.*

velvet *s.* Sammt *m* I.

vend *v.* verkaufen. **-er** *s.* Verkäufer *m* I *a*.

vener-able *a.* ehrwürdig. **-ate** *v.* verehren. **-ation** *s.* Verehrung *f.*

vengeance *s.* Rache *f.*

venison *s.* Wild *n* I.

vent *s.* Öffnung *f*; *fig.* freier Lauf. — *v.* aus⸗laſſen.

ventilate *v.* lüften; *fig.* erörtern.

venture *s.* Wagnis *n* I *b*; = undertaking, Unternehmen *n* I *a*. —*v.* wagen. **-some** *a.* verwegen.

verb *s.* Verbum *n* I, *pl.* -a; Zeitwort *n* I *c*. **-al** *a.* wörtlich. **-atim** *adv.* Wort für Wort.

verdict *s.* Urteilsſpruch *m* I *b**.

verge *s.* Rand *m* I *c*. — *v.* grenzen [an *w. acc.*]

ver-ify *v.* prüfen; = affirm, beſtätigen. **-itable** *a.* wahr, wahrhaftig. **-ity** *s.* Wahrheit *f*. **-y** *adv.* ſehr.

vermin *s.* Ungeziefer *n* I.

vers-atile *a.* vielſeitig. **-atility** *s.* Vielſeitigkeit *f*. **-e** *s.* Vers *m* I *b*; = poetry, Poeſie, Dichtung *f*. **-ed** *a.* erfahren. **-ification** *s.* Versbau *m* I. **-ion** *s.* Verſion *f*; = translation, Überſetzung *f*.

vertical *a.* vertikal, ſenkrecht.

vessel *s.* Gefäß *n* I *b*; = ship, Schiff *n* I *b*.

vest *s.* Weſte *f*. — *v.* bekleiden. **-ment** *s.* Gewand *n* I *c*. **-ry** *s.* Sakriſtei *f*.

vestibule *s.* Vorhalle *f*.

vestige *s.* Spur *f*.

veteran *a.* alt. — *s.* Veteran, Invalide *m* II.

veterinary *a.* tierärztlich; v. surgeon Tierarzt *m* I *b**.

vex *v.* plagen; = anger, ärgern. **-ation** *s.* Plage *f*; Ärger *m* I. **-atious** *a.* drückend; unangenehm. **-ed** *a.* verdrießlich [with, at, über *w. acc.*]

via *prep.* über [*acc.*], via. **-duct** *s.* Viadukt *m* I *b*.

viands *s. pl.* Speiſen *f. pl.*

vibrat-e *v.* ſchwingen. **-ion** *s.* Schwingung *f*.

vice *s.* Laſter *n* I *a*; Fehler *m* I *a*.

vice *s.* (tool) Schraubſtock *m* I *b**.

vice- *pref.* Vice-.

vicinity *s.* Nachbarſchaft, Umgegend *f*.

vicissitude *s.* Wechſel *m* I *a*.

victim *s.* Opfer *n* I *a*.

victor *s.* Sieger *m* I *a*. **-ious** *a.* ſiegreich; be v. ſiegen. **-y** *s.* Sieg *m* I *b* [win, davon-tragen].

victuals *s. pl.* Lebensmittel *n* I *a*.

vie *v.* wetteifern.

view *v.* an-ſehen, betrachten; in Augenſchein nehmen. — *s.* Ausſicht *f*; = intention, Abſicht *f*; with this in v. mit dieſer Abſicht; = opinion, Anſicht *f*.

vigil-ance *s.* Wachſamkeit *f*. **-ant** *a.* wachſam.

vigor *s.* Kraft *f* I *b**. **-ous** *a.* kräftig.

vile *a.* ſchlecht; wertlos; gemein.

vill-a *s.* Landhaus *n* I *c*; Villa *f*, *pl.* -en. **-age** *s.* Dorf *n* I *c*. **-ager** *s.* Dorfbewohner *m* I *a*. **-ain** *s.* Schurke *m* II; Böſewicht *m* I *b*. **-ainous** *a.* ſchurkiſch. **-ainy** *s.* Schurkerei *f*.

vindic-ate *v.* rechtfertigen. **-ation** *s.* Rechtfertigung *f*. **-tive** *a.* rachſüchtig. **-tiveness** *s.* Rachſucht *f*.

vine *s.* Ranke *f*; grape-v. [Wein-]

Rebe *f.* **–gar** *s.* Eſſig *m* I *b.* **–yard** *s.* Weinberg *m* I *b.*

viol-ate *v.* verletzen; = desecrate, entweihen; (a law) übertreten. **–ation** *s.* Verletzung; Entweihung; Übertretung *f.* **–ence** *s.* Gewalt *f;* = vehemence, Heftigkeit *f,* Ungeſtüm *m* I; deed of v. Gewaltthat *f.* **–ent** *a.* gewaltthätig; heftig, ungeſtüm; = passionate, leidenſchaftlich.

violet *s.* Veilchen *n* I *a.*—*a.* violett, veilchenblau.

violin *s.* Violine, Geige *f.* **–ist** *s.* Violiniſt *m* II, Geiger *m* I *a.*

virgin *s.* Jungfrau *f.*

virtu-al *a.* thatſächlich. **–e** *s.* Tugend *f;* by v. of kraft [*gen.*] **–ous** *a.* tugendhaft.

vis-ible *a.* ſichtbar. **–ion** *s.* Geſicht *n* I *b.* **–it** *v.* beſuchen.—*s.* Beſuch *m* I *b* [pay, machen].

visor *s.* Viſier *n* I *b.*

vital *a.* Lebens=. **–ity** *s.* Lebenskraft *f.*

viv-acious *a.* lebhaft. **–acity** *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.* **–id** *a.* lebhaft. **–idness** *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.*

voc-abulary *s.* Vokabular *n* I *b.* **–al** *a.* Vokal=.

vogue *s.* in v. im Schwange.

voice *s.* Stimme *f.*

void *a.* leer.—*s.* Leere *f.*

volley *s.* Salve *f.*

volcano *s.* Vulkan *m* I *b.*

volu-ble *a.* geläufig. **–me** *s.* Band *m* I *b*.* **–minous** *a.* vielbändig.

volunt-ary *a.* freiwillig. **–eer** *s.* Freiwilliger *a. s.*—*v.* ſich anbieten.

volupt-uary *s.* Wüſtling *m* I *b.* **–uous** *a.* wollüſtig.

voraci-ous *a.* gefräßig. **–ty** *s.* Gefräßigkeit *f.*

vote *s.* Stimme *f.*—*v.* ſtimmen; = resolve, beſchließen. **–r** *s.* Stimmgeber *m* I *a.*

vouch *v.* bezeugen; v. for bürgen für.

vow *v.* geloben.—*s.* Gelübde *n* I *a.*

vowel *s.* Vokal *m* I *b.*

voyage *s.* Reiſe *f.*—*v.* reiſen.

vulgar *a.* gemein; = common, gewöhnlich. **–ism** *s.* gemeiner Ausdruck *m* I *b*.* **–ity** *s.* Gemeinheit *f.* **–ize** *v.* gemein machen.

vulnerable *a.* verwundbar.

vulture *s.* Geier *m* I *a.*

W.

wabble *v.* wackeln.

waddle *v.* watſcheln.

wade *v.* waten.

wag *v.* wedeln.—*s.* Spaßvogel *m* I *a*.*

wage *v.* w. war Krieg führen. **–s** *s. pl.* Lohn *m* I *b*.* **–r** *s.* Wette *f* [for a, um die].—*v.* wetten.

wagon *s.* Wagen *m* I *a.* **–er** *s.* Fuhrmann *m* I *c, pl.* –leute.

wail *s.* Wehklage *f.*—*v.* wehklagen.

waist *s.* Taille *f.* **–coat** *s.* Weſte *f.*

wait *v.* warten [for, auf]; w. on, upon auf=warten [*dat.*] —*s.* Aufenthalt *m* I *b;* lie in w. for auf=lauern [*dat.*] **–er, –ress** *s*

Kellner *m* I *a*, -in *f*. **-ing-room** *s*. Wartezimmer *n* I *a*. **-ing-woman** *s*. Kammerfrau *f*.

waive *v*. verzichten auf [*acc.*]

wake, -n *v*. *intr*. wachen; w. up, erwachen. *tr*. wecken; w. up auf=wecken.

walk *v*. gehen; = march, marſchieren; (for pleasure) ſpazieren [gehen]. — *s*. Gang; Spaziergang *m* I *b** [take, machen]. **-er** *s*. Spaziergänger *m* I *a*.

wall *s*. Mauer *f*; (inside) Wand *f* I *b**; = rampart, Wall *f* I *b**. **-paper** *s*. Tapete *f*.

walnut *s*. Walnuß *f* I *b**.

waltz *s*. Walzer *m* I *a*. — *v*. walzen.

wane *v*. ab=nehmen.

wand *s*. Rute *f*; magic w. Zauberſtab *m* I *b**.

wander *v*. wandern. **-er** *s*. Wanderer *m* I *a*.

want *v*. = need, nötig haben, bedürfen; = lack, ermangeln [*gen.*]; = wish, wünſchen, wollen. — *s*. Bedürfnis *n* I *b*; Mangel *m* I *a**; for w. of, aus Mangel an; = wish, Wunſch *m* I *b**.

wanton *a*. mutwillig. **-ness** *s*. Mutwille *m* II, *gen*. -ens.

war *s*. Krieg *m* I *b* [at, im; wage, führen]; *comps*. Kriegs=. **-like** *a*. kriegeriſch. **-rior** *s*. Krieger *m* I *a*. **-steed** *s*. Schlachtroß *n* I *b*.

warble *v*. trillern.

ward *v*. w. off ab=wehren. — *s*. Mündel *n* I *a*. **-en, -er** *s*. Hüter *m* I *a*. **-robe** *s*. Garderobe *f*.

-ward *suffix* =wärts.

ware *s*. Ware *f*. **-house** *s*. Warenlager *n* I *a*.

warm *a*. warm*; = zealous, eifrig; = fervent, innig. — *v*. *tr*. wärmen. *intr*. ſich erwärmen. **-th** *s*. Wärme *f*.

warn *v*. warnen; = exhort, ermahnen. **-ing** *s*. Warnung; Ermahnung *f*.

warrant *s*. Vollmacht *f*. — *v*. garantieren; = authorize, bevollmächtigen.

wary *a*. vorſichtig.

wash *v*. [ſich] waſchen. — *s*. Wäſche *f*. **-basin** *s*. Waſchſchüſſel *f*. **-er-woman** *s*. Waſchfrau *f*. **-ing** *s*. Wäſche *f*. **-stand** *s*. Waſchtiſch *m* I *b*.

wasp *s*. Weſpe *f*.

waste *v*. *tr*. verwüſten; = squander, verſchwenden. *intr*. w. away hin=ſchwinden. — *a*. wüſt. — *s*. Verwüſtung; Verſchwendung *f*. **-ful** *a*. verſchwenderiſch.

watch *v*. = be awake, wachen; = guard, bewachen; = oversee, beaufſichtigen; = take care of, Acht geben auf [*acc.*]; = observe, beobachten. — *s*. Wache *f*; = attention, Acht *f*; (timepiece) Uhr *f*. **-ful** *a*. wachſam. **-man** *s*. Wächter *m* I *a*. **-word** *s*. Loſung *f*.

water *s*. Waſſer *n* I *a*, *pl*. *collect*.

Gewäſſer *n* I *a*. — *v*. wäſſern. **-y** *a*. wäſſerig.

wave *s*. Welle *f*; (large) Woge *f*. — *v*. wehen; ſchwingen. **-r** *v*. ſchwanken.

wax *s*. Wachs *n* I.

wax *v*. wachſen; = grow, werden.

way *s*. Weg *m* I *b*; = distance, Strecke *f*; = direction, Richtung *f*; = manner, Weiſe *f*; = means, Mittel *n* I *a*; the w. there (thither) Hinweg; the w. here (hither) Herweg; the w. back Rückweg; the w. out Ausweg; this w., that w., hierhin, dorthin; a long w. eine lange Strecke; a long w. off weit entfernt; in this w. auf dieſe Weiſe. **-side** *s*. by the w. am Wege.

weak *a*. ſchwach*. **-en** *v*. ſchwächen. **-ling** *s*. Schwächling *m* I *b*. **-ly** *a*. ſchwächlich. **-ness** *s*. Schwäche *f*.

weal *s*. Wohl *n* I. **-th** *s*. Reichtum *n* I *c*. **-thy** *a*. wohlhabend.

weapon *s*. Waffe *f*.

wear *v*. tragen; an⸗haben; = last, halten; w. out [ſich] ab⸗tragen; [ſich] ab⸗nutzen; *fig*. erſchöpfen; worn out with erſchöpft von.

wear-iness *s*. Müdigkeit *f*. **-isome** *a*. ermüdend. **-y** *a*. ermüdet, müde [with, von]. — *v*. ermüden.

weather *s*. Wetter *n* I *a*.

weave *v*. weben. **-r** *s*. Weber *m* I *a*.

web *s*. Gewebe *n* I *a*.

wed *v*. heiraten [to, mit, an *w*. *acc*.] **-ding** *s*. Hochzeit *f*, *comps*. Hochzeits⸗. **-ding-ceremony** *s*. Hochzeitsfeier *f*. **-ding-ring** *s*. Trauring *m* I *b*.

wedge *v*. Keil *m* I *b*.

Wednesday *s*. Mittwoch *m* I *b*.

weed *s*. Unkraut *n* I *c*. — *v*. jäten.

week *s*. Woche *f*; *comps*. Wochen⸗. **-ly** *a*. wöchentlich, Wochen⸗.

weep *v*. weinen [for, um; at, over, über].

weigh *v*. wiegen; (anchor) lichten. **-t** *s*. Gewicht *n* I *b*. **-tiness** *s*. Wichtigkeit *f*. **-y** *a*. wichtig.

weird *a*. geheimnisvoll; unheimlich.

welcome *a*. willkommen. — *s*. Willkommen *m* I *a*. — *v*. bewillkommnen.

well *s*. Brunnen *m* I *a*.

well (204) *adv*. wohl; *with emphasis*, [recht, ſehr] gut, wohl; as w. as ſowohl als auch; *comps*. wohl⸗, gut⸗. — *a*. wohl; geſund; all is w. alles ſteht gut. — *interj*. nun, wohlan. **-behaved** *a*. artig. **-bred** *a*. wohlerzogen. **-doing**, **-to-do** *a*. wohlhabend.

West *s*. Weſten *m* I; [toward the] W. nach Weſten. **—, -erly, -ern** *a*. weſtlich, Weſt⸗. **-ward** *adv*. weſtwärts.

wet *a*. naß. — *s*. Näſſe *f*. — *v*. naß machen; näſſen. **-ness** *s*. Näſſe *f*.

whale *s*. Walfiſch *m* I *b*.

wharf *s*. Werft *n* I *b*.

what (35) *interr. and rel. pron*. was. *interr. a*. welcher; = what kind of, was für ein. **-ever**

(**165, 3**) *pron.* was nur immer. *a.* welcher nur immer.

wheat *s.* Weizen *m* I.

wheel *s.* Rad *n* I *c.*—*v.* rollen; fahren. **–barrow** *s.* Schubkarren *m* I *a.*

when (**205**) *adv.* wann. *conj.* als; = whenever, wenn. **–ce** *interr. and rel. adv.* woher; = wherefore, weshalb.

where (**206**) *adv.* wo; = whither, wohin; from where woher. **–about**[s] *adv.* wo [herum].—*s.* Aufenthaltsort *m* I *b.* **–as** *conj.* = since, da, weil; = while on the other hand, während, wohingegen. *Comp. advs.* **–at** wobei, worüber. **–ver** wo nur immer. **–in** worin. **–of** wovon. **–on** woran; worauf. **–to** wozu. **–upon** worauf. **–with** womit.

whet *v.* wetzen. **–stone** *s.* Wetzſtein *m* I *b.*

whether *conj.* ob.

which *interr. pron. and a.* (**35**) welcher *rel. pron.* (**34**) der, welcher.—*rel. a.* welcher. **–ever** (**165, 3**) welcher nur immer.

whil-e *s.* Weile *f;* a little (long) wh. ago vor Kurzem, vor langer Zeit; for a wh. eine Zeit lang; once in a wh. dann und wann. **–e, –st** *conj.* (**207**) indem, während.

whim *s.* Grille *f.* **–sical** *a.* grillenhaft.

whine *v.* winſeln.

whip *s.* Peitſche *f.*—*v.* peitſchen.

whirl *v.* wirbeln.—*s.* Wirbel *m* I *a.* **–pool** *s.* Strudel *m* I *a.*

whisper *v.* flüſtern.—*s. collect.* Geflüſter *n* I; in a wh. im Flüſterton.

whist *s.* Whiſt *n* I.

whistle *v.* pfeifen.—*s.* Pfeife *f.*

whit *s.* Jota *n* I.

whit-e *a.* weiß.—*s.* Weiß *n* I. **–en** *v.* weißen. **–sunday** *s.* Pfingſtſonntag *m* I *b.* **–suntide** *s.* Pfingſten *pl.*, Pfingſtzeit *f.*

whither *adv.* wohin.

whittle *v.* ſchnitzeln.

whiz *v.* ſchwirren.

who (**35**) *interr. and rel. pron.* wer, welcher. **–ever** (**165, 3**) *pron.* wer nur immer.

whol-e *a.* ganz; = sound, geſund*; **–ly** *adv.* gänzlich, durchaus.—*s.* das Ganze *a. s.* **–esome** *a.* geſund*. **–esale** *s.* Großverkauf *m* I; Groß=; = universal, allgemein.

why *adv.* warum, weshalb.

wick *s.* Docht *m* I *b.*

wicked *a.* böſe; ſündhaft. **–ness** *s.* Bosheit; Sündhaftigkeit *f.*

wicker *a.* geflochten. **–work** *s.* Flechtwerk *n* I.

wid-e *a.* weit; breit. **–en** *v.* erweitern. **–th** *s.* Weite; Breite *f.*

widow *s.* Wittwe *f.* **–er** *s.* Wittwer *m* I *a.*

wield *v.* handhaben, führen.

wife *s.* Frau *f;* Weib *n* I *c;* Gattin *f.*

wig *s.* Perrücke *f.*

wight *s.* Wicht *m* I *b.*

wild *a.* wild. **–erness** *s.* Wildnis *f* I *b.* **–ness** *s.* Wildheit *f.*

wil-e *s.* Liſt *f.* **–y** *a.* liſtig.

wilful *a.* eigenwillig. **–ness** *s.* Eigenwille *m* II, *gen.* –ens.

will o' the wisp *s.* Irrlicht *n* I *c.*

will *v.* wollen (105).—*s.* Wille *m* II, *gen.* –ens. **–ing** *a.* bereit; willens. **–ingly** *adv.* bereitwillig, gern. **–ingness** *s.* Bereitwilligkeit *f.*

willow s. Weide *f; comps.* Weiden=.

win *v.* gewinnen. **–ning** *a. fig.* einnehmend.

wind *s.* Wind *m* I *b.* **–ow** *s.* Fenſter *n* I *a.* **–ow-sill** *s.* Fenſterbank *f* I b*. **–y** *a.* windig.

wind *v.* [ſich] winden; = turn, [ſich] wenden; w. up auf=winden; (watch) auf=ziehen.

wine *s.* Wein *m* I *b.*

wing *s.* Flügel *m* I *a.* **–ed** *a.* geflügelt.

wink *v.* blinzeln.

wint-er *s.* Winter *m* I *a* [in, im]. **–ry** *a.* winterlich.

wipe *v.* wiſchen.

wire *v.* Draht *m* I b*.

wis-dom *s.* Weisheit *f.* **–e** *a.* weiſe.

wise *s.* Weiſe, Art *f,* [in, auf *w. acc.*]

wish *v.* wünſchen; w. for ſich (*dat.*) wünſchen [*acc.*] — *s.* Wunſch *m* I b*.

wit *s.* Witz *m* I; = intelligence, Verſtand *m* I; = witty person, Witzkopf *m* I b*. **–ty** *a.* witzig. **–tingly** *adv.* wiſſentli .

witch *s.* Hexe *f.* **–craft, –ery** *s.* Hexerei *f.*

with (209) *prep.* mit; come w. me kommt mit; (cause) vor *w. dat.;* = in spite of, trotz. **–draw** *v.* [ſich] zurück=ziehen. **–hold** *v.* zurück=halten. **–in** (210) *adv.* innen, drinnen; (direction) nach innen, hinein, herein. — *prep.* innerhalb. **–out** (211) *adv.* außen, draußen; (direction) nach außen, hinaus, heraus. — *prep.* = not within, außerhalb; = not with, ohne; *a verbal noun in –ing to be rendered by the infinitive with* zu. **–stand** *v.* widerſtehen [*dat.*]

wither *v.* verwelken; vertrocknen.

witness *s.* Zeuge *m* II; = testimony, Zeugnis *n* I *b.*—*v.* mit an=ſehen; w. to bezeugen [*acc.*]

wizard *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.*

woe *s.* Weh, Leid *n* I, *pl.* II. **–ful** *a.* jammervoll.

wolf *s.* Wolf *m* I b*, Wölfin *f.*

woman *s.* Frau *f,* Weib *n* I *c.* **–hood** *s.* Weiblichkeit *f.* **–ish** *a.* weibiſch. **–kind** *s.* das weibliche Geſchlecht I. **–liness** *s.* Weiblichkeit *f.* **–ly** *a.* weiblich.

wond-er *s.* Wunder *n* I *a;* = astonishment, Verwunderung *f* [at, über *w. acc.*] — *v.* ſich wundern; I w. if ich möchte wiſſen ob. **–erful, –rous** *a.* wundervoll; = amazing, wunderbar.

wont *a.* gewohnt. — *s.* Gewohnheit *f.* **–ed** *a.* gewohnt, gewöhnlich.

woo *v.* werben, freien [um]. **-er** *s.* Werber, Freier *m* I *a*.

wood *s.* Holz *n* I *c;* = forest, Wald *m* I *c;* in the -s im Walde. **-cutter** *s.* Holzhauer *m* I *a;* = splitter, Holzſpalter *m* I *a*. **-ed** *a.* bewaldet. **-en** *a.* hölzern. **-y** *a.* holzig; waldig.

wool *s.* Wolle *f.* **-len** *a.* wollen, Woll=. **-ly** *a.* wollig.

word *s.* Wort *n* I; *pl.* = individual words, Wörter; = connected words, thoughts, Worte; *sing.* = information, Nachricht *f.* — *v.* aus=drücken.

work *v.* arbeiten; = act, wirken. — *s.* Arbeit *f;* Werk *n* I *b;* at w. an der Arbeit; to w. an die Arbeit, an's Werk. **-er, -man** *s.* Arbeiter *m* I *a*. **-ing-day** *s.* Werktag *m* I *b*. **-shop** *s.* Werkſtatt *f, pl.* =ſtätten.

world *s.* Welt *f.* **-liness** *s.* Weltlichkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* weltlich. **-wide** *a.* weltweit; Welt=.

worm *s.* Wurm *m* I *c*.

worry *v.* quälen. — *s.* Qual *f.*

wors-e, -t *comp., superl.* *See* **bad**.

worship *s.* Verehrung *f.* — *v.* verehren; = adore, an=beten.

worth *a.* wert [*acc.;* 79, 1]. **-iness** *s.* Würdigkeit *f.* **-y** *a.* würdig, wert [*gen.*]; = noble, edel.

wound *s.* Wunde *f.* — *v.* verwunden; = offend, verletzen, beleidigen.

wrap *v.* wickeln; w. up ein=wickeln. **-per** *s.* Umſchlag *m* I b*. **-ping-paper** *s.* Packpapier *n* I *b*.

wrath *s.* Zorn *m* I. **-ful** *s.* zornig.

wreath *s.* Kranz *m* I b*.

wreck *s.* Wrack *n* I *b;* shipwreck Schiffbruch *m* I b*. — *v.* zertrümmern; be -ed ſcheitern, ſtranden, Schiffbruch leiden.

wrench *s.* Ruck *m* I *b;* (tool) Schraubenſchlüſſel *m* I *a*. — *v.* winden; w. from entreißen [*dat.*]

wrest *v.* reißen. **-le** *v.* ringen. **-ler** *s.* Ringkämpfer *m* I *a*.

wretch *s.* Elender *a. s.* **-ed** *a.* elend. **-edness** *s.* Elend *n* I.

wring *v.* ringen.

wrinkle *s.* Runzel *f.* — *v.* runzeln.

wrist *s.* Handgelenk *n* I *b*.

writ *s.* Schrift *f.* **-e** *s.* ſchreiben [in, in *w. acc.;* on, an, auf *w. acc.*] **-er** *s.* Schreiber *m* I *a;* = author, Schriftſteller *m* I *a;* = poet, Dichter *m* I *a;* (of a given work) Verfaſſer *m* I *a*. **-ing** *s.* (act) Schreiben *n* I *a;* (product) Schrift *f;* in w. ſchriftlich; *comps.* Schreib=.

writhe *v.* ſich winden.

wrong *a.* unrecht; = incorrect, unrichtig, falſch; you are w. du haſt Unrecht. — *s.* Unrecht *n* I; = injustice, Ungerechtigkeit *f.* — *v.* Unrecht thun [*dat.*] **-doing** *s.* Übelthat *f.* **-ful** *a.* unrecht. **-fully** *a.* ungerechterweiſe.

wry *a.* ſchief.

Y.

yacht *s.* Yacht *f.*

yard *s.* (measure) Elle *f.*

yard *s.* (court) Hof *m* I *b**.

yarn *s.* Garn *n* I *b.*

yawn *v.* gähnen.

yea *adv.* ja. — *s.* Ja *n* I, *pl.* -s.

year *s.* Jahr *n* I *b.* **-ly** *a.* jährlich.

yearn *v.* ſich ſehnen [for, nach]. **-ing** *s.* Sehnſucht *f.*

yeast *s.* Hefe *f.*

yell *v.* gellen; = shout, ſchreien. — *s.* Schrei *n* I *b; pl. collect.* Geſchrei *n* I.

yellow *a.* gelb. — *s.* Gelb *n* I.

yes *adv.* ja. — *s.* Ja *n* I, *pl.* -s.

yesterday *adv.* geſtern; day before y. vorgeſtern; only y. erſt geſtern.

yet *adv.* noch; not y. noch nicht; as y. bis jetzt. — *conj.* doch, dennoch.

yield *v.* ein-bringen; = produce, hervor-bringen; = give up, auf-geben; = give in, nach-geben; = recede, weichen. **-ing** *a.* nachgiebig.

yoke *s.* Joch *n* I *b.*

yolk *s.* Dotter *n* I *a.*

yonder *pron. a.* jener. — *adv.* dort [drüben].

you *pron.* (27) du; ihr; Sie. **-r** *poss. a.* dein; euer; Ihr. **-rs** *poss. pron.* dein, deinig; euer, eurig; Ihr, Ihrig (31, 2); y. truly Ihr ergebenſter. **-rself** *refl.* dich; euch; ſich; *emphatic* [du] ſelbſt; [ihr] ſelbſt; [Sie] ſelbſt (30).

you-ng *a.* jung*; y. man junger Mann *m* I *c*, Jüngling *m* I *b.* **-ngster** *s.* Junge *m* II. **-th** *s.* Jugend *f;* = young man, Jüngling *m* I *b.* **-thful** *a.* jugendlich. **-thfulness** *s.* Jugendfriſche *f.*

Z.

zeal *s.* Eifer *m* I. **-ous** *a.* eifrig.

zero *s.* Null *f.*

zest *s.* Würze *f.*

zigzag *s.* Zickzack *n* I. — *adv.* im Zickzack.

zinc *s.* Zink *n* I.

zone *s.* Zone *f.*

zoolog-ical *a.* zoologiſch. **-ist** *s.* Zoolog *m* II. **-y** *s.* Zoologie *f.*

GERMAN TEXT-BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

HENRY HOLT & CO., NEW YORK

Whitney's German Dictionary. *$1.50 retail, postpaid.*

These books (excepting texts) are bound in cloth unless otherwise indicated. Descriptive Educational Catalogue, Foreign Language Catalogue, or Catalogue of Works in General Literature with portraits free.

Grammars, Readers, Etc.

Bierwith's Elements of German. 227 pp. 12mo. $1.25
—— Words of Frequent Occurrence (from the above) 48 pp. 25c.
Blackwell's German Prefixes and Suffixes. 137 pp. 16mo. 60c.
Brandt and Day's German Scientific Reading. *See Texts.*
Bronson's Easy German Prose and Poetry. (Stories by Hauff, including Die Karawane, and by Andersen and Grimm, also Poems.) *Vocab.* 597 pp. 16mo. $1.25
—— Stories by Grimm, Andersen, and Hauff (from above). *Vocab.* 424 pp. 90c.
Corwin's German and English exercises. For supplementary use with either of Whitney's German Grammars. With notes and vocabularies. 77 pp. 12mo. Paper. 25c.
Harris' German Reader. Can be commenced on second day in language. Simple selections of real value as literature, employing a small vocabulary and admirably graded. *Vocab.* 360 pp. 12mo. $1.00
Jagemann's Elements of German Syntax. 170 pp. 12mo. 80c.
Joynes-Otto. First Book in German. 116 pp. Boards. 12mo. 30c.
—— Introductory German Lessons. *Vocab.* 252 pp. 12mo. 75c.
—— Introductory German Reader. *Vocab.* 282 pp. 12mo. 95c.
Klemm's Lese- und Sprachbücher. 12mo.

Kreis I.	Bds.	79 pp.	25c.	Kreis IV.	Bds.	151 pp.	40c.
" II.	Bds.	81 pp.	30c.	" V.	Bds.	164 pp.	45c.
" "	(*Vocab.*)	104 pp.	35c.	" VI.	Bds.	188 pp.	50c.
" III.	Bds.	110 pp.	35c.	" VII.	Bds.	260 pp.	60c.
" "	(*Vocab.*)	146 pp.	40c.	See also HISTORIES OF GERMAN LIT.			

Otis' Elementary German. Ed. by Prof. H. S. WHITE. *New Edition*, revised by Prof. W. H. CARRUTH. Easy, thorough, stimulating, and "breezy," full of conversational exercises. *Vocab.* 477 pp. 16mo. (*The Roman-type edition sent only when specially ordered.* 80c.) 80c.
—— Introduction to Middle High German. With selections from the *Nibelungen Lied. Vocab.* 156 pp. 8vo. $1.00
Otto's German Conversation-Grammar. Adapted by WM. COOK. *Vocab.* 591 pp. 12mo. Half roan. $1.30
—— Elementary German Grammar. *Vocab.* 315 pp. 12mo. 80c.
—— Progressive German Reader. Ed. by E. P. EVANS. *Vocab.* 239 pp. $1.10
Schrakamp's German Grammatical Drill. 168 pp. 12mo. 65c.
—— Exercises in Conversational German. 107 pp. 12mo. 55c.
Thomas' Practical German Grammar. A book remarkable for its terseness and simplicity and for its human and interesting exercises. *New Edition with additional exercises.* 431 pp. 12mo. $1.12
Thomas' Supplementary Grammatical Exercises.
Thomas and Hervey's German Reader and Theme Book.
Vos's Essentials of German.
Whitney's Compendious German Grammar. Noted for authority, clearness, and helpful comparisons of English and German. *Vocab.* 472 pp. $1.30
—— Brief German Grammar. *Vocab.* 143 pp. 16mo. 60c.

Whitney's German Dictionary. $1.50 retail, postpaid.

Whitney's German Reader. *Vocab.* 523 pp. 12mo.	$1.50
—— Introductory German Reader. Easy Selections in prose and verse from the best modern authors, largely on German subjects. 399 pp. 16mo.	$1.00
Whitney-Klemm German by Practice. *Vocab.* 305 pp. 12mo.	90c.
—— Elementary German Reader. *Vocab.* 237 pp. 12mo.	80c.

Dictionary.

Whitney's Compendious German Dictionary. (German-English and English-German.) 60,000 words so treated that the meanings of many more are easily determined. Special attention paid to etymology and correspondences between English and German words. 900 pp. 12mo. *Retail,*	$1.50.

Grammars, Readers, Etc., entirely in German.

Fischer's Elementary Progressive German Reader. 126 pp. 12mo.	70c.
Heness' Der neue Leitfaden. 402 pp. 12mo.	$1.20
—— Der Sprechlehrer unter seinen Schülern. 187 pp. 12mo.	$1.10
Kaiser's Erstes Lehrbuch. 128 pp. 12mo.	65c.
Schrakamp and Van Daell's Das deutsche Buch. Ill'd. 150 pp. 12mo.	65c.
Schrakamp's Supplementary Exercises (to the above) 110 pp.	50c.
Spanhoofd's Das Wesentliche der deutschen Grammatik, 187 pp. 16mo.	60c.
Stern's German Lessons for Beginners. 292 pp. 12mo.	$1.00
Stern's Studien und Plaudereien. *I. Series. New Edition from New Plates. Recht Deutsch* in flavor and very interesting. 262 pp. 12mo.	$1.10
Stern's Studien und Plaudereien. *II. Series.* 380 pp. 12mo.	$1.20
Wenckebach's Deutsches Lesebuch. 361 pp. 12mo.	80c.
Wenckebach and Schrakamp's Deutsche Grammatik für Amerikaner. Can be used with beginners. 298 pp. 12mo.	$1.00
Wenckebach's Deutsche Sprachlehre. Intended for still younger pupils than the above. *Vocab.* 404 pp. 12mo.	$1.12

Composition and Conversation.

Bronson's Colloquial German, with or without a Teacher. With summary of grammar. 147 pp. 16mo.	65c.
Fischer's Practical Lessons in German. For beginners. 156 pp. 12mo.	75c.
—— Wildermuth's Einsiedler im Walde. As a basis for conversation. 115 pp. 12mo.	65c.
—— Hillern's Höher als die Kirche. Mit Worterkälrung. Ill'd. 96 pp.	60c.
Huss' Conversation in German. 224 pp. 12mo.	$1.10
Jagemann's German Composition. Selections from good literature, each from 4 to 25 pages. *Vocab.* 245 pp. 12mo.	90c.
Jagemann and Poll's German Composition (an alternative collection to the above). *Vocab.* 133 + 168 pp. 12mo.	90c.
Joynes-Otto: Translating English into German. *Vocab.* 167 pp. 12mo.	80c.
Keetels' Oral Method with German. 371 pp. 12mo.	$1.30
Pylodet's German Conversation. 279 pp. 18mo.	50c.
Sprechen Sie Deutsch? 147 pp. 18mo. Boards.	40c.
Teusler's Game for German Conversation. Cards in box.	80c.
Vos's German Conversation. 176 pp. 12mo.	75c.
Wenckebach's German Composition, based on humorous stories. 282 pp. 12mo.	$1.00
Wenckebach's Deutscher Anschauungs-Unterricht. Conversation and some Composition. 451 pp. 12mo.	$1.10
William's German Conversation and Composition. 147 pp. 12mo.	80c.

vi '01

Whitney's German Dictionary. $1.50 *retail, postpaid.*

Histories of German Literature.

Francke's German Literature as determined by Social Forces. A remarkable critical, philosophical, and historical work "destined to be a standard work for both professional and general uses" (*Dial*). It begins with the sagas of the fifth century and ends with Sudermann's biblical drama *Johannes* (1898). 595 pp. 8vo. Gilt top. $2.50
Klemm's Abriss der Geschichte der deutschen Litteratur. 385 pp. 12m. $1.20
Gostwick and Harrison's German Literature. 600 pp. 12mo. $2.00

Texts.

(*Bound in boards unless otherwise indicated.*)

Andersen's Bilderbuch ohne Bilder. *Vocab.* (Simonson.) 104 pp. 30c.
—— Die Eisjungfrau u. andere Geschichten. (Krauss.) 150 pp. 30c.
—— Ein Besuch bei Charles Dickens. (Bernhardt.) 2 Ill's. 62 pp. 25c.
—— Stories, with others by Grimm and Hauff. (Bronson.) *Vocab.* Cl. 90c.
Auerbach's Auf Wache; with Roquette's Der gefrorene Kuss. (Macdonnell.) 126 pp. 35c.
Baumbach: Sommermärchen. 8 easy stories. (Meyer). *Vocab.* 142 pp. 35c.
—— Frau Holde. Legend in verse. (Fossler.) 105 pp. 25c.
Benedix's Doctor Wespe. Comedy. 116 pp. 25c.
—— Der Dritte. Comedy. (Whitney.) 29 pp. 20c.
—— Der Weiberfeind. Comedy. Bound with Elz's Er ist nicht eifersüchtig and Müller's Im Wartesalon erster Klasse. With notes. 82 pp. 30c.
—— Eigensinn. Farce. (With Wilhelmi's Einer muss heirathen). Notes. 63 pp. 25c.
Beresford-Webb's German Historical Reader. Events previous to XIX. century. Selections from German historians. 310 pp. Cloth. 90c.
Biedermann: Deutsche Bildungszustände im 18. Jahrhundert. (Walz).
Brandt and Day's German Scientific Reading. Selections, each of considerable length, from Sell, E. R. Müller, Ruhlmann, Humboldt, vom Rath, Claus, Leunis, Sachs, Goethe, etc., treating of various sciences and especially of electricity. *Vocab.* 269 pp. 85c.
Carové's Das Maerchen ohne Ende. With notes. 45 pp. Paper. 20c.
Chamisso's Peter Schlemihl. (Vogel.) Ill'd. 126 pp. 25c.
Claar's Simson und Delila. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (Stern.) 55 pp. Paper. 25c.
Cohn's Ueber Bakterien. (Seidensticker.) 55 pp. Paper. 30c.
Ebers' Eine Frage. (Storr.) With picture. 117 pp. 35c.
Eckstein's Preisgekrönt. (Wilson.) A very humorous tale of a would-be literary woman. 125 pp. 30c.
Eichendorff's Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts. 132 pp. 30c.
Elz's Er ist nicht eifersüchtig. Comedy. With notes. *See Benedix.* 30c.
Fouqué's Undine. With Glossary. 137 pp. 35c.
—— *The same.* (von Jagemann.) *Vocab.* 220 pp. Cloth. 80c.
—— Sintram und seine Gefährten. 114 pp. 25c.
Freytag's Die Journalisten. Comedy. (Thomas.) 178 pp. 30c.
—— Karl der Grosse, Aus dem Klosterleben, Aus den Kreuzzügen. With portrait. (Nichols.) 219 pp. Cloth. 75c.
Friedrich's Gänschen von Buchenau. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (Stern.) 59 pp. Paper. 35c.
Gerstäcker's Irrfahrten. Easy and conversational. (M. P. Whitney.) 30c.
Görner's Englisch. Comedy. (Edgren.) 61 pp. Paper. 25c.

Prices net. Postage 8 *per cent additional. Descriptive list free.*

Whitney's German Dictionary. $1.50 retail, postpaid.

Goethe's Dichtung und Wahrheit. Selections from Books I.–XI. (von Jagemann.) *Only American Edition representing all the books.* Cloth. xvi + 373 pp. $1.12
—— Egmont. Tragedy. (Steffen.) 113 pp. 40c.
—— *The same.* (Deering.) Cloth. (*In preparation.*)
—— Faust, Part I. Tragedy. (Cook.) 229 pp. Cloth. 48c.
—— Götz von Berlichingen. Romantic Historical Drama. (Goodrich.) *The only American Edition.* xli + 170 pp. With map. Cloth. 70c.
—— Hermann und Dorothea. Poem. (Thomas.) *Vocab.* 150 pp. 40c.
—— Iphigenie auf Tauris. Tragedy. (Carter.) 113 pp. Cloth. 48c.
—— Neue Melusine. (In Nichols' Three German Tales.) Cloth. 60c.
Grimm's (H.) Die Venus von Milo; Rafael und Michel-Angelo. 139 pp. 40c.
Grimm's (J. & W.) Kinder- und Hausmärchen. With notes. 228 pp. 40c.
—— *The same.* A different selection. (Otis.) *Vocab.* 351 pp. Cloth. $1.00
—— Stories, with Andersen and Hauff. (Bronson.) *Vocab.* Cloth. 90c.
Gutzkow's Zopf und Schwert. Comedy. (Lange.) 163 pp. Paper. 40c.
Hauff's Das kalte Herz. *Vocab.* 35c.
—— Karawane. (Bronson.) *Vocab.* 345 pp. 75c.
—— Stories. *See Bronson's Easy German under Grammars and Readers.*
Hauptmann's Die versunkene Glocke. (Baker.) xviii + 205 pp. Cloth. 80c.
Heine's Die Harzreise. (Burnett.) 97 pp. 30c.
Helmholtz's Goethe's naturwissenschaftliche Arbeiten. Scientific monograph. (Seidensticker.) Paper. 30c.
Hey's Fabeln für Kinder. Illustrations and *Vocab.* 52 pp. 30c.
Heyse's Anfang und Ende. 54 pp. 25c.
—— Die Einsamen. 44 pp. 20c.
—— L'Arrabiata. (Frost.) Illustrations and *Vocab.* 70 pp. 25c.
—— Mädchen von Treppi; Marion. (Brusie.) xiii + 89 pp. 25c.
Hillern's Höher als die Kirche. With two views of the cathedral and portraits of Maximilian and of Albrecht Dürer. *Vocab.* (Whitlesey.) 96 pp. 25c.
Historical Readers. *See Beresford-Webb, Freytag, Schoenfeld, Schrakamp.* (The Publishers issue in English *Gorlach's Bismarck.* $1.00 retail; *Sime's History of Germany*, 80c. *net.*)
Jungmann's Er sucht einen Vetter. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (Stern.) 49 pp. Paper. 25c.
Jungstilling's Lebensgeschichte. (Stern.) *Vocab.* xxvi+285 pp. Cloth. $1.20
Kinder-Komödien. Ed. in German. (Heness.) 141 pp. Cloth. 48c.
Kleist's Verlobung in St. Domingo. Cloth. *See Nichols.* 60c.
Klenze's Deutsche Gedichte. An attractive and reasonably full collection of the best German poems carefully edited. With portraits. 331 pp. Cloth. 90c.
Knortz's Representative German Poems. German and best English metrical version on opposite pages. 12mo. 373 pp. *Retail.* $2.50
Königswinter's Sie hat ihr Herz entdeckt. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (Stern.) 79 pp. Paper. 35c.
Leander's Träumereien. (Watson.) Ten of the best of these idyllic fairy tales. *Vocab.* 151 pp. 40c.
Lessing's Emilia Galotti. Tragedy. (Super.) *New Edition.* With portrait. 90 pp. 30c.
—— Minna von Barnhelm. Comedy. (Whitney.) *Vocab.* 191 pp. Cloth. 60c.
—— *The same.* (Nichols.) With a portrait and reproductions of twelve etchings by Chodowiecki, but no vocab. xxxvi + 163 pp. Cloth. 60c.
—— Nathan der Weise. Drama. *New Edition.* (Brandt.) xx + 225 pp. Cloth. 60c.
Meissner's Aus meiner Welt. With Illustrations and *Vocab.* (Wenckebach.) 127 pp. Cloth. 75c.
Moser's Der Bibliothekar. Farce. (Lange.) 161 pp. 40c.
—— Der Schimmel. Farce. Ed. in easy German. (Stern.) 55 pp. Paper. 25c.

vi '01

Whitney's German Dictionary.* , *$1.50 retail, postpaid.

Mügge's Riukan Voss. A Norwegian tale. 55 pp. Paper. 15c.
— Signa, die Seterin. A Norwegian tale. 71 pp. Paper. 20c.
Müller's (E. R.) Elektrischen Maschinen. (SEIDENSTICKER.) Ill'd. 46 pp. Paper. 30c.
Müller's (Hugo) Im Wartesalon erster Klasse. Comedy. *See Benedix* 30c.
Müller's (Max) Deutsche Liebe. With notes. 121 pp. 35c.
Nathusius' Tagebuch eines armen Fräuleins. 163 pp. 25c.
Nibelungen Lied. *See Stern or Vilmar, below, also Otis, under Readers.*
Nichols' Three German Tales: I. Goethe's Die neue Melusine. II. Zschokke's Der tote Gast. III. H. v. Kleist's Die Verlobung in St. Domingo. With Grammatical Appendix. 226 pp. 16mo. Cloth. 60c.
Paul's Er muss tanzen. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (STERN.) 51 pp. Paper. 25c.
Princessin Ilse. (MERRICK). A Legend of the Hartz Mountains. 45 pp. 20c
Poems, Collections of. *See Klenze, Knortz, Regents, Simonson, and Wenckebach.*
Putlitz's Badekuren. Comedy. With notes. 69 pp. Paper. 25c
— Das Herz vergessen. Comedy. With notes. 79 pp. Paper. 25c
— Was sich der Wald erzählt. 62 pp. Paper. 25c.
— Vergissmeinnicht. With notes. 44 pp. Paper. 20c.
Regents' Requirements (Univ. of State of N. Y.). 32 Famous German Poems (with music to 8) and 30 Famous French Poems. 98 pp. 20c.
Richter's Walther und Hildegund. *See Vilmar.* 35c.
Riehl's Burg Neideck. An historical romance. (PALMER.) Portrait. 76 pp. 30c.
— Fluch der Schönheit. A grotesque romance of the Thirty Years' War. (KENDALL.) *Vocab.* 112 pp. 25c.
Roquette's Der gefrorene Kuss. (MACDONNELL.) *See Auerbach.* 35c.
Rosegger's Die Schriften des Waldschulmeisters. (FOSSLER.) An authorized abridgment. With two Poems by Baumbach and frontispiece. xii + 158 pp. Boards. 40c.
Rosen's Ein Knopf. Comedy. Ed. in German. (STERN.) 41 pp. Paper. 25c.
Scheffel's Ekkehard. (CARRUTH.) The greatest German historical romance. Illustrated. 500 pp. Cloth. $1.25
— Trompeter von Säkkingen. (FROST.) The best long German lyrical poem of the century. Illustrated. 310 pp. Cloth. 80c.
Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans. Tragedy. (NICHOLS.) *New Edition.* 203 pp. (With *Vocab.*, 60c.) Cloth. 60c.
— Lied von der Glocke. Poem. (OTIS.) 77 pp. 35c.
— Maria Stuart. Tragedy. *New Edition.* (JOYNES.) With Portraits. 232 pp. (With *Vocab.*, 70c.) Cloth. 60c.
— Neffe als Onkel. Comedy. (CLEMENT.) *Vocab.* 99 pp. Bds. 40c.
— Wallenstein Trilogy, complete. Tragedy in three plays: Wallenstein's Lager, Die Piccolomini, and Wallenstein's Tod. (CARRUTH.) Illustrations and map. 1 vol. 515 pp. Cloth. $1.00
— Wilhelm Tell. Drama. (SACHTLEBEN.) 199 pp. Cloth. 48c.
— *The same.* (PALMER.) *Ills. and Vocab.* lxxvi + 404 pp. Cloth. 70c.
— *The same.* (PALMER.) *Without vocabulary.* lxxvi + 302 pp. Cloth. 60c.
— The Thirty Years' War. (PALMER.) Selections portraying the careers and characters of Gustavus Adolphus and Wallenstein. xl + 202 pp. Cloth. 80c.
Schoenfeld's German Historical Prose. Nine selections from Lindner, Giesebrecht (2), Janssen, Ranke, Droysen (2), Treitschke, and Sybel, relating to crucial periods of German history, especially to the rise of the Hohenzollern, and of the modern German Empire. With foot-notes on historical topics. 213 pp. Cloth. 80c.

Whitney's German Dictionary. $1.50 *retail, postpaid.*

Schrakamp's Erzählungen aus der deutschen. Geschichte. Through the war of '70. With notes. 294 pp. Cloth.	90c.
—— Berühmte Deutsche. Glossary. 207 pp. Cloth.	85c.
—— Sagen und Mythen. Glossary. 161 pp. Cloth.	75c.
Science. *See Brandt, Cohn, Helmholtz, and E. R. Müller.*	
Seidel: Wintermaerchen. (CROOK.) 129 pp. *Vocab.*	35c.
Simonson's German Ballad Book. 304 pp. Cloth.	$1.10
Stern's Aus deutschen Meisterwerken. *Niebelungen, Parcival* (and Lohengrin). *Gudrun, Tristan und Isolde.*) *Vocab.* xxvii + 225 pp. Cloth.	$1.20
Storm's Immensee. *Vocab.* (BURNETT.) 109 pp.	25c.
Sudermann's Frau Sorge. (GRUENER.) xx + 268 pp. 16mo. Cloth.	80c.
Tieck's Die Elfen: Das Rothkäppchen. (SIMONSON.) 41 pp.	20c.
Vilmar's Die Nibelungen. With Richter's "Walther und Hildegund."	35c.
Watson's German Sight Reading. Easy passages of good unhackneyed literature. 41 pp.	25c.
Wenckebach's Schönsten deutschen Lieder. 300 of the best German poems, many proverbs, and 45 songs (with music). (Hf. mor. $2.00.) Cloth.	$1.20
Wichert's An der Majorsecke. (HARRIS.) Comedy. 45 pp.	20c.
—— Die verlorene Tochter. (BABBIT.) (*In preparation.*)	
Wilhelmi's Einer muss heirathen. Comedy. *See Benedix.*	25c.
Zschokke's Neujahrsnacht and Der zerbrochene Krug. (FAUST.)	25c.
—— Toter Gast. (*See Nichols' Three German Tales.*) Cloth.	60c.

Prices net. Postage 8 *per cent additional. Descriptive list free.*

BOOKS TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN.

Prices retail. Carriage prepaid. See Catalogue of General Literature.

Auerbach's On the Heights. 2 vols. Cloth.	$2.00
—— A different translation of the above. 1 vol. Paper.	30c.
—— The Villa on the Rhine. With Bayard Taylor's sketch of the author, and a portrait. 2 vols. Cloth.	$2.00
Brink's English Literature (before Elizabeth). 3 vols.	*Each* $2.00
—— Five Lectures on Shakespeare.	$1.25
Falke's Greece and Rome, their Life and Art. 400 Ills.	$10.00
Goethe's Poems and Ballads.	$1.50
Heine's Book of Songs.	75c.
Karpeles' Heine's Life in His Own Words. With Portrait.	$1.75
Heyse's Children of the World.	$1.25
Lessing's Nathan the Wise. Translated into English verse. With Kuno Fischer's essay.	$1.50
Moscheles: On Recent Music and Musicians.	$2.00
Spielhagen's Problematic Characters. Paper.	50c.
—— Through Night to Light. (Sequel to "Problematic Characters.") Paper.	50c.
—— The Hohensteins. Paper.	50c.
—— Hammer and Anvil. Paper.	50c.
Wagner's Art, Life and Theories (from his writings). 2 Illustrations.	$2.00
—— Ring of the Nibelung. Described and partly translated.	$1.50
Witt's Classic Mythology.	*net* $1.00

A complete catalogue of Henry Holt & Co.'s educational publications, a list of their foreign-language publications, or a portrait catalogue of their works in general literature will be sent on application.

LaG.Gr.
P771m.

167260

Author Poll, Max

Title Materials for German prose composition.

University of Toronto
Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU